

SOUTHAMPTON CITY VISION

SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL

Scoping Report

December 2019



SOUTHAMPTON
CITY COUNCIL

Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment for the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

Scoping Report

Client:	Southampton City Council	
Report No.:	UE0338 SEA- Soton LP Scoping_2_191217	
Author: Giulia Civello BSc(Hons) MSc PIEMA Michael Williams BSc(Hons) MSc	Proofed: Nick Pincombe BA(Hons) MSc CEnv MIEMA MCIEEM	Approved: Nick Pincombe BA(Hons) MSc CEnv MIEMA MCIEEM
Revision No.:	Status/Comment:	Date:
0	Draft for comment	15 October 2019
1	Final draft	18 November 2019
2	Final	17 December 2019

This page is intentionally blank.

Contents

0	Non-Technical Summary	i
0.1	What is Sustainability Appraisal?	i
0.2	What is the Southampton City Vision Local Plan?	i
0.3	Purpose and Content of the Scoping Report	i
0.4	Presenting the Scoping Information	ii
0.5	Key Sustainability Issues	iii
0.6	The Sustainability Appraisal Framework	vii
0.7	Consultation Arrangements	viii
1	Introduction	1
1.1	Purpose of this Document	1
1.2	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan	1
1.3	The Study Area	2
1.4	Sub-regional Context	4
1.5	Sustainable Development	4
2	Methodology	7
2.1	Integrated Sustainability Appraisal	7
2.2	Stages of Sustainability Appraisal	8
2.3	Approach to the Assessment	8
2.4	Limitations to the Assessment	11
3	Presenting the Scoping Information	13
3.1	Receptor Themes	13
3.2	Policy, Plan and Programme Review	14
3.3	Baseline Data Collation	15
3.4	Key Sustainability Issues	15
4	Key Sustainability Issues	17
4.1	Introduction	17
4.2	Accessibility and Transport	17
4.3	Air Quality	17
4.4	Biodiversity and Geodiversity	18

4.5	Climate Change	18
4.6	Economic Factors	19
4.7	Green Infrastructure & Ecosystem Services	19
4.8	Health	20
4.9	Historic Environment	20
4.10	Housing	21
4.11	Landscape and Townscape	21
4.12	Material Assets	21
4.13	Population and Quality of Life	22
4.14	Soil	22
4.15	Water	23
5	The SA Framework	25
5.1	Purpose of the SA Framework	25
5.2	SA Objectives	25
6	Consultation on the Scoping Report	27
6.1	Purpose of Consultation	27
6.2	Consultation Arrangements	27
	Appendix I: Annex 1 of the SEA Directive	A
	Appendix II: Example Detailed Assessment Matrix	C
	Appendix III: Review of Policies, Plans and Programmes	E
	Appendix IV: Review of Current Environmental and Socio-economic Conditions Affecting Southampton	G
	Appendix V: Sustainability Appraisal Framework	I
	Appendix VI: Site Assessment Buffer Distances	K

List of Tables and Figures

<i>Table 0.1: Themes</i>	<i>ii</i>
<i>Table 0.2: Key sustainability issues</i>	<i>iii</i>
<i>Table 0.3: SA Objectives</i>	<i>viii</i>
<i>Table 2.1: SA stages and those addressed in this report</i>	<i>8</i>
<i>Table 2.2: Significance matrix</i>	<i>11</i>
<i>Table 3.1: Receptor themes</i>	<i>13</i>
<i>Table 5.1: SA Objectives</i>	<i>25</i>
<i>Figure 1.1: Southampton City Boundary and Wards</i>	<i>3</i>
<i>Figure 1.2: The five guiding principles of the UK Sustainable Development Strategy</i>	<i>5</i>

This page is intentionally blank.

0 Non-Technical Summary

0.1 What is Sustainability Appraisal?

0.1.1 A Sustainability Appraisal (SA) is being carried out alongside preparation of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.

0.1.2 Local Planning Authorities such as Southampton City Council use SA to assess plans against a set of sustainability objectives developed in consultation with local stakeholders and communities. This assessment helps the Council to identify the relative environmental, social and economic performance of possible strategic, policy and site options, and to evaluate which of these may be more sustainable.

0.1.3 SA is a statutory process incorporating the requirements of the European Union Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive.

0.2 What is the Southampton City Vision Local Plan?

0.2.1 The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will set the planning strategy for Southampton and address emerging housing and employment needs for a period of 24 years – 2016 to 2040, with a view to 2050 and how the City should continue to develop.

0.2.2 The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will cover the whole of Southampton. Currently the development plan for Southampton and, once adopted, will supersede current planning documents including:

- ▶ City Centre Action Plan (adopted 2015);
- ▶ Core Strategy including the changes from the Core Strategy Partial Review (adopted 2015); and
- ▶ ‘Saved’ policies in the Local Plan Review (amended 2015).

0.3 Purpose and Content of the Scoping Report

0.3.1 The purpose of this SA Scoping Report is to:

- ▶ Identify other policies, plans, programmes, and sustainability objectives of relevance to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan (**see Appendix III**);
- ▶ Collect baseline information about the environmental, social and economic conditions in the City, and how these might change in the future (**see Appendix IV**);
- ▶ Identify sustainability issues and challenges which could affect or be addressed by the Southampton City Vision Local Plan (**see Section 4 and Appendix IV**);
- ▶ Develop the “Sustainability Appraisal Framework” which will form the basis for assessment of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan (**Section 5**); and
- ▶ Consult on the scope and method of the SA (**Section 6**).

0.4 Presenting the Scoping Information

0.4.1 The policy and plan review, baseline data, and sustainability issues are presented through a series of themes to enable the reader to easily locate the SA information representing their specific areas of interest – see Table 0.1.

Table 0.1: Themes

Theme	Datasets
Accessibility and transportation	Transportation infrastructure Car ownership, commuting and modal share Traffic flows
Air quality	Air pollution sources Air quality hotspots Air quality management
Biodiversity and geodiversity	Habitats Species Nature conservation designations Geological features
Climate change	Greenhouse gas emissions: sources & trends Energy consumption Effects of climate change Climate change adaptation
Economic factors	Economic sectors Business demography Employment sectors Land supply Education and skills

Theme	Datasets
	Schools capacity
Green infrastructure and ecosystems services	Green infrastructure assets Accessibility to semi-natural or open space Ecosystems services
Health	Health indicators Healthcare inequalities Participation in sports and fitness activities Air quality
Historic environment	Historic development of the City Designated and non-designated sites and areas Archaeological assets Heritage at risk
Housing	Housing stock, type, tenures and completions Students House prices and affordability Vacancy rates Homelessness
Landscape	Landscape and townscape character New Forest National Park
Material assets	Minerals Waste and recycling Renewable energy and district energy Infrastructure delivery Previously developed land
Population and	Population size, structure, density and growth

Theme	Datasets
quality of life	Age and ethnicity Migration and community patterns Indices of Multiple Deprivation Unemployment Crime
Soil	Soil resource Soil quality
Water	Watercourses Water resources Water quality Flood risk Coastal defence

0.5 Key Sustainability Issues

0.5.1 Table 0.2 summarises the key sustainability issues which have been identified for the City.

Table 0.2: Key sustainability issues

Key sustainability issues	
Accessibility and transportation	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Many key roads and junctions in the wider area experience congestion and delay, particularly during peak periods. This also affects the quality of public transport provision. Congestion is contributing to poor air quality, increased noise pollution, health issues, poor quality of the public realm and increased 	

Key sustainability issues

greenhouse gas emissions in the City.

- The scale of development proposed, together with anticipated growth in the demand for travel from existing communities, will place further demand on already stretched transport networks. Traffic management measures will be required to ensure that the existing network is used effectively.
- Development located close to the M27 motorway has the potential to encourage car use and further increase congestion in the area.
- A potential doubling of throughput by 2035 for the Port of Southampton is anticipated with the associated increase in the volume of vehicles (including heavy-goods vehicles) and passengers, further contributing to congestion, delay and air pollution.
- People living in deprived areas close to the City centre or on the edge of the City can experience higher levels of pollution as many are close to busy roads. These people have low levels of car ownership and therefore rely on accessible and affordable public transport.

Air quality

- Air quality is a significant issue in Southampton with elevated levels of pollutants due mainly to road transport emissions, especially heavy goods vehicles.
- Increased traffic flows generated by the site allocations could add to overall emissions and pollutants associated with transport, especially around City centre road networks.
- Increases in traffic flows may also undermine efforts to improve air quality in air quality hot spots across the City.
- Incidents of industrial and chemical pollution occur outside the City boundary.

Biodiversity and geodiversity

Key sustainability issues

- Potential impacts on priority habitats and species from new developments, including loss, damage, fragmentation and isolation. Protected species are also present within the City, including otter, bats, breeding birds, dormouse, water vole and great crested newt.
- Potential effects on designated sites of nature conservation interest, many of which are in coastal location.
- New development should avoid sensitive habitats and designated sites.
- The urban nature of the City presents a challenge in terms of biodiversity enhancement, particularly at the landscape scale.
- Protecting and enhancing the area's green and blue infrastructure network will support local and sub-regional biodiversity networks by helping to improve connectivity for habitats and species, and provide benefits to local communities in terms of health and wellbeing.
- Improvements in local ecological networks will support biodiversity's adaptation to climate change.
- Access to the natural environment should be maintained and supported by the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. However, measures will need to be taken to ensure that disturbance impacts within Solent European sites are not exacerbated.

Climate change

- Potential increases in greenhouse gas emissions linked to an increase in the built footprint of the City. This includes increased car use and travel, housing provision and employment.
- Per capita emissions in the City are lower than averages for the South East and England and have been falling. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should therefore seek to support continued and ongoing reductions in per capita emissions in the City.
- Road transport and domestic emissions are the two largest contributors to carbon dioxide emissions in the City. The Southampton City Vision

Key sustainability issues

- Local Plan should seek to limit emissions from these sources through energy efficiency, renewable energy provision, promotion of sustainable transport, and by reducing the need to travel through planning.
- The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support adaptation to risks linked to climate change through appropriate design and layout, and the incorporation of features which will maximise the resilience of the City to the effects of climate change, such as sustainable drainage systems and green and blue infrastructure provision.

Economic factors

- Lack of employment opportunities, particularly in deprived areas. The growth of jobs and employment across a range of sectors should be supported where necessary by identifying sufficient land supply to accommodate growth, with adequate services and facilities to sustain the local community.
- New educational and learning facilities should be provided to improve skills and increase opportunities and address any projected shortfalls in schools capacity, particularly in the secondary sector.
- Sustainable economic development which supports environmental improvements, improves community cohesion and enhances vitality and vibrancy of urban and rural areas is a central aim.
- High numbers of residents currently travel outside of the City for work. Encourage local employment and reduce the distance people travel to work.

Green infrastructure and ecosystems services

- There are challenges in the provision of green infrastructure in the City given its urban nature.
- Fragmentation of cycle routes in some locations does not help would-

Key sustainability issues

- be cyclists to move to this mode of transport.
- Certain areas of the City experience deficiencies in accessible, good quality green space. The inner city wards of Bargate and Bevois are those with the worst provision of green space and amenity open space.
- The City has high levels of health deprivation, most notably is that of obesity across all age groups.
- Opportunities exist for greater tree planting along roads, where safety is not compromised, to help improve air quality and provide shading.

Health

- New health, sporting, leisure and recreational facilities should be provided and should encourage walking, cycling and more active lifestyles.
- The development of a high quality multifunctional green infrastructure network should be promoted.
- The development of safe and accessible cycle networks to facilitate cyclist-friendly development, and enable intermodality with other modes of transport.
- The provision of high quality, well located and affordable housing appropriate for local residents' needs should be provided.
- Southampton has a generally poor level of health, most notable among males.
- Adult participation in sport has decreased in Southampton in recent years.
- The priorities for action identified for Southampton by Public Health England include social factors impacting health, mental health, diet, smoking, substance misuse, infections and health screening.

Historic environment

- Potential direct effects on both designated and undesignated features,

Key sustainability issues

- and the wider historic environment resulting from inappropriate development or poor design and layout of housing, employment, community and retail provision.
- Changes to the setting of historic features and historic landscapes as a result of development throughout the City, could lead to direct or indirect effects on their significance. Development should recognise the importance of maintaining the character and distinctiveness of cultural heritage.
- Stimulated traffic growth could lead to effects on the historic environment over a wider area.
- Archaeological remains, both seen and unseen, may be negatively affected by new development areas.
- Development provides an opportunity for the discovery, recording and preservation of currently unknown archaeological remains and could provide funding for the conservation of the fabric of heritage assets within the plan area.
- Ideally, there would be opportunities arising from proposed development to enhance or better reveal the significance of heritage assets, to preserve them in situ, and to provide information about them to the public to promote their enjoyment.
- Renovation of 'Buildings at Risk' is dependent on aid, which is expensive and buildings fall into disrepair. Recognise the importance of cultural heritage and archaeological features and the importance of regenerating and re-using important buildings, particularly those listed as 'buildings at risk'.

Housing

- Affordability of housing, especially for the lower earnings quantile is a key issue in Southampton; the ratio between median earnings and house prices in the City are 8.19 times earnings.

Key sustainability issues

- House prices have increased dramatically since 2012, and whilst Southampton may be more affordable than surrounding areas, prices are still rising.
- Housing completions have fallen since a peak in 2014 sitting at just over 600 in 2018.
- A growing population, especially for the younger demographic, including students, could create pressures for certain types of housing.

Landscape

- Effects on urban landscape character from residential growth (and to a lesser extent, employment and retail growth) linked to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.
- Potential loss of non-designated landscapes and urban features which are not afforded protection in planning policy.
- Effects on historic landscapes and cultural heritage assets and their settings.
- Potential effects on landscape quality from poor design and layout of new development areas.
- Potential effects on the special qualities (e.g. tranquil; and unspoilt places) of the New Forest National Park, including through impacts on its landscape character and on views from the surrounding area.
- Include policies which recognise the value of important urban features such as the Old Town and parks and include policies to ensure proposals for development landscape schemes reflect the urban character of the City.

Material assets

- There is a need to protect safeguarded minerals and waste sites and minerals deposits from negative effects of development, including sterilisation.

Key sustainability issues

- Waste has been growing at 3% per annum in Hampshire, Southampton and Portsmouth. Ongoing requirement to dispose of some types of waste in landfill. Landfill causes substantial social and environmental impacts e.g. groundwater and surface water pollution.
- Household recycling rates are unfavourable compared to national and regional averages and require improvement to accommodate growth. New local recycling centres will be required to serve new development allocations.
- There is significant potential to utilise recycled and reused materials through development in the City.
- Meeting targets for the use of previously developed land will be challenging given the density of the urban area.
- Opportunities to increase renewable energy generation capacity within the City boundary is largely limited, with rooftop photovoltaic installation the only feasible development option.

Population and quality of life

- Population growth in the City will increase demand for housing, services and infrastructure, particularly around Bargate and Bevois.
- With the relatively high crime rates present within the City, perceptions of security and fear of crime are an issue for many residents and numbers of most types of crime are increasing.
- Unemployment rate has remained consistently higher than both regional and national rates with notable increases in 2016 and 2018, due to factors such as high dependency and low skills and attainment
- Although in general levels of deprivation in Southampton are relatively high, the IMD sub-domains for outdoors living environment and crime are those which perform least favourably.
- The development of a high quality and multifunctional green infrastructure network in the area will be key contributor to quality of

Key sustainability issues

life in the plan area.

- Southampton has a large and growing student population.

Soil

- The City area is in close proximity to some of the best and most versatile agricultural land, but the majority of the City area itself is urban.
- Growth, particularly around the fringes of the City, has the potential to lead to a loss of soil resources, an increase in soil erosion, soil contamination and a loss of productivity and function.
- Ensure the appropriate remediation and reuse of contaminated land. Waste should be dealt with in ways that minimise environmental impacts by setting up waste management systems. Ensure the hazard risk to the population and environment is minimised.
- The Council should ensure there is sufficient detailed information to apply the requirements of the NPPF in order to provide the necessary evidence to underpin the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. Where no reliable information is available, it would be reasonable to expect that developers should commission a new ALC survey for any greenfield sites they wish to put forward for consideration in the Local Plan.

Water

- Whilst most of the City is not within areas of significant flood risk, areas adjacent to the River Itchen (particularly Bargate and Bevois) should be of particular concern in relation to local development planning. Further issues relating to surface run-off and sewerage flooding will need to be considered and managed by site allocations.
- Development will need to take account of increased flood risk associated with climate change.
- Ecological water in the River Test and River Itchen was poor for a

Key sustainability issues

considerable time period; whilst they have improved, smaller waterbodies of Monks brook and Tanners brook are yet to meet their improvement targets.

- Developments and their associated infrastructure should seek to avoid: negative impacts on waterbodies such that they prevent achievement of 'good' status (comprising good chemical status and good ecological status or, in the case of Highly Modified Waterbodies, do not prevent their achievement of good potential); causing a deterioration in status; and preventing the achievement of Protected Area objectives for the European Protected Sites incorporating or depending upon those waterbodies.
- The water quality of the City's water bodies including Southampton water and the main rivers Test and Itchen, require protection and improvement to support the biodiversity interests for these habitats. New development should avoid impacting on the quality of the water environment within the City.
- Waste water will need to be effectively managed through the development of the City. Current infrastructure will require upgrades in order to meet the demands of additional housing growth.

0.6 The Sustainability Appraisal Framework

- 0.6.1 The purpose of the SA Framework is to provide a means of ensuring that the Southampton City Vision Local Plan considers the sustainability needs of the area in terms of its social, environmental and economic effects. It enables the sustainability effects of the plan to be described, analysed and compared with consistency and rigour.

0.6.2 The SA Framework is comprised of sustainability objectives which, where practicable, can be expressed in the form of targets, the achievement of which is measurable using indicators. The proposed SA objectives are listed in Table 0.3.

Table 0.3: SA Objectives

#	SA Objectives
1	To provide good quality and sustainable housing for all
2	To conserve and enhance built and cultural heritage
3	To conserve and enhance the character of the landscape
4	To promote accessibility and encourage travel by sustainable means
5	To minimise carbon emissions and promote adaptation to climate change
6	To minimise air, water, light and noise pollution
7	To conserve and enhance biodiversity
8	To conserve and manage natural resources (water, land, minerals, agricultural land, materials)
9	To strengthen the local economy and provide accessible jobs available to residents of Southampton
10	To enhance the vitality and viability of centres and respect the settlement hierarchy
11	To create a healthy and safe community

0.7 Consultation Arrangements

0.7.1 The Council is consulting the public and the following bodies regarding the content of this Scoping Report: Environment Agency Historic England, Natural England, RSPB, Hampshire & Isle of Wight Wildlife Trust, Hampshire and Isle of Wight Local Nature Partnership, Southampton Commons and Parks Protection Society and the Southampton Natural History Society.

0.7.2 The consultation will run for a period of five weeks.

0.7.3 The document can be inspected online, at Southampton City Council's Planning Reception and local libraries. Consultation responses can be emailed or posted using the Council's addresses given overleaf.

View the Scoping Report at:

<http://www.southampton.gov.uk/cityvisionhaveyoursay>

Planning Reception

Southampton City Council
Civic Centre
Southampton SO14 7LY

Central Library

Civic Centre, Southampton
SO14 7LW

Bitterne Library

Bitterne Road East, Southampton
SO18 5EG

Burgess Road Library

Burgess Road, Southampton
SO16 3HF

Cobbett Hub & Library

Cobbett Road, Southampton SO18
1HL

Lordshill Library

Lordshill Centre,
Southampton SO16 8HY

Millbrook Community Library

Windermere Avenue, Southampton
SO16 9QX

Portswood Library

Portswood Road,
Southampton
SO17 2NG

Shirley Library

Shirley Precinct, Shirley High Street,
Southampton
SO15 5LL

View the Scoping Report at:

Thornhill Community Library

328 Hinkler Road,
Southampton SO19 6DF

YMCA Weston Community Library

68 Weston Lane, Southampton SO19
9HG

Woolston Library

Centenary Quay, Victoria
Road, Southampton
SO19 9EF

Reply to:

local.plan@southampton.gov.uk

Local Plan Team

Planning Reception
Southampton City Council
Civic Centre
Southampton SO14 7LY

This page is intentionally blank.

1 Introduction

1.1 Purpose of this Document

- 1.1.1 This Scoping Report has been prepared for Southampton City Council (SCC) as part of the Sustainability Appraisal (SA, incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)) for the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.
- 1.1.2 Scoping is the process of deciding the scope and level of detail of an SA/SEA, including the relevant sustainability issues to be considered, the assessment methods to be used, and the structure and contents of subsequent Sustainability Reports. Documenting this process, the Scoping Report sets out the scope of, and methodology for an SA/SEA and summarises the tasks and outcomes of the first stage of the SA/SEA process.
- 1.1.3 The report is published for consultation with the consultation bodies¹ as required by Regulation 12 (5) of the UK SEA Regulations 2004 (SI2004/1633).

1.2 The Southampton City Vision Local Plan

- 1.2.1 Currently the development plan for Southampton is comprised of the following documents:
- ▶ City Centre Action Plan (adopted 2015);
 - ▶ Core Strategy including the changes from the Core Strategy Partial Review (adopted 2015);
 - ▶ 'Saved' policies in the Local Plan Review (amended 2015);
 - ▶ Bassett Neighbourhood Plan (adopted 2016); and
 - ▶ Minerals and Waste Plan (adopted October 2013).
- 1.2.2 SCC is currently preparing a new 'Southampton City Vision Local Plan' which will plan for Southampton's continuing growth over the next 20 years. The plan will ensure that SCC can deliver all of the new homes, workspaces, transport, retail, leisure facilities and infrastructure the city needs, whilst promoting sustainable growth and protection and enhancement of the natural and historic environment.
- 1.2.3 Box 1 sets out the key facts relating to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.

¹ Environment Agency, Historic England and Natural England.

Box 1: Southampton City Vision Local Plan – Key Facts

Name of Responsible Authority:	Southampton City Council
Title of programme:	Southampton City Vision Local Plan
What prompted the plan (e.g. legislative, regulatory or administrative provision):	It is a Local Development Document prepared in accordance with the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012
Subject (e.g. transport):	Spatial development planning
Period covered:	24 years – 2016 to 2040, with a view to 2050 and how the City should continue to develop
Frequency of review:	At least every five years as required by National Planning Policy
Area covered:	The administrative area of Southampton City
Purpose and scope of the plan:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ Establishes the strategic spatial strategy▪ Allocates sites to meet the City’s development needs over the next 24 years, with a view to 2050 and how the City should continue to develop▪ Sets development management policies against which individual proposals can be assessed
Contact point:	Local Plan Team Planning Department Southampton City Council Civic Centre, Southampton, SO14 7LY Telephone: 023 8083 2603 Email: local.plan@southampton.gov.uk

1.3 The Study Area

1.3.1 Southampton (see Figure 1.1) is a large coastal city lying on The Solent, north of the Isle of Wight. It covers an area of 56 square kilometres, being 11 kilometres long from east to west and has a population of approximately 253,700 living in 98,254 households. The City is predominantly urban with a large number of green open spaces and two major watercourses. In an area of high housing demand, these urban spaces and the surrounding green belt land are subject to development pressures. The City is divided into 16 wards, the largest of which being Bargate with 23,970 inhabitants, whilst Sholling is the smallest with 13,697 inhabitants².

² Office for National Statistics (2017): Ward level population estimates. Accessed online [30/09/19] at:

<https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/populationandmigration/populationestimates/datasets/wardlevelmidyearpopulationestimatesexperimental>

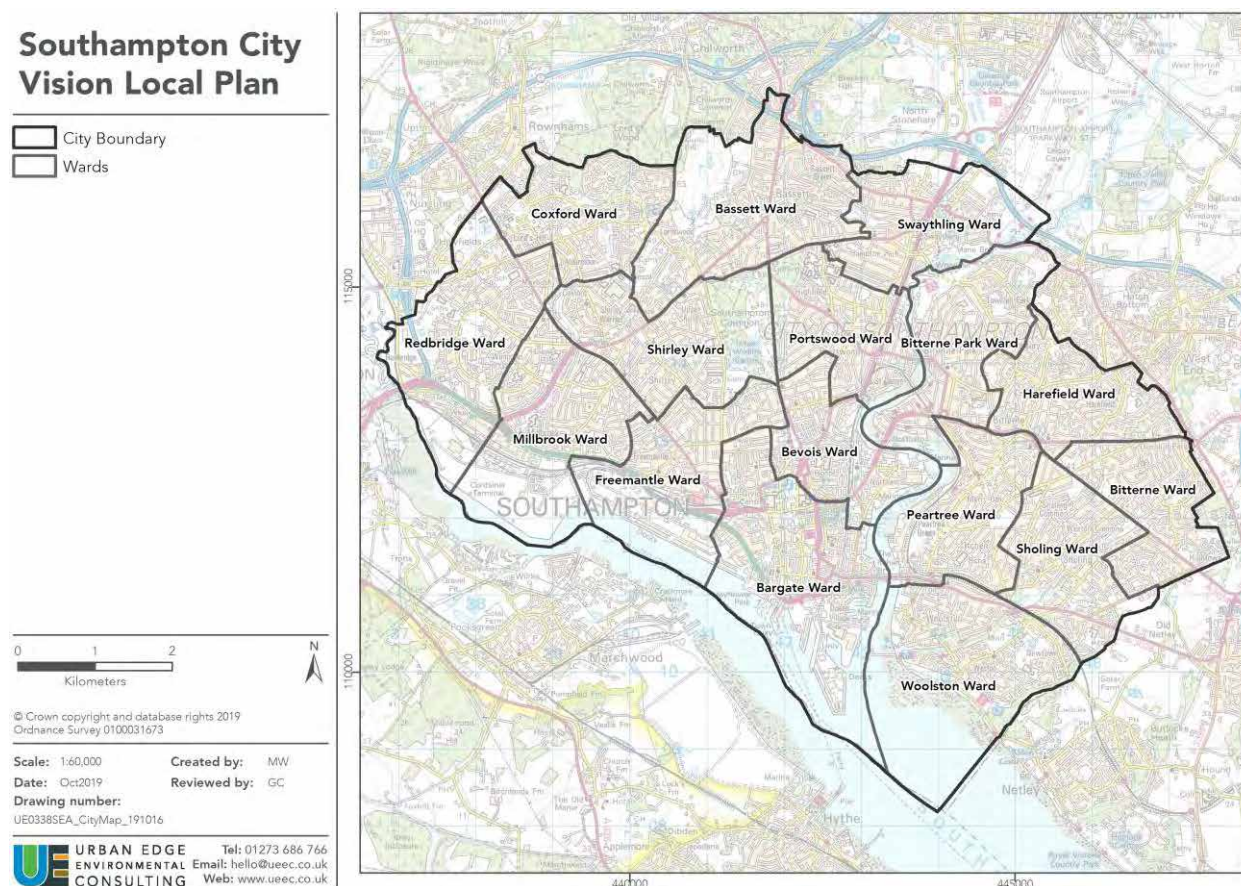


Figure 1.1: Southampton City Boundary and Wards

- 1.3.2 The City is well connected to the M27 motorway which follows the City’s northern boundary and provides easy access to major cities along the south coast, whilst the M3 acts as an important connection to London and the Midlands. Both links however, suffer from heavy congestion, particularly during peak periods. Good rail links exist along the south coast to Portsmouth and Weymouth and direct services into London Waterloo. The City further holds an international airport and a major port for international ferry and freight services, handling 31% of the UK’s exported vehicles and 1.7 million passengers per annum³.
- 1.3.3 Over 41,000 people commute to jobs outside the City and consequently self-containment is relatively low at 63%. Eastleigh is a major destination for out-commuters but this matched by Eastleigh also holding high numbers of in commuters, whereas New Forest has significantly more in-commuters than out-commuters. The large flows of commuters in and out of the city contribute to traffic congestion in and around Southampton and associated air quality issues.
- 1.3.4 The City is comprised of maritime heritage, large green spaces and an attractive waterfront and its boundaries are defined by the River Itchen, the Solent and the River Test. The urban area contains a number of Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI), with designations on the major waterways and Southampton Common. These major waterways along with the New Forest are

³ PFSH: *Spatial Position Statement* 2016. Accessed online [30/09/19] at:

<https://www.push.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/05/PUSH-Spatial-Position-Statement-2016.pdf>

also under international conservation designations as Special Areas of Conservation (SAC), Special Protection Areas (SPAs) and Ramsar sites.

1.4 Sub-regional Context

1.4.1 SCC is a member of the Partnership for South Hampshire (PFSH), formerly Partnership for Urban South Hampshire (PUSH), and as such the Council is an active participant in strategic sub-regional planning both at the Member and Officer level. A PFSH Spatial Position Statement⁴ was published in June 2016 setting out the overall need for and distribution of development in South Hampshire through to 2034. The Spatial Position Statement replaces the South Hampshire Strategy (2012) and its associated evidence, which looked to 2026. The Position Statement sets out the distribution of development in the sub-region, informed by the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), evidence on housing and employment needs, including the South Hampshire Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA)⁵, environmental, transport and infrastructure issues, and substantial ongoing discussions with all Councils, the Solent LEP, Solent Transport and key statutory agencies and infrastructure providers.

1.4.2 The Position Statement is an important means of securing a sustainable pattern of development across the sub-region, and also capturing investment to support new development, to address long-running infrastructure deficiencies and support economic growth. Key components of the Position Statement are:

- ▶ to put cities / urban areas first, maximising housing delivery within existing urban areas;
- ▶ to support modal shift, locating development in areas which are, or have the potential to be, served by high quality rail and bus services;
- ▶ to deliver high quality new or expanded communities;
- ▶ to protect and enhance countryside gaps; and
- ▶ to protect the environment.

1.4.3 The Position Statement is intended to enable each council to review its Local Plan and meet their statutory 'duty to cooperate', in line with the NPPF.

1.5 Sustainable Development

1.5.1 The UK's sustainable development agenda is shaped by the Sustainable Development Strategy, *Securing the Future* (March, 2005)⁶ and in planning terms by the NPPF, which replaced previous national planning policy (Planning Policy Statements and Planning Policy Guidance notes) in

⁴ PFSH (2016): Partnership for South Hampshire, Spatial Position Statement, June 2016. Accessed online [02/10/19] at: <https://www.push.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/05/PUSH-Spatial-Position-Statement-2016.pdf>

⁵ GL Hearn (2014): South Hampshire Strategic Housing Market Assessment, Partnership for Urban South Hampshire. Accessed online [02/10/19] at: <https://www.push.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/SHMA-2014-1.pdf>

⁶ HM Government (2005): *Securing the future, delivering UK sustainable development strategy*. Accessed online [02/10/19] at: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69412/pb10589-securing-the-future-050307.pdf

March 2012, and was subsequently updated in July 2018 and again in February 2019. The NPPF includes a presumption in favour of sustainable development, which it goes on to interpret in a planning context with reference to the Sustainable Development Strategy.

The UK Sustainable Development Strategy

1.5.2 *Securing the Future* (2005) suggests that for a policy to be sustainable, it must respect all five of the principles set out in Figure 1.2. The strategy also recognises that some policies, while underpinned by all five principles, will place more emphasis on certain principles than others. The strategy states that “we want to achieve our goals of living within environmental limits and a just society, and we will do it by means of a sustainable economy, good governance, and sound science” (*Securing the Future*, 2005). It states that the five guiding principles are promoted through four shared priorities:

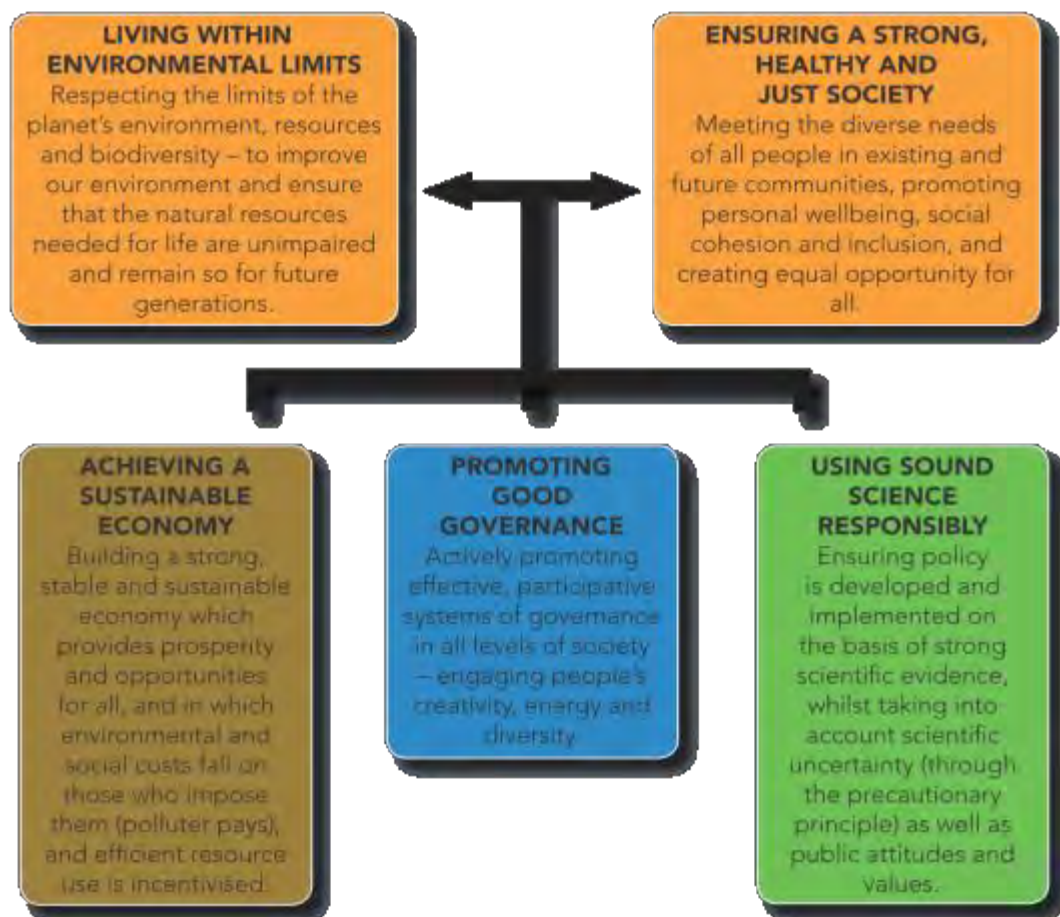


Figure 1.2: The five guiding principles of the UK Sustainable Development Strategy

“Sustainable Consumption and Production – Sustainable consumption and production is about achieving more with less. This means not only looking at how goods and services are produced, but also the impacts of products and materials across their whole lifecycle and building on people’s awareness of social and environmental concerns. This includes reducing the inefficient use of resources which are a drag on the economy, so helping boost business competitiveness and to break the link between economic growth and environmental degradation.

“Climate Change and Energy – The effects of a changing climate can already be seen. Temperatures and sea levels are rising, ice and snow cover are declining, and the consequences could be catastrophic for the natural world and society. Scientific evidence points to the release of greenhouse gases, such as carbon dioxide and methane, into the atmosphere by human activity as the primary cause of climatic change. We will seek to secure a profound change in the way we generate and use energy, and in other activities that release these gases. At the same time we must prepare for the climate change that cannot now be avoided. We must set a good example and will encourage others to follow it.

“Natural Resource Protection and Environmental Enhancement – Natural resources are vital to our existence and that of communities throughout the world. We need a better understanding of environmental limits, environmental enhancement and recovery where the environment is most degraded to ensure a decent environment for everyone, and a more integrated policy framework.

“Sustainable Communities – Our aim is to create sustainable communities that embody the principles of sustainable development at the local level. This will involve working to give communities more power in the decisions that affect them and working in partnership at the right level to get things done. The UK uses the same principles of engagement, partnership, and programmes of aid in order to tackle poverty and environmental degradation and to ensure good governance in overseas communities. These priorities for action within the UK will also help to shape the way the UK works internationally, in ensuring that our objectives and activities are aligned with international goals.”

- 1.5.3 The SA for the Southampton City Vision Local Plan will incorporate these key principles at the heart of the assessment process.

2 Methodology

2.1 Integrated Sustainability Appraisal

2.1.1 The Southampton City Vision Local Plan is subject to the following assessments:

- ▶ Sustainability Appraisal (SA); and
- ▶ Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA).

2.1.2 A Habitats Regulations Assessment (under the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017) is also being carried out, but will be reported on separately.

2.1.3 SEA is a systematic process for evaluating the environmental consequences of proposed plans or programmes to ensure environmental issues are fully integrated and addressed at the earliest appropriate stage of decision making. SEA was introduced to the UK through EU Directive 2001/42/EC. In England the Directive was transposed via the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004.

2.1.4 SA is broader and promotes sustainable development through integration of environmental, social and economic considerations into the plan's preparation. SA is a requirement of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and applies to local development documents. Integrated SA combines these processes to allow for a single appraisal to be carried out by integrating the requirements of SEA into the SA process. SA should therefore fulfil the requirements for producing an Environmental Report under Annex 1 of the SEA Directive (see Appendix I which also includes a compliance checklist).

2.1.5 In the interests of efficiency, following guidelines and the desire to avoid duplication, the two assessment types, SA and SEA, are integrated under the umbrella of SA and are being undertaken simultaneously for the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. The combined approach is based upon the following principles:

- ▶ SA Objectives are used for appraising potential impacts of plan policies and proposals on various environmental, social and economic components;
- ▶ Baseline and spatial information including environmental, social and economic factors is collected and collated. Predicted effects of plan policies and proposals are evaluated against the baseline and likely evolution thereof in the absence of the plan;
- ▶ Alternative options and preferred options for the plan are appraised using an SA Framework, combined with careful consideration of baseline conditions; and
- ▶ Decision-making criteria are devised for all SA Objectives to assist in monitoring delivery of the plan and any significant effects thereof.

2.2 Stages of Sustainability Appraisal

2.2.1 Table 2.1 provides a summary of the procedural steps for the appraisal, based on both the *Planning Practice Guidance*⁷ and *A Practical Guide to the SEA Directive* (ODPM, 2005)⁸. The steps shaded in blue are the stages addressed in this report. The second column indicates where information about each respective stage can be found in this document.

Table 2.1: SA stages and those addressed in this report

Stage A: Setting the context & objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope	Location in this report
1. Identify other relevant policies, plans, programmes, & sustainability objectives	Appendix III
2. Collect baseline information	Appendix IV
3. Identify environmental issues and challenges	Section 4 and Appendix IV
4. Develop the Sustainability Appraisal Framework	Section 5
5. Consult on the scope of the Sustainability Report	Section 6
Stage B: Developing and refining alternatives and assessing effects	
1. Test the Plan objectives against the SA Framework	n/a
2. Develop the Plan options including reasonable alternatives	n/a
3. Evaluate the likely effects of the Plan and alternatives	n/a
4. Consider ways of mitigating adverse, and maximising beneficial effects	n/a
5. Propose measures to monitor the significant effects of implementing the Plan	n/a
Stage C: Prepare the Sustainability Report	
Including all requirements of the SEA Directive	n/a
Stage D: Seek representations on the Sustainability Report & Plan	
1. Consult the consultation bodies & public on the Plan and Sustainability Report	n/a
2. Appraise significant changes resulting from representations, amend the Plan	n/a
Stage E: Post-adoption reporting and monitoring	
1. Prepare and publish the Post-Adoption Statement	n/a
2. Monitor the significant effects of implementing the Plan	n/a
3. Respond to adverse effects	n/a

2.3 Approach to the Assessment

2.3.1 The proposed policies, site allocations and alternatives considered for inclusion in the Southampton City Vision Local Plan will be assessed against the baseline and SA Framework using a four-stage process.

⁷ MHCLG (2015): *Planning Practice Guidance: Strategic Environmental Assessment and Sustainability Appraisal Paragraph 013*. Reference ID: [11-013-20140306](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/7657/practicalguidesea.pdf). Accessed online [16/9/19].

⁸ OPDM (2005): *A Practical Guide to the Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive*. Accessed online [2/10/19] at: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/7657/practicalguidesea.pdf

Site assessment

- 2.3.2 Each potential site allocation will be assessed against a range of spatial constraints criteria, both by the Council as part of its site suitability assessment and during the assessment of reasonable alternatives as part of the SA, to ensure consistency in approach and robustness in site selection. The assessments include consideration of, for example, accessibility to services, planning history, surrounding townscape and densities, landscape impact, ecological impact, loss of agricultural land, contamination, flood risk, proximity to sources of, or sensitive receptors to pollution, existing land use, availability timeframe and viability. A range of designated features are also addressed, including nearby heritage assets, important landscapes and nature conservation sites.
- 2.3.3 Each site allocation will be tested for proximity to or overlap with the environmental constraints datasets set out in Appendix VI using a Geographic Information System (ArcGIS 10.7). The potential for direct impacts is indicated by an overlap between site allocations and environmental constraints, whereas the potential for indirect impacts is indicated by site allocations falling within a defined proximity buffer around environmental constraints. Buffer distances for each environmental dataset are set out in Appendix VI and have been informed by national and local guidance, where available, and professional judgement. For example, the accessibility buffers are based on an average time to walking distance ratio of 5mins to 400m².

High level assessment

- 2.3.4 Drawing on the results of the site assessments, the high level assessment uses the SA Framework, review of plans, programmes and policies and baseline data to assess each policy and site proposal in broad terms. Findings are presented in matrix format. The main function of the high level assessment is to identify whether or not the policy options and the long list of sites considered for allocation are likely to bring positive, negative or uncertain effects in relation to the SA Objectives.
- 2.3.5 A benefit of this approach is that a range of policy options may be assessed, which can then be scrutinised in further detail if a significant number of uncertainties or potential negative effects arise. Proposals are given a score against each SA Objective ranging from Strong Positive, Positive or Neutral, to Negative, Strong Negative or Mixed/Uncertain. This helps identify at a strategic level whether or not the assessment requires a more detailed examination or whether satisfactory conclusions may be drawn from the high-level assessment, without the need for further detailed analysis of a particular policy option or site.

Detailed assessment

- 2.3.6 Where potential negative effects or uncertainties are identified through the high level assessment in association with a particular policy, option or site, a secondary level of assessment takes place to examine the proposal in more detail. This process uses Detailed Assessment Matrices to scrutinise potential negative or uncertain effects identified by the high level assessment (see Appendix II for a blank example Detailed Assessment Matrix).

⁹ The Institution of Highways & Transportation (2000): Guidelines for Providing for Journeys on Foot. Accessed online [17/12/19] at: <http://www.hwa.uk.com/site/wp-content/uploads/2017/09/NR.4.3F-CIHT-Guidelines-for-Providing-Journeys-on-Foot-Chapter-3.pdf>

2.3.7 Detailed Assessment Matrices address the range of criteria identified in Annex II of the SEA Directive when determining the likely (positive or negative) significance of effects (Box 2 below), providing a greater level of detail than the high level assessment stage. Detailed Assessment Matrices thus include information relating to:

- ▶ A description of the predicted effect;
- ▶ The duration of the effect: whether the effect is long, medium or short term;
- ▶ The frequency of the effect: whether it will be intermittent or ongoing;
- ▶ Whether the effect is temporary or permanent;
- ▶ The geographic importance of the receptor: local, sub/regional, national or international;
- ▶ The magnitude of effect;
- ▶ The scale of significance;
- ▶ Whether mitigation is required/possible to reduce the effect; and
- ▶ Suggestions for mitigating the effect, or potential improvements to the proposals.

2.3.8 The Detailed Assessment Matrices include potential mitigation measures to limit predicted adverse effects where they arise. At a strategic level it is often difficult to assess significant effects in the absence of widespread data. Instead, orders of magnitude are used, based on the geographic importance of the receptor and impact magnitude. Table 2.2 illustrates this order of magnitude for positive and negative effects.

Box 2: Criteria for the assessment of significant effects

Criteria for determining the likely significance of effects referred to in Article 3(5) of the SEA Directive

The characteristics of plans and programmes, having regard, in particular, to

- a. the degree to which the plan or programme sets a framework for projects and other activities, either with regard to the location, nature, size and operating conditions or by allocating resources;
- b. the degree to which the plan or programme influences other plans and programmes including those in a hierarchy;
- c. the relevance of the plan or programme for the integration of environmental considerations in particular with a view to promoting sustainable development;
- d. environmental problems relevant to the plan or programme;
- e. the relevance of the plan or programme for the implementation of Community legislation on the environment (e.g. plans and programmes linked to waste management or water protection).

Characteristics of the effects and of the area likely to be affected, having regard, in particular, to

- a. the probability, duration, frequency and reversibility of the effects;
- b. the cumulative nature of the effects;
- c. the transboundary nature of the effects;
- d. the risks to human health or the environment (e.g. due to accidents);
- e. the magnitude and spatial extent of the effects (geographical area and size of the population likely to be affected);
- f. the value and vulnerability of the area likely to be affected due to:
 - special natural characteristics or cultural heritage;
 - exceeded environmental quality standards or limit values;
 - intensive land-use;

g. the effects on areas or landscapes which have a recognised national, Community or international protection status.

Cumulative effects assessment

2.3.9 As required by the SEA Regulations, cumulative, synergistic and indirect effects are identified and evaluated during the assessment. An explanation of these is as follows:

- ▶ Indirect effects are effects that are not a direct result of the plan, but occur away from the original effect or as a result of a complex pathway;
- ▶ Cumulative effects arise where several developments each have insignificant effects but together have a significant effect, or where several individual effects of the plan have a combined effect; and
- ▶ Synergistic effects interact to produce a total effect greater than the sum of the individual effects.

Table 2.2: Significance matrix

		Impact Magnitude								
		Negative				Neutral	Positive			
		High	Medium	Low	Negligible		Negligible	Low	Medium	High
Geographic Importance	International	Severe	Severe	Major	Moderate	Moderate	Major	Optimum	Optimum	
	National	Severe	Major	Moderate	Minor	Minor	Moderate	Major	Optimum	
	Regional	Major	Moderate	Minor	Negligible	Negligible	Minor	Moderate	Major	
	Local	Moderate	Minor	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	Minor	Moderate	

2.4 Limitations to the Assessment

2.4.1 It is acknowledged that, as a strategic assessment, there will be limitations to the appraisal process largely stemming from the use of secondary data. In some cases data has not been available at the required resolution to allow key issues to be determined at the City, neighbourhood or ward scale. In addition, limited information is available on environmental limits and in some cases indicators are no longer monitored.

2.4.2 These limitations, together with any further limitations identified during later assessment stages, will be stated in future report outputs to ensure that judgements based on professional opinion are clearly stated.

This page is intentionally blank.

3 Presenting the Scoping Information

3.1 Receptor Themes

- 3.1.1 The policy and plan review, the baseline data, and the identification of sustainability issues (i.e. the first three stages in Table 2.1 above) are presented through a themed series of receptors of positive or negative effects. These themes incorporate the environmental receptors derived from Annex I(f) of the SEA Directive (see Appendix I): biodiversity, flora and fauna, population, human health, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage (including architectural and archaeological heritage), landscape and the inter-relationship between these factors. These are expanded to encompass a fuller range of factors as is required for a SA.
- 3.1.2 Table 3.1 presents details regarding the content of each sustainability theme and how it relates to the requirements of the SEA Directive. It is intended that presenting the information in this way will enable the reader to easily locate the SA information representing their specific areas of interest.

Table 3.1: Receptor themes

Theme	SEA Directive	Datasets
Accessibility and transportation	Population	Transportation infrastructure Car ownership, commuting and modal share Traffic flows
Air quality	Air	Air pollution sources Air quality hotspots Air quality management
Biodiversity and geodiversity	Biodiversity, flora and fauna	Habitats Species Nature conservation designations Geological features
Climate change	Climatic factors	Greenhouse gas emissions: sources & trends Energy consumption Effects of climate change Climate change adaptation
Economic factors	Material assets	Economic sectors Business demography Employment sectors Land supply Education and skills Schools capacity
Green infrastructure and ecosystems	Interrelationships between all other	Green infrastructure assets

Theme	SEA Directive	Datasets
services	receptors	Accessibility to semi-natural or open space Ecosystems services
Health	Human health	Health indicators Healthcare inequalities Participation in sports and fitness activities Air quality
Historic environment	Cultural heritage	Historic development of the City Designated and non-designated sites and areas Archaeological assets Heritage at risk
Housing	Population Material assets	Housing stock, type, tenures and completions Students House prices and affordability Vacancy rates Homelessness
Landscape	Landscape	Landscape and townscape character New Forest National Park
Material assets	Material assets	Minerals Waste and recycling Renewable energy and district energy Infrastructure delivery Previously developed land
Population and quality of life	Population	Population size, structure, density and growth Age and ethnicity Migration and community patterns Indices of Multiple Deprivation Unemployment Crime
Soil	Soil	Soil resource Soil quality
Water	Water	Watercourses Water resources Water quality Flood risk Coastal defence

3.2 Policy, Plan and Programme Review

3.2.1 The Southampton City Vision Local Plan may be influenced in various ways by other policies, plans or programmes (PPPs), or by external sustainability objectives such as those put forward in

other strategies or initiatives. The SA process aims to take advantage of potential synergies between these PPPs and address any inconsistencies and constraints.

3.2.2 Appendix III presents an evaluation of the key PPPs that are likely to be relevant to the SA process and development within the City. Each PPP is summarised with a review of the general issues it raises, together with any specific issues that could affect or be addressed by the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. The review of PPPs is presented according to the themes identified above.

3.3 Baseline Data Collation

3.3.1 Appendix IV presents a review of current environmental and social-economic conditions affecting Southampton by sustainability theme. The purpose of the baseline review is to help define the key sustainability issues for the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. This will enable the predicted effects of the plans to be effectively appraised. The currency, resolution and presentation of data are crucial to an effective baseline. Information selected seeks to:

- ▶ inform the situation at the local level;
- ▶ be the most up to date; and
- ▶ be fit for purpose.

3.3.2 One of the purposes of consultation on the Scoping Report is to seek views on whether the data selected is appropriate. The baseline has been collated utilising a wide range of secondary data sources, mapped with Geographic Information Systems (GIS) data where available. The data is presented through tables, text and GIS mapping, and all data sources are referenced as appropriate. Meaningful data for the purposes of comparison and to address the topics being assessed as part of the SA processes is not always available; where data is available at a local, sub/regional and national scale it is used to inform the scoping process.

3.4 Key Sustainability Issues

3.4.1 Drawing on the PPP review and the baseline data, Chapter 4 sets out a series of key sustainability issues. These are also set out under the relevant topic headings in Appendix IV. The key issues enable the SA process to identify the potential scope of cumulative effects and to focus on the main constraints and opportunities which may be addressed through local development.

3.4.2 The key issues are then used to inform the development of the SA Framework that will be utilised to assess the policies and proposals included in the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.

This page is intentionally blank.

4 Key Sustainability Issues

4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 The key sustainability issues for Southampton have been developed drawing on the PPP review (Appendix III) and the baseline data (Appendix IV). The key issues enable the SA process to identify the potential scope of cumulative effects and to focus on the main constraints and opportunities which may be addressed by the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. These issues will form the basis of the options assessment and reporting in SA stages B and C (Table 2.1).

4.1.2 The key issues are presented in the following section by SA theme.

4.2 Accessibility and Transport

- ▶ Many key roads and junctions in the wider area experience congestion and delay, particularly during peak periods. This also affects the quality of public transport provision.
- ▶ Congestion is contributing to poor air quality, increased noise pollution, health issues, poor quality of the public realm and increased greenhouse gas emissions in the City.
- ▶ The scale of development proposed, together with anticipated growth in the demand for travel from existing communities, will place further demand on already stretched transport networks. Traffic management measures will be required to ensure that the existing network is used effectively.
- ▶ Development located close to the M27 motorway has the potential to encourage car use and further increase congestion in the area.
- ▶ A potential doubling of throughput by 2035 for the Port of Southampton is anticipated with the associated increase in the volume of vehicles (including heavy-goods vehicles) and passengers, further contributing to congestion, delay and air pollution.
- ▶ People living in deprived areas close to the City centre or on the edge of the City can experience higher levels of pollution as many are close to busy roads. These people have low levels of car ownership and therefore rely on accessible and affordable public transport.

4.3 Air Quality

- ▶ Air quality is a significant issue in Southampton with elevated levels of NO₂ due mainly to road transport emissions, especially heavy goods vehicles.
- ▶ Increased traffic flows generated by the site allocations could add to overall emissions and pollutants associated with transport, especially within existing Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) upon City centre road networks.

- ▶ Increases in traffic flows may also undermine efforts to improve air quality in the existing AQMAs across the City.
- ▶ Incidents of industrial and chemical pollution occur outside the City boundary.

4.4 Biodiversity and Geodiversity

- ▶ Potential impacts on priority habitats and species from new developments, including loss, damage, fragmentation and isolation. Protected species are also present within the City, including otter, bats, breeding birds, dormouse, water vole and great crested newt.
- ▶ Potential effects on designated sites of nature conservation interest, many of which are in coastal location. Three SSSIs within the City boundary have at least one unit in unfavourable condition or unfavourable recovering. All units within Southampton Common are unfavourable recovering, whilst the River Itchen and Lee-on-The Solent to Itchen Estuary SSSI has a range of unit conditions across their large geographic areas.
- ▶ New development should avoid sensitive habitats and designated sites. Where it can be demonstrated that there is no viable alternative, appropriate mitigation and enhancement measures will be required. Policies should be aimed at ensuring that a high level of protection is provided to statutory and non-statutory designated sites. The value of non-designated sites to designated species must be acknowledged. Indirect effects from recreational pressures of new development must be accounted for and mitigated against.
- ▶ The urban nature of the City presents a challenge in terms of biodiversity enhancement, particularly at the landscape scale. Three Biodiversity Opportunity Areas, which are regional priority areas of great opportunity for restoration and creation of priority habitats, are present across the City.
- ▶ Protecting and enhancing the area's green and blue infrastructure network will support local and sub-regional biodiversity networks by helping to improve connectivity for habitats and species, and provide benefits to local communities in terms of health and wellbeing.
- ▶ Improvements in local ecological networks will support biodiversity's adaptation to climate change.
- ▶ Access to the natural environment should be maintained and supported by the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. However, measures will need to be taken to ensure that disturbance impacts within Solent European sites are not exacerbated.

4.5 Climate Change

- ▶ Potential increases in greenhouse gas emissions linked to an increase in the built footprint of the city. This includes increased car use and travel, housing provision and employment.
- ▶ Per capita emissions in the City are lower than averages for the South East and England, and per capita emissions have been falling. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan

should therefore seek to support continued and ongoing reductions in per capita emissions in the City.

- ▶ Road transport and domestic emissions are the two largest contributors to carbon dioxide emissions in the City. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to limit emissions from these sources through energy efficiency, renewable energy provision, promotion of sustainable transport, and by reducing the need to travel through planning.
- ▶ The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support adaptation to risks linked to climate change through appropriate design and layout, and the incorporation of features which will maximise the resilience of the City to the effects of climate change, such as sustainable drainage systems and green and blue infrastructure provision.

4.6 Economic Factors

- ▶ Lack of employment opportunities, particularly in deprived areas. The growth of jobs and employment across a range of sectors should be supported where necessary by identifying sufficient land supply to accommodate growth, with adequate services and facilities to sustain the local community.
- ▶ New educational and learning facilities should be provided to improve skills and increase opportunities and address any projected shortfalls in schools capacity, particularly in the secondary sector.
- ▶ Sustainable economic development which supports environmental improvements, improves community cohesion and enhances vitality and vibrancy of urban and rural areas is a central aim.
- ▶ High numbers of residents currently travel outside of the City for work. Encourage local employment and reduce the distance people travel to work.

4.7 Green Infrastructure & Ecosystem Services

- ▶ There are challenges in the provision of green infrastructure in the City given its urban nature.
- ▶ Fragmentation of cycle routes in some locations does not help would-be cyclists to move to this mode of transport.
- ▶ Certain areas of the City experience qualitative and quantitative deficiencies in accessible, good quality green space. The inner city wards of Bargate and Bevois are those with the worst provision of green space and amenity open space.
- ▶ The City has high levels of health deprivation, most notably is that of obesity across all age groups.
- ▶ Opportunities exist for greater tree planting along roads, where safety is not compromised, to help improve air quality and provide shading.

4.8 Health

- ▶ New health, sporting, leisure and recreational facilities should be provided and should encourage walking, cycling and more active lifestyles.
- ▶ The development of a high quality multifunctional green infrastructure network should be promoted.
- ▶ The development of safe and accessible cycle networks to facilitate cyclist-friendly development, and enable intermodality with other modes of transport.
- ▶ The provision of high quality, well located and affordable housing appropriate for local residents' needs should be provided.
- ▶ Southampton has a generally poor level of health, most notable among males.
- ▶ Adult participation in sport has decreased in Southampton in recent years.
- ▶ The priorities for action identified for Southampton by Public Health England include social factors impacting health, mental health, diet, smoking, substance misuse, infections and health screening.

4.9 Historic Environment

- ▶ Potential direct effects on both designated and undesignated features, and the wider historic environment resulting from inappropriate development or poor design and layout of housing, employment, community and retail provision.
- ▶ Changes to the setting of historic features and historic landscapes as a result of development throughout the City, could lead to direct or indirect effects on their significance. Development should recognise the importance of maintaining the character and distinctiveness of cultural heritage.
- ▶ Stimulated traffic growth could lead to effects on the historic environment over a wider area.
- ▶ Archaeological remains, both seen and unseen, may be negatively affected by new development areas.
- ▶ Development provides an opportunity for the discovery, recording and preservation of currently unknown archaeological remains and could provide funding for the conservation of the fabric of heritage assets within the plan area.
- ▶ Ideally, there would be opportunities arising from proposed development to enhance or better reveal the significance of heritage assets, to preserve them in situ, and to provide information about them to the public to promote their enjoyment.
- ▶ Renovation of 'Buildings at Risk' is dependent on aid, which is expensive and buildings fall into disrepair. Recognise the importance of cultural heritage and archaeological features and the importance of regenerating and re-using important buildings, particularly those listed as 'buildings at risk'

4.10 Housing

- ▶ Affordability of housing, especially for the lower earnings quantile is a key issue in Southampton; the ratio between median earnings and house prices in the City are 8.19 times earnings.
- ▶ House prices have increased dramatically since 2012, and whilst Southampton may be more affordable than surrounding areas, prices are still rising.
- ▶ Housing completions have fallen since a peak in 2014 sitting at just over 600 in 2018.
- ▶ A growing population, especially for the younger demographic, including students, could create pressures for certain types of housing.

4.11 Landscape and Townscape

- ▶ Effects on urban landscape character from residential growth (and to a lesser extent, employment and retail growth) linked to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.
- ▶ Potential loss of non-designated landscapes and urban features which are not afforded protection in planning policy.
- ▶ Effects on historic landscapes and cultural heritage assets and their settings.
- ▶ Potential effects on landscape quality from poor design and layout of new development areas.
- ▶ Potential effects on the special qualities (e.g. tranquil; and unspoilt places) of the New Forest National Park, including through impacts on its landscape character and on views from the surrounding area.
- ▶ Include policies which recognise the value of important urban features such as the Old Town and parks and include policies to ensure proposals for development landscape schemes reflect the urban character of the City.

4.12 Material Assets

- ▶ There is a need to protect safeguarded minerals and waste sites and minerals deposits from negative effects of development, including sterilisation.
- ▶ Waste has been growing at 3% per annum in Hampshire, Southampton and Portsmouth. Ongoing requirement to dispose of some types of waste in landfill. Landfill causes substantial social and environmental impacts e.g. groundwater and surface water pollution.
- ▶ Household recycling rates are unfavourable compared to national and regional averages and require improvement to accommodate growth. New local recycling centres will be required to serve new development allocations.
- ▶ There is significant potential to utilise recycled and reused materials through development in the City.

- ▶ Meeting targets for the use of previously developed land will be challenging given the density of the urban area.
- ▶ Opportunities to increase renewable energy generation capacity within the City boundary is largely limited, with rooftop photovoltaic installation the only feasible development option.

4.13 Population and Quality of Life

- ▶ Population growth in the City will increase demand for housing, services and infrastructure, particularly around Bargate and Bevois.
- ▶ With the relatively high crime rates present within the City, perceptions of security and fear of crime are an issue for many residents and numbers of most types of crime are increasing.
- ▶ Unemployment rate has remained consistently higher than both regional and national rates with notable increases in 2016 and 2018, due to factors such as high dependency and low skills and attainment
- ▶ Although in general levels of deprivation in Southampton are relatively high, the IMD sub-domains for outdoors living environment and crime are those which perform least favourably.
- ▶ The development of a high quality and multifunctional green infrastructure network in the area will be key contributor to quality of life in the plan area.
- ▶ Southampton has a large and growing student population.

4.14 Soil

- ▶ The City area is in close proximity to some of the best and most versatile agricultural land, but the majority of the City area itself is urban.
- ▶ Growth, particularly around the fringes of the City, has the potential to lead to a loss of soil resources, an increase in soil erosion, soil contamination and a loss of productivity and function.
- ▶ Ensure the appropriate remediation and reuse of contaminated land. Waste should be dealt with in ways that minimise environmental impacts by setting up waste management systems. Ensure the hazard risk to the population and environment is minimised.
- ▶ The Council should ensure there is sufficient detailed information to apply the requirements of the NPPF in order to provide the necessary evidence to underpin the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. Where no reliable information is available, it would be reasonable to expect that developers should commission a new Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) survey for any greenfield sites they wish to put forward for consideration in the Local Plan.

4.15 Water

- ▶ Whilst most of the City is not within areas of significant flood risk, areas adjacent to the River Itchen (particularly Bargate and Bevois) should be of particular concern in relation to local development planning. Further issues relating to surface run-off and sewerage flooding will need to be considered and managed by site allocations.
- ▶ Development will need to take account of increased flood risk associated with climate change.
- ▶ Ecological water in the River Test and River Itchen was poor for a considerable time period; whilst they have improved, smaller waterbodies of Monks brook and Tanners brook are yet to meet their improvement targets.
- ▶ Developments and their associated infrastructure should seek to avoid: negative impacts on waterbodies such that they prevent achievement of 'good' status (comprising good chemical status and good ecological status or, in the case of Highly Modified Waterbodies, do not prevent their achievement of good potential); causing a deterioration in status; and preventing the achievement of Protected Area objectives for the European Protected Sites incorporating or depending upon those waterbodies.
- ▶ The water quality of the City's water bodies including Southampton water and the main rivers Test and Itchen, require protection and improvement to support the biodiversity interests for these habitats. New development should avoid impacting on the quality of the water environment within the City.
- ▶ Waste water will need to be effectively managed through the development of the City. Current infrastructure will require upgrades in order to meet the demands of additional housing growth.

This page is intentionally blank.

5 The SA Framework

5.1 Purpose of the SA Framework

- 5.1.1 The purpose of the SA Framework is to provide a means of ensuring that the Southampton City Vision Local Plan considers the sustainability needs of the area in terms of its social, environmental and economic effects. It enables the sustainability effects of the plan to be described, analysed and compared.
- 5.1.2 The SA Framework consists of sustainability objectives which, where practicable, can be expressed in the form of targets, the achievement of which is measurable using indicators. There is no statutory basis for setting objectives but they are a recognised way of considering the sustainability effects of a plan and comparing alternatives, and as such provide the basis from which effects of the plan can be tested consistently.

5.2 SA Objectives

- 5.2.1 The SA Objectives are derived through consideration of the PPP review, the baseline data collection, and the key sustainability issues identified for the plan area. Alongside these, the SEA environmental receptors identified in Annex I (f) of the SEA Directive (Appendix I) are a key determinant when considering which SA Objectives should be used for appraisal purposes. The objectives in particular address the social and economic requirements of SA, while also retaining a high degree of relevance to SEA. The SA Objectives seek to reflect each of these influences to ensure the assessment process is robust, balanced and comprehensive.
- 5.2.2 Table 5.1 lists the SA Objectives, while the full SA Framework of objectives and decision-making criteria is given at Appendix V.

Table 5.1: SA Objectives

#	Objective
1	To provide good quality and sustainable housing for all
2	To conserve and enhance built and cultural heritage
3	To conserve and enhance the character of the landscape and townscape
4	To promote accessibility and encourage travel by sustainable means
5	To minimise carbon emissions and promote adaptation to climate change
6	To minimise air, water, light and noise pollution

#	Objective
7	To conserve and enhance biodiversity and green infrastructure
8	To conserve and manage natural resources (water, land, minerals, agricultural land, materials)
9	To strengthen the local economy and provide accessible jobs available to residents of Southampton
10	To enhance the vitality and viability of centres and respect the settlement hierarchy
11	To create a healthy and safe community

6 Consultation on the Scoping Report

6.1 Purpose of Consultation

- 6.1.1 The SEA Regulations state that a Scoping Report shall be prepared which will be the subject of consultation with statutory consultation bodies for a minimum period of five weeks.
- 6.1.2 Public involvement through consultation is a key element of the SA process. The SEA Regulations require consultation with statutory consultation bodies but not full consultation with the public at the scoping stage. Regulation 12 (5) of the Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 states that:

“When deciding on the scope and level of detail of the information that must be included in the report the responsible authority shall consult the consultation bodies.”

- 6.1.3 The statutory consultation bodies are the Environment Agency, Historic England and Natural England. However, the Council has decided to expand the scoping consultation procedure to also include RSPB, Hampshire & Isle of Wight Wildlife Trust, Hampshire and Isle of Wight Local Nature Partnership, Southampton Commons and Parks Protection Society and the Southampton Natural History Society.

6.2 Consultation Arrangements

- 6.2.1 This Scoping Report is being published for consultation with the bodies listed above and the public for a period of five weeks.
- 6.2.2 The document can be inspected online, at Southampton City Council’s Planning Reception and local libraries. Consultation responses can be emailed or posted using the Council’s addresses given overleaf.

View the Scoping Report at:

<http://www.southampton.gov.uk/cityvisionhaveyoursay>

Planning Reception

Southampton City Council
Civic Centre
Southampton SO14 7LY

Central Library

Civic Centre, Southampton SO14 7LW

Bitterne Library

Bitterne Road East, Southampton SO18 5EG

Burgess Road Library

Burgess Road, Southampton SO16 3HF

Cobbett Hub & Library

Cobbett Road, Southampton SO18 1HL

Lordshill Library

Lordshill Centre, Southampton SO16 8HY

Millbrook Community Library

Windermere Avenue, Southampton SO16 9QX

Portswood Library

Portswood Road, Southampton
SO17 2NG

Shirley Library

Shirley Precinct, Shirley High Street, Southampton
SO15 5LL

Thornhill Community Library

328 Hinkler Road, Southampton SO19 6DF

YMCA Weston Community Library

68 Weston Lane, Southampton SO19 9HG

Woolston Library

Centenary Quay, Victoria Road,
Southampton, SO19 9EF

Reply to:

local.plan@southampton.gov.uk

Local Plan Team

Planning Department
Southampton City Council
Civic Centre
Southampton SO14 7LY

Appendix I: Annex 1 of the SEA Directive

Directive 2001/42/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on the Assessment of the Effects of Certain Plans and Programmes on the Environment

Annex 1: Information for Environmental Reports (referred to in Article 5(1))

Requirement	Location in this report
1. An outline of the contents and main objectives of the plan or programme, and of its relationship with other relevant plans and programmes.	Sections 1.2, 1.4, 1.5, 3.2 and Appendix III
2. The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme.	Appendix IV
3. The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected.	Appendix IV
4. Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Council Directive 79/409/EEC on the conservation of wild birds and the Council Directive 92/43/EEC on the conservation of habitats and species.	Section 4 and Appendix IV
5. The environmental protection objectives, established at international, Community or Member State level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental considerations have been taken into account during its preparation.	Appendix IV
6. The likely significant effects on the environment, including short, medium and long-term effects, permanent and temporary effects, positive and negative effects, and secondary, cumulative and synergistic effects, on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, flora, fauna, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the inter-relationship between these factors.	Not required at scoping stage
7. The measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme.	Not required at scoping stage
8. An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with, and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered in compiling the required information.	Not required at scoping stage
9. A description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring in accordance with regulation 17.	Not required at scoping stage
10. A non-technical summary of the information provided under paragraphs 1 to 9.	Not required at scoping stage

This page is intentionally blank.

Appendix II: Example Detailed Assessment Matrix

Please see insert.

This page is intentionally blank.

DETAILED ASSESSMENT MATRIX

Policy/site ref and brief description

	No.	SEA Objective	Description of predicted effect	Duration			Frequency	Temporary or permanent	Geographic significance	Magnitude	Level of certainty	Scale of significance	Positive or negative	Mitigation or other action required?	Supporting comments / Proposed mitigation
				Short term	Medium term	Long term									
SEA Objectives	1														
	2														
	3														
	4														
	5														
	6														
	7														
	8														
	9														
	10														

Key						
The 'Duration' column is noted as:	Major negative effect	--	Scale of significance is illustrated as:	Severe	Negative	Optimal
	Negative effect	-		Major		Major
	Positive effect	+		Moderate		Moderate
	Major positive effect	++		Minor		Minor
	Mixed effects	+/-		Negligible		Negligible
	Neutral effect					

This page is intentionally blank.

Appendix III: Review of Policies, Plans and Programmes

Please see insert.

This page is intentionally blank.

Appendix III: Review of Policies, Plans and Programmes

Contents

Accessibility and Transport	1
Air Quality	5
Biodiversity and Geodiversity	8
Climate Change	19
Economic Factors	24
Green Infrastructure and Ecosystems Services	28
Health	31
Historic Environment	34
Housing	37
Landscape and Townscape	41
Material Assets (including energy and waste)	42
Population and Quality of Life	49
Soil	54
Water	56

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
ACCESSIBILITY AND TRANSPORT		
Department for Transport: Creating Growth, Cutting Carbon; Making Sustainable Local Transport Happen (January 2011)	The White Paper seeks to develop a “transport system that is an engine for economic growth, but one that is also greener and safer and improves quality of life in our communities”. The White Paper’s stated priority for local transport is as follows: “Encourage sustainable local travel and economic growth by making public transport and cycling and walking more attractive and effective, promoting lower carbon transport and tackling local road congestion.”	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support the White Paper through maximising accessibility to services and facilities by supporting an integrated approach to planning and transport infrastructure. Provision should be made for high quality public transport connections, and walking and cycling networks. Services and facilities should be located in good proximity to residential areas and sustainable transport links. Likewise employment areas should be located in areas with good accessibility to public transport and walking cycling networks.
National Planning Policy Framework (Revised 2019)	Replacing PPG13 (Transport), the policy sets out the Government’s planning policies for England and is a framework for local policies and how they should be applied. In response to the UN resolution 24/187, the framework performs a sustainable development role (economic, social and environmental) in the planning system, outlining 13 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including - Promoting sustainable transport. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support sustainable transport development including; infrastructure, large scale facilities, rail freight, roadside facilities, ports and airports. • Protect and exploit opportunities for sustainable transport modes, including designing and locating developments to maximise sustainable modes and minimise day to day journey lengths. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should maximise accessibility to services and facilities by supporting an integrated approach to planning and transport infrastructure in the Southampton City Vision Local Plan area. Provision should be made for high quality public transport connections, and walking and cycling networks. Services and facilities should be located in good proximity to residential areas and sustainable transport links. Likewise employment areas should be located in areas with good accessibility to public transport and walking cycling networks.
A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment (2018)	This plan sets out the Government’s approach to maintaining and enhancing the natural environment over the next 25 years in light of Brexit, and a natural capital approach is at the forefront of the policies. The Plan sets out overarching goals. Whilst each of the 10 goals are inter-linked, the key goal in relation to Accessibility and Transport is ‘Increasing resource efficiency and reducing pollution and waste’, a key part of which is a commitment to cleaner transport. This will be achieved by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establishing a framework to encourage new modes of transport; • Seizing opportunities to move towards zero emissions vehicles; and 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure that the policies and targets set out in the 25 Year Plan are embedded within local plan policies to ensure progress is made towards the overall 25 Year Plan goals.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Preparing for a future of new mobility services, including journey sharing. 	
National Policy Statements (NPS): Ports NPS (Jan 2012)	<p>This National Policy Statement (NPS) (England and Wales) provides the framework for decisions on proposals for new port development. It is also a relevant consideration for the Marine Management Organisation, established in the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009, which decides other port development proposals, and for local planning authorities where they have a role to play.</p> <p>This NPS, and in particular the policy and guidance section on generic environmental impacts and mitigation, may be helpful to local planning authorities (LPAs) in preparing their local impact reports.</p>	Any Local Plans which include port development within their scope should ensure that their applications, and any accompanying supporting documents, are consistent with the instructions and guidance in the NPS and any other NPSs that are relevant to the application.
National Policy Statement. (NPS) for National Networks (2014)	The NPS sets out the need and provides a framework for nationally significant infrastructure on the national road and rail networks. The NPS has been subject to an Appraisal of Sustainability. The nature of sustainability effects is dependent upon the exact locations of development. The NPS also takes into account habitat considerations.	Any Local Plans which include nationally significant road or rail infrastructure should ensure that their applications, and any accompanying supporting documents, are consistent with the instructions and guidance in the NPS and any other NPSs that are relevant to the application.
Department for Transport: Cycling and Walking Investment Strategy (2017)	This strategy details the objectives for achieving ambitions for walking and cycling being the natural choice for shorter journeys. It also sets out the financial resources available to meet the objectives and the specific actions already planned to support delivery of the ambition.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should promote and support cycling and walking for shorter journeys.
Public attitudes towards train services: 2018 (February 2019)	Summary report of the findings of an evidence base review investigating the research base on public attitudes towards train services. It concluded that 64% of adults in Great Britain used the train once in the past 12 months.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should promote increased use of railway services for both long and short distance travel.
Department for Transport – Cycling Delivery Plan (October 2014)	This is a 10 year plan with the vision that cycling becomes the natural choice for shorter distance travel.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should take into account the goals of this plan and they should be promoted through strong leadership. Safe walking and cycling needs to be delivered through cycling proofing and pedestrian proofing travel infrastructure.
Hampshire County Council: Hampshire Local Transport Plan 2011-31 (2011)	<p>Hampshire County Council's third Local Transport Plan (LTP3) came into effect on 1st April 2011. The Plan covers the period 2011-2031 and replaces the second Local Transport Plan (2006-11).</p> <p>It comprises two parts, including a 20-year Strategy, which sets out a long-term vision for how the transport network of Hampshire will be developed over the next 20 years, and three-year Implementation Plan setting out planned expenditure on transport over the period April</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support the aims and objectives of the LTP3 through maximising accessibility to services and facilities by supporting an integrated approach to planning and transport infrastructure in the Southampton City Vision Local Plan area. Provision should be made for high quality public transport connections, and walking and cycling networks. Services and facilities should be located in good proximity to residential areas and sustainable transport links. Likewise employment areas should be

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>2011 to March 2014.</p> <p>The LTP3 sets out three 'Main Priorities', as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To support economic growth by ensuring the safety, soundness and efficiency of the transport network in Hampshire; • Provide a safe, well-maintained, and more resilient road network in Hampshire as the basic transport infrastructure of the county on which all forms of transport directly or indirectly depend, and the key to continued casualty reduction; and • Manage traffic to maximise the efficiency of existing network capacity, improving journey time reliability and reducing emissions, thereby supporting the efficient and sustainable movement of people and goods. <p>Under these Main Priorities, the LTP3 presents 14 objectives. Of particular relevance to The Southampton City Vision Local Plan, is <i>Policy Objective 14: Outline and implement a long-term transport strategy to enable sustainable development in major growth areas.</i> This highlights that:</p> <p><i>"An effective and reliable transport network is essential to accommodating natural demographic growth and promoting economic success in Hampshire. Whilst acknowledging that most people will wish to own and use cars, it is important that new development is planned to avoid increasing traffic pressure by ensuring that attractive sustainable transport alternatives are available. These alternatives then need to be promoted to ensure that those working and living within new developments are aware of the travel choices open to them. In some cases, areas of planned development will require transport access improvements to enable the development to commence, or to cater for travel movements generated by the new development. Where appropriate, the County Council will work closely with Local Planning Authorities to identify and safeguard land that would be required for the delivery of transport improvements over the longer term. Such safeguarding will help to ensure that land that will be needed for transport improvements is protected from development."</i></p>	<p>located in areas with good accessibility to public transport and walking cycling networks. It should also ensure close working between at County and City level with regards to the transport needs.</p>
Hampshire County Council:	This Implementation Plan forms part of the HCC Local Transport Plan	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should take account of the available funding sources to ensure details within the Local Transport

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
Hampshire Local Transport Plan Part B Implementation Plan 2014-2017	and contains the proposals for delivery of the policies and priorities within the strategy during the three year period 2014-2017. It demonstrates how both capital and revenue funding, available to the authority from central Government, council tax and developer contributions is to be used to deliver Hampshire's transport priorities.	Plan are financially viable.
Connected Southampton – Transport Strategy 2040 (2019)	<p>The Connected Southampton Transport Strategy 2040 is (SCC long term umbrella transport strategy for the City and will replace the current Local Transport Plan 3 (LTP3). It sets out the long-term approach for meeting the challenges that Southampton will face and proposes how SCC intends to plan, invest and manage transport in the City to 2040. The three strategic goals proposed are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A Successful Southampton – improving transport to support the sustainable economic growth of Southampton. Investing in transport will enable people and goods to get around more easily. • A System for Everyone – making Southampton a safe and attractive place to live to improve quality of life. Ensuring everyone is included with access to transport. • A Better Way to Travel – supporting people to change how they move around the city by widening their healthy and clean travel choices by encouraging them to get around actively and healthily, and helping Southampton become a zero emission city. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should incorporate transport infrastructure which facilitates progress towards the goals outlined in the city's transport strategy. Responsible development planning which has high quality, well integrated transport infrastructure is required to reduce the strain on current infrastructure and promote sustainable transport methods.
Southampton Cycling Strategy 2017-2027	The strategy sets out SCC approach to investing in and realising the City's vision for cycling between 2017 and 2027. To make cycling treated as a normal form of transport and create a liveable and thriving City. It outlines what SCCs out a Delivery Plan of proposed improvements to the cycle network and initiatives to realise the vision for cycling in Southampton.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should propose development which allows the use of alternative, sustainable transport methods. The plan's awareness of the cycling routes due for investment will be an important factor for the promotion of cycling as first choice transport.
Southampton City Council – Transport Asset Management Plan (2017)	This document is a high level guidance that establishes the Council's commitment to Infrastructure Asset Management and demonstrates how this approach aligns with the Council Transport Plan. The TAMP is directly linked to this Policy. It is a living document that compliments and supports the goals and objectives of the Local Transport Plan, to ensure that highway assets are managed and maintained in the most efficient way for the benefit of the highway assets. The document details how the assets are managed - now and in the future - identifies aspects for improvement across the service area, provides tools to make more informed decisions, and justifies the need for additional	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be aware of the planned improvements within the TAMP which could have an important bearing on the networks capacity for travel, both through existing road networks and sustainable transport methods.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	investment.	
AIR QUALITY		
EC Air Quality Directive (1996)	Aims to improve air quality throughout Europe by controlling the level of certain pollutants and monitoring their concentrations. In particular the Directive aims to establish levels for different air pollutants; draw up common methods for assessing air quality; methods to improve air quality; and make sure that information on air quality is easily accessible to Member States and the public.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan may have impacts on air quality in the area surrounding the site allocations, as a result of increased housing and employment provision and the provision of new services, facilities and amenities. In this context the Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support a limitation of air pollution and good air quality in the area by promoting the location and layout of development which supports modal shift, clean technologies and the provision of green infrastructure networks.
EC Ambient Air Quality Directive (2008)	Sets legally binding limits and target values for concentrations of major air pollutants. It merges and replaces nearly all the previous EU air quality legislation and incorporates the 4th daughter directive. It was transposed into law across the UK through the Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010. Member States are required to produce air quality plans for zones where target or limit values are exceeded and must take all necessary measures to ensure limits are attained.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan may have impacts on air quality in the area surrounding the site allocations, as a result of increased housing and employment provision and the provision of new services, facilities and amenities. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support the improvement of air qualities in line with the proposed EU targets.
EC The Clean Air Policy Package (2013)	Aims to reduce certain pollutants throughout Europe. The objectives focus on innovation that will help support green growth and maintain the competitiveness of the European economy.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan needs to identify key sectors contributing to national emissions in order to then reduce them.
Draft (Principles and Governance) Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action; • Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making; • And ensure that the Government has a long term plan for improving the environment. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of forthcoming changes environmental governance.
DEFRA Clean Air Strategy (2019)	The strategy details the proposals and comprehensive action required from all parts of Government and society in order to tackle all sources	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan is required to assess the impacts the LPR could have upon the progress and implementation of

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	of air pollution. It is supplemented by new legislation which creates a stronger framework for action by both national and local authorities in order to tackle air pollution.	the Clean Air Strategy which may limit improvements in air pollution within the authority.
DEFRA Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (2007)	The strategy sets out a way forward for work and planning on air quality issues, sets out the air quality standards and objectives to be achieved, introduces a new policy framework for tackling fine particles, and identifies potential new national policy measures which modelling indicates could give further health benefits and move closer towards meeting the strategy's objectives.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support a limitation of air pollution and good air quality in the area by promoting the location and layout of development which supports modal shift, clean technologies and the provision of green infrastructure networks.
National Planning Policy Framework (Revised 2019)	Replacing PPS23 (Planning and Pollution Control), the policy sets out the Government's planning policies for England and is a framework for local policies and how they should be applied. In response to the UN resolution 24/187, the framework performs a sustainable development role (economic, social and environmental) in the planning system, outlining 13 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including - Conserving and enhancing the natural environment: <i>"Planning should prevent both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability. Development should, wherever possible, help to improve local environmental conditions such as air and water quality, taking into account relevant information such as river basin management plans."</i>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support a limitation of air pollution and maximise good air quality in the area by promoting the location and layout of development which supports modal shift, clean technologies and the provision of green infrastructure networks.
A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment (2018)	This plan sets out the Government's approach to maintaining and enhancing the natural environment over the next 25 years in light of Brexit, and a natural capital approach is at the forefront of the policies. The Plan sets out overarching goals. Whilst each of the 10 goals are inter-linked, those which are particularly relevant to Air Quality are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean air; • Mitigating and adapting to climate change; and • Managing exposure to chemicals. Specific targets in relation to the 'clean air goal' include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meeting legally binding targets to reduce emissions of five damaging air pollutants. This should halve the effects of air pollution on health by 2030; • Ending the sale of new conventional petrol and diesel cars 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure that the policies and targets set out in the Plan are embedded within local plan policies to ensure progress is made towards the overall Plan goals.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>and vans by 2040; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintaining the continuous improvement in industrial emissions by building on existing good practice and the successful regulatory framework. <p>Key policies in relation to Air Quality include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reducing pollution by inter alia publishing a clean air strategy, curbing emissions; and Providing international leadership and leading by example. This plan sets out the Government's approach to maintaining and enhancing the natural environment over the next 25 years in light of Brexit, and a natural capital approach is at the forefront of the policies. One goal of the 25 year plan is ensuring clean air, this will be achieved by: Meeting legally binding targets to reduce emissions of five damaging air pollutants. This should halve the effects of air pollution on health by 2030. Ending the sale of new conventional petrol and diesel cars and vans by 2040. 	
Hampshire County Council: Hampshire Local Transport Plan 2011-31 (2011)	Air quality is a key consideration of the LTP3. Policy Objective 10 of the LTP3 seeks to <i>"Contribute to achieving local targets for improving air quality and national carbon targets through transport measures, where possible and affordable"</i> . It suggests that measures to reduce the need to travel widen travel choice and reduce dependence on the private car, alongside investment in low-carbon vehicle technologies, are an important part of helping to meet local and national targets for carbon and air quality.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support modal shift and aim to limit the growth in congestion in the surrounding area through promoting modal shift and public transport, walking and cycling as real alternatives to the car.
Southampton City Council: Clean Air Strategy 2019-2025 (2019)	<p>This strategy details the ways in which SCC can work with its partners to make improvements to air quality across the City. Improvements in air quality will have lifelong, lasting benefits for the City's population, removing barriers to further economic development and make the City a more attractive place to live, work and visit.</p> <p>Air quality improvement will be achieved through the following priority objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improving air quality in the City – If air quality does not improve it could become a significant barrier to further economic growth. Supporting businesses and organisations – joint efforts 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be aware of the wider ambition for improved air quality across the City and take measures to limit the potential negative impacts of further development upon air quality.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>involving local businesses and organisations are required to improve air quality.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Collaborating with communities and residents – cleaner air can only be achieved if individuals and organisations take responsibility to change their current behaviours. <p>Promoting sustainability – it is important that through improving air quality this does not create negative impacts elsewhere.</p>	
Southampton City Council: Air Quality Action Plan (2009)	This Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) is an update of the AQAP adopted in April 2008. The action plan sets out a strategic approach to improving air quality in Southampton. The AQAP puts forward a range of measures aimed at reducing NOx emissions in order to achieve the national air quality objective for nitrogen dioxide.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should incorporate the strategies proposed within the AQAP to prevent a decline in air quality from further development and facilitate the long term progress towards improved air quality within Southampton.
Southampton City Council: Low Carbon City 2011- 2020 (Parts 1 & 2) (2011)	The first part of the low carbon plan describes the City's current carbon status and provide priorities for transition to a low carbon City. In relation to air quality, the plan aims to increase low carbon travel and transport through promoting smarter travel choices and ensuring development is located where participation in sustainable transport is achievable.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support Southampton's transition to a low carbon City. In doing so, the Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure development is well located with adequate links to low carbon and less polluting public transport infrastructure to improve the City's air quality.
BIODIVERSITY AND GEODIVERSITY		
Our life insurance, our natural capital: an EU biodiversity strategy to 2020 (2011)	<p>Contains 20 actions for the six targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Full implementation of the birds and habitats directives • Maintenance and restoration of ecosystem services • More sustainable agriculture and forestry • Better management of fish stocks • Tighter controls on invasive alien species • A bigger EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should promote development which supports the area's biodiversity. They should be aiming to halt the loss of biodiversity and the degradation of ecosystem services where feasible.
Pan-European 2020 Strategy for Biodiversity (2011)	This strategy is in line with expectations EU Biodiversity Strategy to 2020. It refocuses efforts to prevent further loss of Biodiversity in the pan-European region.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support the provision of green infrastructure and biodiversity-friendly design and layout to enhance biological and landscape diversity in the City.
UN Convention on Biological Diversity (1992)	The aims of the Convention include the conservation of biological diversity (including a commitment to significantly reduce the current rate of biodiversity loss), the sustainable use of its components and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should include provision which enhances biological diversity (e.g. provision of woodland and greenspace) where possible in order to meet the requirements of the UN Convention, whilst at the same time avoiding biodiversity loss

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	of genetic resources.	through careful choice of development sites.
The Convention on Biological Diversity, Pyeongchang, Republic of Korea (2014)	<p>Governments are committed to achieving by the end of the decade, the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, which were agreed four years ago. Aichi Biodiversity Targets strategic goals:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Address underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity • Reduce direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use • Improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity • Enhance the benefits from biodiversity and ecosystem services • Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building " 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should include provision which enhances biological diversity (e.g. provision of woodland and greenspace) where possible in order to meet the requirements of the UN Convention, whilst at the same time avoiding biodiversity loss through careful choice of development sites.
Bern Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (1979)	The Convention seeks to conserve wild flora and fauna and their natural habitats, and to monitor and control endangered and vulnerable species.	Protected species are present throughout the City, so the Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure that where development is necessary in areas containing these species, adequate mitigation is carried out before development commences. Monitoring of such species will also be necessary.
EC Seventh Environmental Action Programme (2013)	The EA sets out a framework for policy-making. The current seventh EAP covers the period 2012-2020 and has nine priority objectives. The three key areas are: to protect and enhance nature and biodiversity; boost resource efficient, sustainable growth and to improve environmental links with health. These goals will be achieved by better implementation of existing legislation, enhancing knowledge, larger investments and full integration of environmental issues into policy. The programme also proposes to make EU cities more sustainable and to work across boundaries on a global scale. This programme is the top environmental priority and will be regularly monitored until it is revaluated in 2020.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will be better able to undertake these goals if they become better informed through improving the knowledge base and allow for wise investment for environment and climate policy.
Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017	<p>The UK transposition of EC Directive 92/43/EC on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora.</p> <p>The Regulations provide for the designation and protection of 'European sites', the protection of 'European protected species', and the adaptation of planning and other controls for the protection of European Sites.</p>	There are several European sites in and around the City, and a strong likelihood that European protected species could be affected directly or indirectly by development within the City. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should explore opportunities to promote their conservation.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	The Regulations make it an offence (subject to exceptions) to deliberately capture, kill, disturb, or trade in the animals listed in Schedule 2, or pick, collect, cut, uproot, destroy, or trade in the plants listed in Schedule 4.	
DEFRA Wildlife and Countryside Act (1981, as amended)	The principle mechanism for the legislative protection of wildlife in Great Britain.	Protected species are present throughout the City, so the Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure that where development is necessary in areas containing these species, adequate mitigation is carried out before development commences. Monitoring of such species will also be necessary.
Draft (Principles and Governance) Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	<p>The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action; • Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making; and • And ensure that the Government has a long term plan for improving the environment. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of forthcoming changes to environmental governance.
The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature. The Natural Environment White Paper. HM Government 2011.	<p>Published in June 2011, the Natural Environment White paper sets out the Government's plans to ensure the natural environment is protected and fully integrated into society and economic growth. The White Paper sets out four key aims:</p> <p>(i) <u>Protecting and improving our natural environment</u></p> <p>There is a need to improve the quality of our natural environment across England, moving to a net gain in the value of nature. It aims to arrest the decline in habitats and species and the degradation of landscapes. It will protect priority habitats and safeguard vulnerable non-renewable resources for future generations. It will support natural systems to function more effectively in town, in the country and at sea. It will achieve this through joined-up action at local and national levels to create an ecological network which is resilient to changing pressures.</p> <p>(ii) <u>Growing a green economy</u></p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to help deliver the aspirations of the White Paper. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support natural systems in the Southampton City Vision Local Plan area and consider the role of the site allocations in allowing and facilitating people and communities to access and enjoy the natural environment.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>The ambition is for a green and growing economy which not only uses natural capital in a responsible and fair way but contributes to improving it. It will properly value the stocks and flows of natural capital. Growth will be green because it is intrinsically linked to the health of the country's natural resources. The economy will capture the value of nature. It will encourage businesses to use natural capital sustainably, protecting and improving it through their day-to-day operations and the management of their supply chains.</p> <p>(iii) <u>Reconnecting people and nature</u></p> <p>The ambition is to strengthen the connections between people and nature. It wants more people to enjoy the benefits of nature by giving them freedom to connect with it. Everyone should have fair access to a good-quality natural environment. It wants to see every child in England given the opportunity to experience and learn about the natural environment. It wants to help people take more responsibility for their environment, putting local communities in control and making it easier for people to take positive action.</p> <p>(iv) <u>International and EU leadership</u></p> <p>The global ambitions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> internationally, to achieve environmentally and socially sustainable economic growth, together with food, water, climate and energy security; and to put the EU on a path towards environmentally sustainable, low-carbon and resource-efficient growth, which is resilient to climate change, provides jobs and supports the wellbeing of citizens. 	
Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006	A wide ranging act, parts of which re-organised the Government's arms-length bodies for countryside management. The most important part of the Act in relation to biodiversity is the section 40 duty on all public bodies to have regard to the conservation of biodiversity in England, when carrying out their normal functions.	Section 41 of the Act lists habitats and species of principal importance in England. The list includes all UK BAP habitats and species occurring in England (see above), plus hen harrier.
National Planning Policy Framework (Revised 2019)	Replacing PPS9 (Biodiversity and Geological Conservation), the policy sets out the Government's planning policies for England and is a framework for local policies and how they should be applied. In response to the UN resolution 24/187, the framework performs a sustainable development role (economic, social and environmental) in the planning system, outlining 13 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including - Conserving and enhancing the natural	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support the biodiversity and geodiversity policies in the NPPF including the provision of net gains for biodiversity and the enhancement of natural capital.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>environment;</p> <p>The planning system should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils; • Recognising the wider benefits of ecosystem services; • Maintaining the character of the undeveloped coast, while improving public access to it where appropriate; • Minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures; • Preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability; and • Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate. <p>Plans and decisions should encourage effective use of brownfield sites and take into account the economic benefits of agricultural land when assessing development, seeking to utilise areas of poorer quality land.</p> <p>Local planning strategic approach should plan positively for creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure.</p> <p>Maintain character and scenic beauty of undeveloped coast and landscapes, especially; Heritage coast, National Parks, the Broads and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty.</p> <p>Planning and decision making should occur at a landscape scale across local authority boundaries and assess noise, air and light pollution, considering cumulative impacts.</p> <p>The framework offers guidance to protect and enhance biodiversity specifically regarding priority species/habitats, protected sites and potential/proposed/possible protected sites.</p>	
A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment (2018)	This plan sets out the Government’s approach to maintaining and enhancing the natural environment over the next 25 years in light of Brexit, and a natural capital approach is at the forefront of the policies. The Plan sets out overarching goals. Whilst each of the 10 goals are inter-linked, those which are particularly relevant to Biodiversity and	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure that the policies and targets set out in the Plan are embedded within local plan policies to ensure progress is made towards the overall Plan goals.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>Geodiversity are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thriving plants and wildlife; and • Enhancing biosecurity. <p>Key policies in relation to Biodiversity and Geodiversity include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Embedding an environmental net gain principle for development; • Improving soil health and restoring and protecting peatlands; • Focus on woodland to maximise its many benefits; • Protecting and recovering nature; • Introducing a sustainable fisheries policy; • Achieving good environmental status in our seas; and • Providing international leadership and leading by example. 	
Government Forestry and Woodlands Policy Statement (January 2013)	<p>This policy sets out to protect, improve and expand the public and private woodland assets.</p> <p>The main aims of the policy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protecting trees, woods and forests which will be done by using £8.5 million of funding to do in-depth research into tree diseases • Improving and sustaining valuable woodland assets so that they can contribute to economic growth • Expanding woodland resources with the aim to deliver 12% woodland cover by 2060 • Realising more of our woodlands' value <p>Deliver strong arrangements that achieve better quality outcomes for the economy, people and nature</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should promote community involvement in the protection of woodlands. Local authorities, businesses and communities are the best to decide their local priorities.
Biodiversity 2020: a Strategy for England's Wildlife and Ecosystem Services (2011)	<p>This Biodiversity Strategy for England introduced a package of measures to halt the decline of our wildlife and its habitats. The Strategy includes the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Creating 200,000 hectares of new wildlife habitats by 2020 – this is equivalent to an area the size of Warwickshire • Securing 50% of SSSIs in favourable condition, while maintaining at least 95% in favourable or recovering condition • Trialling new approaches to setting fishing quotas to reduce discards • Encouraging more people to get involved in conservation by supporting wildlife gardening and outdoor learning 	<p>The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to address the objectives of the biodiversity strategy by fully addressing biodiversity considerations through the Southampton City Vision Local Plan's development process.</p> <p>In particular the Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support new development which avoids sensitive areas and seeks to support sub regional biodiversity networks.</p>

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>programmes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Introducing a new designation for local green spaces to enable communities to protect places that are important to them <p>The Strategy will help to deliver the Natural Environment White Paper.</p>	
Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services: Indicators (2018)	This publication acts as a review for the Governments Biodiversity 2020 strategy; which lays out how the UK is implementing our international and EU biodiversity commitments. It supersedes the 24 indicators provided in the 2012 review, where possible improving the data quality, availability and comprehension of each indicator.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be aware of the authority's performance against the biodiversity indicators, ensuring that they are considered within the LPR.
UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework	<p>The response to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, with its 5 strategic goals and 20 new global 'Aichi' targets, the Government implemented this framework as a joint approach by the four nations of the UK. This framework is designed to identify the activities needed to galvanise and complement country strategies, in pursuit of the Aichi targets.</p> <p>This will be achieved through the following Strategic Goals;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across Government and society. Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use. To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity. Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystems. Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should take close consideration of the framework's goals to ensure that there is progress towards the 'Aichi' targets.
UK National Ecosystem Assessment (2011)	<p>The UK National Ecosystem Assessment is the first analysis of the UK's natural environment and the benefits it provides to society and economic prosperity. The assessment leads on from the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005) and analyses services provided by ecosystem set against eight broad habitat types. The ecosystem services provided by these habitat types have been assessed to find their overall condition. The assessment sought to answer ten key questions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) What are the status and trends of the UK's ecosystems and 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to reflect the emerging importance of the ecosystem service concept. It should be aware of the impacts that spatial planning can have on these services and recognise the services that have the potential to be performed by the natural environment in the Southampton City Vision Local Plan area.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>the services they provide to society?</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2) What are the drivers causing changes in the UK's ecosystems and their services? 3) How do ecosystem services affect human well-being, who and where are the beneficiaries, and how does this affect how they are valued and managed? 4) Which vital UK provisioning services are not provided by UK ecosystems? 5) What is the current public understanding of ecosystem services and the benefits they provide? 6) Why should we incorporate the economic values of ecosystem services into decision making? 7) How might ecosystems and their services change in the UK under plausible future scenarios? 8) What are the economic implications of different plausible futures? 9) How can we secure and improve the continued delivery of ecosystem services? 10) How have we advanced our understanding of the influence of ecosystem services on human well-being and what are the knowledge constraints on more informed decision making? 	
Guide to Biodiversity 2020 and progress update (2013)	<p>The strategy outlines what is needed to halt overall biodiversity loss by 2020 and sets ambitious goals including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Better wildlife habitats for priority habitat and Sites of Specific Scientific Interest (SSSIs) • More, bigger and less fragmented areas for wildlife, increase in priority habitats by at least 200,000ha • The restoration of 15% of degraded ecosystems • Establishing a Marine Protected Area network • Managing and harvesting fish sustainably • Marine plans in place by 2022 • An overall improvement in the status of wildlife and prevention of further human induced extinctions of known threatened species • Significantly more people engaged in biodiversity issues" 	There are resources to help local projects contribute to the 2020 Biodiversity goal
DEFRA Protecting and Enhancing England's trees and woodlands –	This document outlines the Government's proposals to introduce four new measures (stated below) designed to increase transparency and	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support these new measures to improve the reporting and monitoring of street trees,

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
Consultation (2018)	accountability in the process of felling street trees: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A duty to consult on the felling of street trees; • A duty to report on tree felling and replanting; • The production of best practice guidelines to support local authorities; and • The Forestry Commission to be given more powers to tackle illegal tree felling and strengthen protection of wooded landscapes. 	ensuring they remain an important part of urban biodiversity.
Biodiversity duty: public authority duty to have regard to conserving biodiversity (October 2014)	Every public authority in England has a duty to conserve biodiversity as part of their policy or decision making. Conserving biodiversity includes restoring or enhancing a population or habitat	Biodiversity considerations should be acknowledged by the Southampton City Vision Local Plan especially when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developing policies and strategies • Managing the planning system • Managing land, buildings, woodlands, parks, community amenities, waste, pollution, energy and water • Developing infrastructure • Making decisions about procurement • Implementing economic, environmental and social programmes
Hampshire Biodiversity Partnership: Biodiversity Action Plan for Hampshire Volume 1 and 2 (2000)	The Hampshire Biodiversity Plan provides a local response to the UK Government's National Action Plans for threatened habitats and species. Volume one (strategic plan) of the BAP sets out the objectives of the Partnership, describes Hampshire's biodiversity, and identifies habitats and species of priority concern. It also presents a strategy for information, data and raising awareness of biodiversity. Volume two contains individual action plans for priority habitats and species and topics that have a considerable influence on the conservation of biodiversity Its objectives are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • to audit the nature conservation resource of Hampshire • to identify from the audit habitats and species of priority nature conservation concern, including those which are locally distinct • to prepare action plans for habitats and species of priority concern and follow through with programmes of implementation and monitoring • to ensure that data on habitats and species is sufficient to 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should aim to promote development which supports the resilience of and improves sub regional ecological networks. This includes through facilitating the provision of a high quality green infrastructure network, enhancements to habitats, promoting connections between biodiversity sites and facilitating the right conditions for native species. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan also should recognise the benefits of improved biodiversity infrastructure for climate change adaptation.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>enable effective implementation and monitoring of biodiversity objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to review general issues affecting biodiversity, such as agriculture and development, and chart a course of appropriate action 	
(contd...)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> to raise awareness and involvement in biodiversity conservation across all sectors to encourage individuals and organisations to review their role in biodiversity conservation and the resources required, and develop their own action in response to the Biodiversity Action Plan for Hampshire to maintain an ongoing partnership which will co-ordinate, develop and support action for biodiversity to monitor and review progress towards meeting the above objectives and the targets set out in the habitat and species action plans to periodically update the Biodiversity Action Plan for Hampshire and its component habitat and species action plans to take account of changing circumstances <p>The plan contains 28 Species Action Plans and 13 Habitat Action Plans.</p>	
South Hampshire Green Infrastructure Strategy 2017-2034	<p>The purpose of this strategy is to set the framework for the delivery of an integrated and multifunctional network of strategic scale GI across the South Hampshire sub-region. This strategy addresses the need for the long term offsetting of recreational impacts associated with development, following the benchmark of Natural England's Natural Greenspace Standards for agreed standards in provision of Green Infrastructure.</p> <p>The key aims of the strategy are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recognise the importance and value of GI to growth in South Hampshire; Provide a strategic policy framework; Identify the key components of the strategic green grid for South Hampshire; Set the framework for the identification of strategic Green Infrastructure projects; and <p>Promote a co-ordinated and collaborative approach to maintaining in and enhancing the South Hampshire Green Infrastructure network.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support delivery of multifunctional green infrastructure in a local context.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
South Hampshire Green Infrastructure Implementation Plan 2019	The document is the delivery plan for the South Hampshire Green Infrastructure Strategy 2017-2034. Acting to support the enhancement of the areas Green Infrastructure with a greater focus on the locally based Green Infrastructure delivered on the district and community levels.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support delivery of multifunctional green infrastructure on the district and community levels.
Partnership for South Hampshire: Spatial Position Statement (2016)	Replacing the South Hampshire Strategy (2012) – the statement addresses issues concerning the distribution of future development locations and key infrastructure to support sustainable growth. It enables each council to review its local plan, assessing their own development plans and identifying individual sites for further consultation within their communities. The statement further acts as a key document to help councils meet their statutory 'duty to co-operate' with each other.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should assess the LPR in against the key aims of the Spatial Position Statement, ensuring that proposed developments provide a balance to the regions development and infrastructure.
Southampton City Council: Low Carbon City 2011- 2020 (Parts 1 & 2) (2011)	The first part of the low carbon plan describes the City's current carbon status and outlines approaches to the following key priorities relating to biodiversity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthen biodiversity in the City • Establish linked ecological networks • Maximise the role of blue infrastructure and urban greening 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support Southampton's transition to a low carbon City through enhancing biodiversity and ecological networks within the City.
Southampton City Council: Biodiversity Action Plan (2008)	This combined Nature Conservation Strategy Biodiversity Action Plan contains up-to-date information about the requirements for, and status of, nature conservation in Southampton based on legislation, other City Strategies, policies and plans together with local community requirements and aspirations. It establishes the policy direction for SCC's approach to Natural Environment issues.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be aware of the ecological and geological priorities within the Biodiversity Action Plan, to ensure that future development has no detrimental effects upon these features.
The Solent Waders and Brent Goose Strategy – Guidance on Mitigation and Off-setting requirements (2018)	The Strategy is a non-statutory document presenting evidence, analysis and recommendations to inform decisions relating to strategic planning as well as individual development proposals. The Strategy relates to internationally important Brent Goose and wading bird populations within and around the Special Protection Areas and Ramsar wetlands of the Solent Coast (Hampshire, Isle of Wight and West Sussex). The underlying principle of the Strategy is to wherever possible conserve extant sites, and to create new sites, enhancing the quality and extent of the feeding and roosting resource outside of designated site boundaries. The latest addition to the framework aiming to achieve the long term	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to protect both currently important sites, and sites which may become important in future years, due to factors such as climate change, to ensure the overall availability of roosting and foraging sites does not decrease.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	protection of the wider Brent Goose and wader network of sites, this document sets out guidance for required mitigation and off-setting.	
Solent Disturbance and Mitigation Project (various reports)	<p>The Solent disturbance and mitigation project was initiated in response to concerns over the impact of disturbance on coastal birds and their habitats. The focus of the project is on the likely effect of increased visitor pressure and recreational use arising from planned strategic development in the Solent area, in relation to disturbance impacts on overwintering birds within the SPAs and Ramsars.</p> <p>The first phase involved a review of literature on disturbance to birds and data availability for use in future assessment. Phase 2 of the project ran from 2009 to 2012, and gathered data on bird numbers and their responses to various forms of recreational disturbance, while visitor surveys established visiting patterns at specific sites. Household surveys explored which locations are most popular and why. Phase 2 culminated in a modelling exercise to predict the disturbance response effects on birds at hotspots of recreational visiting activity. Phase 3 combined the findings of earlier phases in order to determine how development planning can influence these responses, and explore ways in which impacts might be mitigated.</p> <p>All three phases are now complete and LPAs in the sub-region are cooperatively progressing their implementation plans.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support delivery of SDMP avoidance and mitigation measures in a local context, while contributing the strategic avoidance of disturbance impacts through its spatial distribution of development.
CLIMATE CHANGE		
United Nations Climate Change Convention Paris (2015)	<p>At the convention Governments agreed to key goals under five main headings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mitigation: reducing emissions • Transparency and global stocktake • Adaptation • Loss and damage • Support <p>Within these categories some of the key goals include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A long-term goal of keeping the increase in global average temperature well below 2°C, and an aim to limit the increase to 1.5°C • The need for global emissions to peak as soon as possible • Come together every 5 years to set more ambitious targets • Provide continued support for adaptation in developing countries 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to strengthen their ability to cope with the impacts of climate change. They should promote efficient sustainable design and the use of renewable energy.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recognising the importance of averting, minimising and addressing loss associated with adverse effects of climate change. 	
EC Seventh Environmental Action Programme (2013)	After the sixth EAP climate change was highlighted as still having an unsustainable trend. This EAP aims to achieve the environmental and climate change targets set out by the EU and to identify policy gaps where additional targets may be required. Additionally climate change partnerships should be intensified and more action should be taken to mainstream environmental and climate-related development policies.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should allow for increased climate change mitigation to help to meet international and national agreed goals and targets for climate change. They should continue to support growth in green infrastructure and the development of sustainable urban drainage system.
Rio+20 UN Conference on Sustainable Development (2012)	The conference took place to mark 10 th anniversary of the World Summit and Sustainable Development. The objectives were to secure renewed political commitment for sustainable development, assess progress to date of the major previous summits and address new and emerging challenges. It is an institutional framework for sustainable development. It promotes a green economy in the context of sustainable development and poverty eradication.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should adhere to the aims set out at the conference, most notably promoting green infrastructure and renew a commitment to sustainable development.
Draft (Principles and Governance) Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	<p>The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action; Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making; and <p>Ensure that the Government has a long term plan for improving the environment.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of forthcoming changes environmental governance.
UK Climate Change Act 2008 (2008)	<p>The 2008 Climate Change Act seeks to manage and respond to climate change in the UK, by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting ambitious, legally binding targets; Taking powers to help meet those targets; Strengthening the institutional framework; Enhancing the UK's ability to adapt to the impact of climate change; and Establishing clear and regular accountability to the UK 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to encourage a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions, to reflect national targets for climate change mitigation through encouraging modal shift, supporting appropriate locational policies for development, encouraging energy and resource efficiency and supporting renewable energy provision. It should also seek to increase the resilience of the City to the effects of climate change.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>Parliament and to the devolved legislatures.</p> <p>Amendments in 2019 now set a legally binding target of at least a 34 percent cut by 2020 and a 100% cut by 2050 ('zero carbon'). These targets are against a 1990 baseline.</p>	
National Planning Policy Framework (Revised 2019)	<p>Replacing 'Planning and Climate Change: Supplement to PPS1', the policy sets out the Government's planning policies for England and is a framework for local policies and how they should be applied. In response to the UN resolution 24/187, the framework performs a sustainable development role (economic, social and environmental) in the planning system, outlining 13 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including – Meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change;</p> <p>Adoption of proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change in line with the objectives and provisions of the Climate Change Act 2008, taking long term consideration of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand.</p> <p>Support low carbon future by helping to increase the use of renewable and low carbon sources in line with the National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy Infrastructure.</p> <p>Seeks to ensure that all types of flood risk is taken into account ,over the long term, at the planning process to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, and to direct development away from areas of highest risk.</p>	<p>The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should encourage efficient design of new developments in line with the Governments zero carbon buildings policy and support renewable energy use and provision within the City. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should also facilitate climate change adaptation, such as a presumption against development in flood risk areas or increasing flood risk elsewhere, considerations regarding coastal change (in line with Integrated Coastal Zone Management), supporting a growth in green infrastructure and promoting the development of sustainable urban drainage systems and other measures.</p> <p>The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to ensure development does not take place in flood risk areas, and does not increases flood risk in existing or potential (due to climate change) flood risk areas. It should also seek to ensure that new development proposals utilise the SFRA which has been carried out sub regionally, and apply the sequential/exception test where appropriate.</p>
A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment (2018)	<p>This plan sets out the Government's approach to maintaining and enhancing the natural environment over the next 25 years in light of Brexit, and a natural capital approach is at the forefront of the policies. The Plan sets out overarching goals. Whilst each of the 10 goals are inter-linked, those which are particularly relevant to Climate Change include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mitigating and adapting to climate change; and • Managing exposure to chemicals. <p>The Plan sets out a number of policies of which the majority are linked back to climate change mitigation and adaptation.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure that the policies and targets set out in the Plan are embedded within local plan policies to ensure progress is made towards the overall Plan goals.
National Policy Statements (NPS): Renewable Energy Infrastructure NPS (July 2011)	<p>It sets out the Government's policy (England and Wales) for delivery of major energy infrastructure, enabling the planning system to be rapid, predictable and accountable.</p> <p>This NPS, and in particular the policy and guidance on generic impacts</p>	Any Local Plans which include energy infrastructure within their scope should ensure that their applications, and any accompanying supporting documents, are consistent with the instructions and guidance in the Overarching NPS (see Material Assets theme), this technology specific NPS and any other NPSs (see Material Assets

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	and mitigation may be helpful to local planning authorities (LPAs) in preparing their local impact reports.	theme) that are relevant to the application in question.
Draft National Policy Statement for Water Resource Infrastructure (2019)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In light of the climate change and population pressures on the UK's water supply the Government is proposing a streamlining of planning consent for nationally important water infrastructure projects, ensuring they can be delivered in a timely manner to a high standard. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should work cohesively with major water infrastructure proposal stakeholders in order to ensure a timely delivery of water infrastructure projects.
UK Renewable Energy Strategy (2009)	The UK has committed to sourcing 15% of its energy from renewable sources by 2020 – an increase in the share of renewables from about 2.25% in 2008. The Renewable Energy Strategy sets out how the Government will achieve this target through utilising a variety of mechanisms to encourage Renewable Energy provision in the UK. This includes through streamlining the planning system, increasing investment in technologies and improving funding for advice and raising awareness.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should encourage renewable energy provision, through helping to realise opportunities for new renewable energy facilities in the area and supporting an increase in microgeneration.
UK Renewable Energy roadmap: 2013 Update	This is the second Update to the 2011 Renewable Energy Roadmap. Renewable energy is continuing to support economic growth through investment. The UK has made good progress against the 15% target set out in the 2009 EU Renewable Energy Directive. Building on this ambitious targets have been set out for 2020, the Government has set out a Delivery Plan for the creation of renewable technologies. Their modelling indicates 16 GW of offshore wind by 2020, and 39 GW by 2030. New markets need to be created for renewable heat. This is seen as a long-term task as decarbonisation is expected to steadily increase during the second part of the decade.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should put in place the market framework which enables strong continued investment. Alternative renewable energy resources need to be promoted.
The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan (2009)	<p>The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan sets out how the UK will meet the Climate Change Act's legally binding target of 34 percent cut in emissions on 1990 levels by 2020. It also seeks to deliver emissions cuts of 18% on 2008 levels.</p> <p>The main aims of the Transition Plan include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Producing 30% of energy from renewables by 2020; Improving the energy efficiency of existing housing; Increasing the number of people in 'green jobs'; and Supporting the use and development of clean technologies. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support the aims of the UK Low Transition Plan by promoting renewable energy provision in the Southampton City Vision Local Plan area; maximising the energy efficiency of new housing, employment and services; helping facilitate the growth of green jobs and supporting the development of environmental technologies locally.
UK Climate Change Risk Assessment (2017)	The report fulfils the 5 yearly assessment of climate change risks as required by the Climate Change Act (2008). The report provides the	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should take account of the Government's plans for tackling the 6 urgent priority areas outlined in

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>UK and Devolved Governments views on the six urgent priority areas outlined within the UK Climate Change Risk Assessment 2017 Evidence Report, which are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flooding and coastal change risks to communities, businesses and infrastructure; • Risks to health, well-being and productivity from high temperatures; • Risks of shortages in the public water supply, and for agriculture, energy generation and industry, with impacts on freshwater ecology; • Risks to natural capital, including terrestrial, coastal, marine and freshwater ecosystems, soils and biodiversity; • Risks to domestic and international food production and trade; and <p>New and emerging pests and diseases, and invasive non-native species, affecting people, plants and animals.</p>	the Evidence Report.
The National Adaptation Programme and the Third Strategy for Climate Adaptation Reporting (July 2018)	<p>This document is the second National Adaption Programme describing government's response to the second Climate Change Risk Assessment (CCRA) and forms part of the five-yearly cycle of requirements within the Climate Change Act 2008 to drive a dynamic resilience to climate change. The report recommends action within the following six priority areas of climate change risks, outlined below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flooding and coastal change risks to communities, businesses and infrastructure; • Risks to health, well-being and productivity from high temperatures is also a high risk now and is expected to remain a high risk in the future; • Risks of shortages in the public water supply for agriculture, energy generation and industry; • Risks to natural capital including terrestrial, coastal, marine and freshwater ecosystems, soils and biodiversity; • Risks to domestic and international food production and trade; and <p>New and emerging pests and diseases and invasive non-native species affecting people, plants and animals.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should include measures which support or facilitate implementation of the National Adaption Plan to ensure that progress is made towards the climate change risks identified.
Public Attitudes Towards Climate Change and the Impact of Transport (2011)	This report summarises attitudes towards climate change in relation to transport. It shows that the levels of belief in and concern about climate change have been decreasing. The proportion of adults 'fairly	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan has a key role for influencing public behaviour in terms of changing travel patterns, reducing car use, and improving green infrastructure.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	concerned' about climate change has fallen from 81% in 2006 to 70% in 2010.	
Southampton City Council: Low Carbon City 2011- 2020 (Parts 1 & 2) (2011)	<p>The first part of the low carbon plan describes the City's current carbon status and outlines approaches to the following key priorities relating to air quality:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Growing the city's low carbon economy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Continue to develop low carbon infrastructure - Retain low carbon skills - Understand skill gaps • Reduce the city's carbon footprint <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ensure that organisations review and develop their energy and carbon management - Develop joint initiatives to carbon reduction - Continue to set stretching carbon targets • Increase low carbon travel and transport <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Promote smarter choices of travel - -Ensure development is located where participation in sustainable transport is achievable 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support Southampton's transition to a low carbon City. Development which has climate change as a priority will support low carbon economies, reduce dependency upon car travel and actively reduce the City's carbon footprint.
ECONOMIC FACTORS		
EU European Employment Strategy (1997, revised 2005)	The EES is designed as the main tool to give direction to and ensure co-ordination of the employment policy priorities to which Member States should subscribe at EU level.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support the growth of jobs and employment across a range of sectors and should support existing jobs. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should facilitate the provision of new educational and learning facilities to help improve skills and increase opportunities in the site allocations area and the surrounding area.
EC Europe 2020	<p>Europe 2020 is the EU's ten-year growth strategy. Five ambitious goals have been highlighting addressing five main issues:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Employment 2. Innovation 3. Education 4. Social inclusion 5. Climate/energy <p>For the issue of employment a target has been set for 75% of 20-64 year-olds to be employed.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support the growth of jobs and employment across a range of sectors and should support existing jobs. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should facilitate the provision of new educational and learning facilities to help improve skills and increase opportunities in the site allocations area and the surrounding area.
Draft (Principles and Governance)	The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	<p>leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action; • Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making; • And ensure that the government has a long term plan for improving the environment. 	forthcoming changes to environmental governance.
Department for Education: Educational Excellence Everywhere – White paper (2016)	<p>This white paper sets out the Government’s plans to deliver educational excellence everywhere, so that every child and young person can access world class provision, achieving to the best of his or her ability regardless of location, prior attainment and background. This will be achieved through two distinct parts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continually setting high expectations for all children with the belief that everyone benefits when the bar is raised; and • Intensively tackling areas of the country that have been falling behind for too long. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support the City’s continual improvement within education through ensuring adequate provision of educational facilities and adequate transport links.
National Planning Policy Framework (Revised 2019)	<p>Replacing PPS1 (Delivering Sustainable Development), the policy sets out the Government’s planning policies for England and is a framework for local policies and how they should be applied. In response to the UN resolution 24/187, the framework performs a sustainable development role (economic, social and environmental) in the planning system, outlining 13 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including – Building a strong competitive economy; NPPF highlights the Government’s commitment to securing economic growth to create jobs and prosperity, ensuring the planning system does everything it can to support sustainable economic growth.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should proactively meet development needs recognising potential barriers to invest (including infrastructure, housing and services) and regularly review land allocations.</p> <p>Economic growth in rural areas should be supported to create jobs and sustainable new developments, including expansion of all types of businesses, diversification of agriculture, supporting tourism and retention of local services.</p>	Sustainable economic development which supports environmental improvements improves community cohesion and enhances the vitality and vibrancy of urban and rural areas should be a central aim of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>In drawing up local plans, local authorities should;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set out a clear economic vision and strategy for their area which positively and proactively encourages sustainable economic growth; • Set criteria, or identify strategic sites, for local and inward investment to match the strategy and to meet anticipated needs over the plan period; • Support existing business sectors, taking account of whether they are expanding or contracting and, where possible, identify and plan for new or emerging sectors likely to locate in their area. Policies should be flexible enough to accommodate needs not anticipated in the plan and to allow a rapid response to changes in economic circumstances; • Plan positively for the location, promotion and expansion of clusters or networks of knowledge driven, creative or high technology industries; • Identify priority areas for economic regeneration, infrastructure provision and environmental enhancement; and • Facilitate flexible working practices such as the integration of residential and commercial uses within the same unit. 	
DEFRA Securing the Future – UK Government sustainable development strategy (2005)	Sets a broad-ranging policy agenda for achieving sustainable development in the UK. This includes topics related to helping people make better choices; sustainable consumption and production; climate change and energy; protecting natural resources and enhancing the environment; and creating sustainable communities.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan, in addition to securing the provision of high quality employment, should facilitate the provision of new educational and learning facilities to help improve skills and increase opportunities.
Partnership for Urban South Hampshire: Economic Development Strategy (2010)	<p>This strategy was developed in line with tough economic circumstances at the time. Collaboration and partnership working has always been our strength. We will build on this in the coming years to ensure that whilst the financial resources at our disposal will be reduced, we can be innovative and creative in driving efficiencies and ensuring delivery. PUSH will continue to drive collaboration and working partnerships to ensure innovation and efficiency under tight financial restraints. Eight transformational actions to achieve our ambition have been identified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Leading on employment and skills; • Supporting the growth of our cities; • Creating, sustaining and growing businesses; 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan build upon the transformational actions identified within the PUSH Economic Development Strategy in order to improve levels of innovation and creativity under tight financial conditions.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitating Site Development to Support Growth; • Establishing a single inward investment and place marketing function; • Developing our world leading sectors; • Strengthening innovation networks to drive productivity growth; and • Driving innovation in delivery and funding models. 	
Transforming Solent: Solent Strategic Economic Plan 2014-2020 (2014)	<p>Solent Local Enterprise Partnership sets out a vision for economic growth and private sector investment in the Solent, enabling existing businesses to grow and allow the creation of new business in the region.</p> <p>This will be achieved through the following objectives :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maximise the economic impact of the Solent’s economic assets • Unlock critical employment • Providing new housing to support the workforce • Ensuring people have the right skills • Provide effective support to small and medium-sized enterprises <p>Unlock innovation led growth to engage more businesses in knowledge exchange and innovation.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should facilitate development which will allow the Solent Local Enterprise Partnership to achieve its long term economic goals.
Southampton City Council Strategy 2016-2020 (2016)	This strategy sets out the Council’s key objectives until 2020 for ensuring that Southampton is a city of opportunity where everyone thrives. The economic outcome for this strategy is for Southampton to have a strong sustainable growth pattern.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should continue to build upon this economic vision of Southampton through providing appropriate and well integrated development.
Southampton City Strategy 2015-25 (2015)	<p>This partnership strategy sets out priorities until 2025 for the whole City in order to achieve the overall goal of prosperity for all. Two key priorities and their sub-foci relating to the economy are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic growth with social responsibility <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inward investment across all sectors - Maximising the port status - Strong City centre improvement district • Skills and employment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Raising aspirations by promoting inspirational role models; - Closing the gap for local people; 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should facilitate progress towards the mid-term economic goals within the City strategy by contributing to the provision of education and workspace throughout the city. Furthermore, the Southampton City Vision Local Plan has the opportunity to bring in important investment through making Southampton an attractive and prosperous City.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Linking education and business; and - Connecting innovation, entrepreneurs and workforce skills 	
GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE AND ECOSYSTEMS SERVICES		
Green Infrastructure – Enhancing Europe’s Natural Capital (2013)	<p>Green Infrastructure (GI) is identified as an investment priority. It is recognised as contributing to regional policy and sustainable growth in Europe. GI is seen as particularly important in urban environments. For the full potential of GI to be realised within the next budgetary timeframe (2014 to 2020) the modalities for using it must be established as soon as possible. The strategy’s main elements are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promoting Green Infrastructure in the main EU policy areas • Supporting EU-level GI projects • Improving access to finance for GI projects • Improving information and promoting innovation 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to integrate GI in urban areas to create a sense of community and help combat social isolation. In order to revive industry, job markets and competitiveness, the Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek more innovative and sustainable ways of promoting economic activities.
Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services for the EU (2010)	Halting the loss of nature and biodiversity requires a broad commitment by nations, businesses and individual stakeholders. The plan identifies 20 targets to be achieved by 2020. The targets address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss, to reduce pressures on biodiversity, to safeguard biodiversity, to enhance the benefits provided by biodiversity to improve capacity.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should recognise that the link between ecosystems and employment, income and livelihoods.
Draft (Principles and Governance) Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	<p>The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action; • Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making; • And ensure that the Government has a long term plan for improving the environment. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of forthcoming changes to environmental governance.
Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England’s wildlife and ecosystems services (2011)	<p>Provides a range of priorities and key actions including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A more integrated large-scale approach to conservation on land and sea • Putting people at the heart of biodiversity policy • A strategic approach to planning for nature within and across 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should include measure which support or facilitate implementation of the strategy.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>local areas</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alignment of measures to protect the water environment with action for biodiversity • Approaches to flood and erosion management that conserve the natural environment and improve biodiversity • Reduce air pollution impacts on biodiversity targeted at the sectors that are the source of relevant pollutants 	
<p>A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment (2018)</p>	<p>This plan sets out the Government’s approach to maintaining and enhancing the natural environment over the next 25 years in light of Brexit, and a natural capital approach is at the forefront of the policies. The Plan sets out overarching goals. Whilst each of the 10 goals is inter-linked, the key goal in relation to GI is ‘Enhancing beauty, heritage and engagement with the natural environment’. This includes ensuring high-quality, accessible natural spaces close to where people live and work, particularly in urban areas, and encouraging more people to spend time in them to benefit their health and well-being.</p> <p>Key policies in relation to Biodiversity and Geodiversity include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Helping people to improve their health and well-being by using green spaces; • Encouraging children to be close to nature, in and out of school; and • Greening our towns and cities. 	<p>The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure that the policies and targets set out in the Plan are embedded within local plan policies to ensure progress is made towards the overall Plan goals.</p>
<p>DEFRA Protecting and Enhancing England’s trees and woodlands – Consultation (2018)</p>	<p>Document outlines Government proposals to introduce four new measures (stated below) designed to increase transparency and accountability in the process of felling street trees.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A duty to consult on the felling of street trees • A duty to report on tree felling and replanting • The production of best practice guidelines to support local authorities • The Forestry Commission to be given more powers to tackle illegal tree felling and strengthen protection of wooded landscapes. 	<p>The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support these new measures to improve the reporting and monitoring of street trees, ensuring they remain an important resource.</p>
<p>Green Infrastructure Guidance; Natural England (2011)</p>	<p>The planning for green Infrastructure should occur at the evidence gathering stage of the planning process, so that green infrastructure response to character and place. The multi-functional nature of green infrastructure means that a number of development plan policies can support its implementation (e.g. Landscape policy, flood risk policy,</p>	<p>The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should promote the development of Green Infrastructure. A green infrastructure network should be outlined and then refined through stakeholder engagement.</p>

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>open space policy). However an overarching policy should ensure green Infrastructure is a priority in planning decisions.</p> <p>The delivery of green infrastructure can come in the following forms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The protection, restoration and enhancement of existing green infrastructure, increasing functionality • The creation of new green infrastructure • The linking of green infrastructure assets. 	
Green Infrastructure Strategy for the Partnership for Urban South Hampshire (2017)	<p>The purpose of this strategy is to set the framework for the delivery of an integrated and multifunctional network of strategic scale GI across the South Hampshire sub-region. This strategy addresses the need for the long term offsetting of recreational impacts associated with development, following the benchmark of Natural England's Natural Greenspace Standards for agreed standards in provision of Green Infrastructure.</p> <p>The key aims of the strategy are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognise the importance and value of GI to growth in South Hampshire; • Provide a strategic policy framework; • Identify the key components of the strategic green grid for South Hampshire; • Set the framework for the identification of strategic Green Infrastructure projects; and • Promote a co-ordinate and collaborative approach to maintaining and enhancing South Hampshire Green Infrastructure network. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should identify areas for green infrastructure that provide the highest quality of life to the residents in the area.
Southampton City Council: Southampton's Green Space Strategy Technical Document (2008)	<p>This document provides evidence, advice and recommendations that could be adapted as future policy to improve the status of Southampton's green spaces. The further outlines the Council's key aims for ensuring the adequate provision of parks and open spaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide a network of high quality green spaces contributing to a unique sense of place • Promote active community involvement and improved access for citizens and visitors • Establish the contribution parks make in developing the City economy and cultural opportunities • Achieve attractive and sustainable green spaces • To maximise value for money and resources available 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be informed by the green infrastructure guidance within this technical note.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
HEALTH		
Draft (Principles and Governance) Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	<p>The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action; • Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making; • And ensure that the government has a long term plan for improving the environment. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of forthcoming changes to environmental governance.
National Planning Policy Framework (Revised 2019)	<p>Replacing PPG17 (Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation), the policy sets out the Government's planning policies for England and is a framework for local policies and how they should be applied. In response to the UN resolution 24/187, the framework performs a sustainable development role (economic, social and environmental) in the planning system, outlining 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including – Promoting healthy communities;</p> <p>The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies These include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations.</p> <p>Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in a majority of circumstances.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support the provision and protection of new sporting, leisure, recreational facilities, public rights of way and National trails in the City and help facilitate enhancements to sub regional multifunctional green infrastructure networks (Local Green Spaces).
A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment (2018)	<p>This plan sets out the Government's approach to maintaining and enhancing the natural environment over the next 25 years in light of Brexit, and a natural capital approach is at the forefront of the policies. The Plan sets out overarching goals. Whilst each of the 10 goals is inter-linked, the key goal in relation to Health is 'Enhancing beauty,</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure that the policies and targets set out in the Plan are embedded within local plan policies to ensure progress is made towards the overall Plan goals.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>heritage and engagement with the natural environment'. This includes ensuring high-quality, accessible natural spaces close to where people live and work, particularly in urban areas, and encouraging more people to spend time in them to benefit their health and well-being.</p> <p>Key policies in relation to Biodiversity and Geodiversity include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Helping people to improve their health and well-being by using green spaces; • Encouraging children to be close to nature, in and out of school; and • Greening our towns and cities. 	
Sporting Future: A New Strategy for an Active Nation (2015)	The latest sporting strategy emphasises the measurement of overall activity rather than sport participation through performance indicators towards key strategy outcomes. The strategy states that local Governments hold a key leadership position, ensuring local sporting bodies forge partnerships, participation barriers are removed and the sport delivery system is continually improved.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should facilitate the continual improvement of sporting delivery, be aware of the potential barriers to participation and working partnerships between local sporting bodies.
Strategic plan for the next four years: Better outcomes by 2020 (2016)	<p>The plan sets how Public Health England (PHE) plans to take advantage of recent advances within technology and 'Big Data' to address the inequality of health outcomes prominent within society. Key PHE objectives for 2020 include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure the country is kept safe from health threats; • Health outcomes are improved and the health gap between the most vulnerable and the affluent is reduced; • Local authorities regard PHE as the 'go to partner' for advice; and <p>Early intervention and prevention for improved NHS efficiency.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support the Government's national 2020 aims, ensuring a strong relationship with local and national health infrastructure to ensure every possible success is made in improving the regions health indicators.
A New Strategy for Sport: Consultation Paper (August 2014)	This paper highlights the fact that since 2012 the existing method for increasing sport participation has exhausted its potential for further growth. A new approach is needed which reflects current social, financial, attitudinal and technologies. Once a strategy is developed based on these realities it is more likely that the number of people playing sport and being physically active will increase.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should promote sport and physical activity as the power of sport extends across almost every area of Government activity.
South East Centre Prospectus 2016-2018	The prospectus details the teams within the South East Centre and their role and responsibilities within the drive for improving the region's public health. This will be achieved through improvements to	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be aware of the South East Centre's structure and responsibilities to support the provision of health care within the region.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>five key themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protect the public's health from disease and risk through the 24/7 local health protection service • Improve public health through specialist advice and support to local Government • Improve health through sustainable health and care services • Build the capacity of the public health system • Work in partnership with Health Education England to develop the public health system 	
Southampton City Council: Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2017-2025 (2017)	<p>This Strategy sets out the outcomes that Southampton Health and Wellbeing Board wants to achieve over the next eight years. These outcomes will be achieved by working with partners across the City, and with Southampton's residents and diverse communities. The objectives of this strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensuring people in Southampton live active, safe and independent lives and manage their own health and wellbeing; • Inequalities in health outcomes are reduced; • Southampton is a healthy place to live and work with strong, active communities; • People in Southampton have improved health experiences as a result of high quality, integrated services. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support progress towards the Boards health objectives over the next 8 years through the provision of suitable infrastructure across the City.
Southampton Cycling Strategy 2017-2027	<p>The strategy sets out SCC approach to investing in and realising our vision for cycling between 2017 and 2027. To make cycling a normal form of transport and create a liveable and thriving city. It outlines what work has already being undertaken, develops a policy approach for cycling, and sets out a Delivery Plan of proposed improvements to the cycle network and initiatives to realise the vision for cycling in Southampton.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should have cycling infrastructure at the forefront of development ideas, making cycling an attractive travel option which will have significant benefits upon the City's health status.
Southampton City Council: Alcohol Strategy 2017-2020	<p>The strategy recognises that alcohol plays an important role in many people's social lives and can contribute positively to the economy and culture of the City. However, alcohol is a causal factor in more than 60 medical conditions and there are there are health risks associated with drinking too much, and strong links between alcohol, domestic abuse, antisocial behaviour, crime and disorder. The status and perception of alcohol within the City will be improved through the following outcomes focusing on safety, health and vibrancy:</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should recognise the role that alcohol plays within the City and review the influence that further developments could have upon the delicate perceptive views of the industry within the City.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce the levels of alcohol related antisocial behaviour and violence through appropriate support networks. • Make residents aware of the health impacts of alcohol which is supported by brief interventions within health services to identify those drinking at higher risk levels. • The city is a vibrant social and cultural destination with safe supply and control of alcohol sales. 	
HISTORIC ENVIRONMENT		
UNESCO World Heritage Convention (1972)	Aims of the Convention are: defining cultural and natural heritage; recognising the protection and conservation; understanding the value; and establishing 'the World Heritage fund'.	The protection and enhancement of cultural heritage assets and their settings should be a key consideration for The Southampton City Vision Local Plan.
Council of Europe: Convention on the Protection of the Architectural Heritage of Europe (1985)	Aims for signatories to protect their architectural heritage by means of identifying monuments, buildings and sites to be protected; preventing the disfigurement, dilapidation or demolition of protected properties; providing financial support by the public authorities for maintaining and restoring the architectural heritage on its territory; and supporting scientific research for identifying and analysing the harmful effects of pollution and for defining ways and means to reduce or eradicate these effects.	The protection and enhancement of cultural heritage assets and their settings should be a key consideration for the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support high quality design and appropriate layout of new development.
Council of Europe: The Convention on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Revised) (Valetta Convention) (1992)	The convention defines archaeological heritage and identifies measures for its protection. Aims include integrated conservation of the archaeological heritage and financing of archaeological research and conservation.	Archaeological assets, both potential and realised should be provided with full consideration through the development of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.
Council of Europe: European Landscape Convention (2006)	Aims to promote the protection, management and planning (including active design and creation of Europe's landscapes, both rural and urban, and to foster European co-operation on landscape issues.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support development which protects, and where possible improves the landscape character of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan area. This should include augmenting historic landscapes.
Draft (Principles and Governance) Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	<p>The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action; 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of forthcoming changes to environmental governance.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making; And ensure that the Government has a long term plan for improving the environment. 	
DCMS Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act (1979)	An act to consolidate and amend the law retain to ancient monuments, to make provision of matters of archaeological or historic interest, and to provide grants by secretary of state to the Architectural Heritage fund.	Development affecting areas of archaeological resource will need to have due regard to this Act.
Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act (1990)	An act to consolidate certain enactments relating to special controls in respect of buildings and areas of special architectural or historic interest with amendments to give effect to recommendations to give effect to recommendations of the Law Commissions.	Development affecting listed buildings and conservation areas will need to have due regard to this Act.
Heritage Protection for the 21 st Century: White Paper (2007) and Heritage Protection Bill (2008)	Sets out a vision of a unified and simpler heritage protection system, which is easier to understand and use, and is more efficient, accountable and transparent. Also aims to increase the opportunities for public involvement and community engagement within the heritage protection system.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should aim to increase awareness and understanding of the historic environment through facilitating the protection of assets, enhancing their settings and encouraging walking, cycling and improvements to the public realm. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should also aim to facilitate greater public engagement with the heritage protection system.
National Planning Policy Framework (Revised 2019)	<p>Replacing PPS (Planning for the Historic Environment), the policy sets out the Government’s planning policies for England and is a framework for local policies and how they should be applied. In response to the UN resolution 24/187, the framework performs a sustainable development role (economic, social and environmental) in the planning system, outlining 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including – Conserving and enhancing the historic environment;</p> <p>Local planning authorities should set out a positive strategy for the conservation and enjoyment of the historic environment, including heritage assets most at risk through neglect, decay or other threats. If any heritage asset is affected by a proposed development, planning applicants must supply relevant historical records and consult using appropriate expertise. The significance of any impact to heritage asset should be taken into account by the local authority. Deliberate neglect or damage to the asset should not be taken into account when assessing the impact of the development to the asset.</p> <p>Substantial harm to or loss of a grade II listed building, park or garden should be exceptional. Substantial harm to or loss of designated</p>	<p>The protection and enhancement of cultural heritage assets and their settings should be a key consideration for the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support high quality design and appropriate layout of new development and protect and enhance landscape quality and the local distinctiveness.</p> <p>Archaeological assets, both potential and realised should be provided with consideration by the Southampton City Vision Local Plan, proportionate to their significance.</p> <p>The National Planning Policy Framework also requires local plans to include strategic policies for the conservation and enhancement of the historic environment, to contain a clear strategy for enhancing the built and historic environment and to identify land where development would be inappropriate, for instance because of its historical significance.</p>

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>heritage assets of the highest significance, notably scheduled monuments, protected wreck sites, battlefields, grade I and II* listed buildings, grade I and II* registered parks and gardens, and World Heritage Sites, should be wholly exceptional.</p> <p>Non-designated heritage assets of archaeological interest that are demonstrably of equivalent significance to scheduled monuments, should be considered subject to the policies for designated heritage assets.</p> <p>Where a proposed development will lead to substantial harm to a designated heritage asset, local authorities should refuse consent unless the development meets one of the exception criteria outlined in the framework.</p> <p>To enhance or better reveal their significance, Local planning authorities should look for opportunities within Conservation Areas, World Heritage Sites and within the setting of heritage assets. Proposals that preserve the setting, reveal the significance of the asset or make a positive contribution should be treated favourably.</p>	
The Historic Environment in Local Plans: Good Practice Advice Note (Historic England, 2015)	<p>Provides guidance on incorporating heritage considerations into Local Plan making and sustainability appraisal, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gathering evidence • Application of evidence • Strategic policies for the conservation of the historic environment • Identifying inappropriate development • Development Management Policies for the historic environment • Site Allocations • Planning across boundaries • Cumulative impact • Section 106 agreements • Infrastructure Delivery Plans • Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) • Strategic Environmental Assessments (SEA)/ • Sustainability Appraisals (SA) • Neighborhood Plans 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should aim to increase awareness and understanding of the historic environment through facilitating the protection of assets, enhancing their settings and encouraging walking, cycling and improvements to the public realm. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should also aim to facilitate greater public engagement with the heritage protection system.
Tall Buildings – Historic England Advice Note 4 (2015)	Acting to support all those in dealing with proposals for tall buildings and supplying guidance to the relevant policies within National Planning Policy Framework and Planning Practice Guidance. It outlines	Provision for tall buildings (if they are proposed) should have regard to this guidance document.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	good practice in relation to the planning process for tall buildings. This advice note updates that by English Heritage and CABE – Guidance on Tall Buildings (2007).	
ODPM Secure and Sustainable Buildings Act (2004)	Amends the Building act, and others, with regard to sustainable construction practices and conservation of historic buildings. Also states the general nature of security provisions which should be in place at the construction stage and beyond.	The protection and enhancement of cultural heritage assets and settings should be a key consideration for the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.
English Heritage: Conservation Principles for the Sustainable Management of the Historic Environment (2008)	This English Heritage (now Historic England) document sets out the framework for the sustainable management of the historic environment. This is presented under the following six headline 'principles': <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principle 1: The historic environment is a shared resource • Principle 2: Everyone should be able to participate in sustaining the historic environment • Principle 3: Understanding the significance of places is vital • Principle 4: Significant places should be managed to sustain their values • Principle 5: Decisions about change must be reasonable, transparent and consistent • Principle 6: Documenting and learning from decisions is essential. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to ensure that the principles set out in the document are reflected by new development.
Southampton Tall Buildings Study (2017)	The City has important relationships with sensitive maritime, building and park features; this study aims to quantify the sensitivities of these areas and ensure that their value is not lost under increasing development pressures of tall buildings. This study is intended as a position from which to ensure that all aspects of the historic environment are considered in all development of tall buildings within the City centre.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be informed by areas of identified sensitivity to tall buildings within Southampton. Ensuring that development is undertaken with respect to these findings to protect the City's heritage features.
HOUSING		
Sustainable development in the European Union (2017)	Is the latest review of the EU's progress towards the 17 selected Development Goals outlined within the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. The strategy considers 7 key priority challenges, the majority of which are based around actions for the commission and Member States: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Climate change and clean energy 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should implement urban transport plans and systems which consider cooperation between local towns and cities.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Sustainable transport 3. Sustainable consumption & production 4. Conservation and management of natural resources 5. Public Health 6. Social inclusion, demography and migration 7. Global poverty and sustainable development challenges <p>Actions for sustainable transport require local authorities to develop and implement urban transport plans and systems considering closer co-operation between cities and surrounding regions.</p>	
Draft (Principles and Governance) Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	<p>The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action; • Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making; • And ensure that the Government has a long term plan for improving the environment. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of forthcoming changes to environmental governance.
Localism Act (2011)	<p>The Localism Bill shifts power from central Government back into the hands of individuals, communities and councils. It includes five key measures that underpin the Government's approach to decentralisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community rights - Using new community rights, local community and voluntary bodies, and parish councils can nominate land and buildings for inclusion on a list of assets maintained by the local authority • Neighbourhood planning - Parish and town councils or, where they exist, neighbourhood forums will lead the creation of neighbourhood plans, supported by the Southampton City Vision Local Planning authority. • Housing - The Localism Act will let councils decide: how best to help homeless people, how to manage their housing waiting lists, the length of tenancy that best fits a household's needs and control of the revenue from council tenants. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should reflect the greater local power, both within the community and in the council that the act provides.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> General power of competence - Councils will be able to work creatively to meet local needs, without having to wait for agreement from central Government. <p>Empowering cities and other local areas - The Localism Act empowers major cities and other local authorities to: develop their areas, improve local services and increase their competitiveness. We expect the powers to commence by April 2012</p>	
National Planning Policy Framework (Revised 2019)	<p>Replacing PPS3 (Housing), the policy sets out the Government's planning policies for England and is a framework for local policies and how they should be applied.</p> <p>In response to the UN resolution 24/187, the framework performs a sustainable development role (economic, social and environmental) in the planning system, outlining 13 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including – Delivering a wide choice of high quality homes; and Requiring good design;</p> <p>Local planning authorities must significantly boost the supply of housing through;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Affordable and meeting needs of the market, identifying accessible sites for 5, 6-10 and 11-15 years' worth of housing/growth. Illustrating the expected rate of housing delivery through a housing trajectory and set out a strategy. Deliver high quality housing, widen opportunities for home ownership and create sustainable inclusive and mixed communities. Making allowance for windfall sites on the basis that such sites are consistently available. Resisting inappropriate development of residential gardens. Avoid isolated country homes unless they were truly outstanding or innovative in design or enhance the surroundings. <p>Sustainable development in rural areas housing should be located where it will enhance or maintain the vitality of rural communities.</p> <p>The Government attaches great importance to the design of the built environment and it is a key aspect of sustainable development. Planning policies and decisions should aim to ensure that developments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will function well and add to the overall quality of the area, not just for the short term but over the lifetime of the development; 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure the provision of high quality, well located and affordable housing appropriate for the market's needs and in line with a housing strategy based on a housing trajectory.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish a strong sense of place, using streetscapes and buildings to create attractive and comfortable places to live, work and visit; • Optimise the potential of the site to accommodate development, create and sustain an appropriate mix of uses (including incorporation of green and other public space as part of developments) and support local facilities and transport networks; • Respond to local character and history, and reflect the identity of local surroundings and materials, while not preventing or discouraging appropriate innovation; • Create safe and accessible environments where crime and disorder, and the fear of crime, do not undermine quality of life or community cohesion; and • Are visually attractive as a result of good architecture and appropriate landscaping. <p>Updates to the framework published in July 2018 and Feb 2019 include the following relevant changes;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Changes to the Affordable Housing definition to ensure the products of 'social rent' and 'affordable rent' fall within the scope of 'affordable housing for rent'. • All viability assessments should reflect the approach in national planning guidance and should be made publically available. • Small sites policy – requires LPA to ensure 10% of their housing requirement is accommodated on sites of one hectare or less. 	
Southampton City Council: Housing Strategy (2016-2025)	<p>Housing helps to define neighbourhoods and communities, supports the health and wellbeing of residents, and provides a foundation for individuals and families to achieve a high quality of life. We want Southampton to be a City with good quality housing and vibrant communities, where people are proud to live and work. Good quality, affordable and sustainable housing will provide a platform to attract businesses and residents to our City, and ensure the local economy continues to grow. The strategy outlines three priorities to meet future housing requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supporting economic growth – ensuring the supply of a range of homes across the market to support a balanced economy; 	The priorities identified within the Housing Strategy should be well integrated within the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. Ensuring that economic growth is well supported, with a high quality, wide ranging housing supply.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Good quality housing – with 18,000 homes, SCC is a major landlord and has the responsibility to ensure its tenants live in decent homes; and • Housing options and support – offering the right housing options and high quality information to help residents make informed housing decisions. 	
LANDSCAPE AND TOWNSCAPE		
Council of Europe: European Landscape Convention (2006)	Aims to promote the protection, management and planning (including active design and creation of Europe's landscapes, both rural and urban, and to foster European co-operation on landscape issues.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to protect, and where possible improves the landscape character of the area. This should include augmenting historic landscapes. Similarly it should seek to reduce the impact of traffic and transport infrastructure on landscape quality.
Draft (Principles and Governance) Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	<p>The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action; • Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making; • And ensure that the Government has a long term plan for improving the environment. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of forthcoming changes to environmental governance.
Hampshire Integrated Character Assessment (2011)	Updates and builds upon the Hampshire Landscape: A Strategy for the Future (2000), and address landscapes, townscapes and seascapes at a local and strategic scale.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to protect, and where possible improves the landscape character of the area. This should include augmenting historic landscapes and promoting landscape scale environmental protection. Similarly it should seek to reduce the impact of traffic and transport infrastructure on landscape quality.
Southampton Tall Buildings Study (2017)	The City has important relationships with sensitive maritime, building and park features; this study aims to quantify the sensitivities of these areas and ensure that their value is not lost under increasing	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be informed by areas of identified sensitivity to tall buildings within Southampton. Ensuring that development is undertaken with respect to these findings to

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	development pressures of tall buildings. This study is intended as a position from which to ensure that all aspects of the historic environment are considered in all development of tall buildings within the City centre.	protect the City's heritage features.
A Characterisation Appraisal to inform the City Centre Action Plan for the City of Southampton (2009)	The study was undertaken to assist the City Council in the development of the CCAP by providing the necessary base-line information to enable the identification of areas where change could be accommodated or may be desirable and set out broad principles for development.	In the absence of any more recent landscape assessment for Southampton the character areas identified in the study should guide the location of site allocations in the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.
MATERIAL ASSETS (INCLUDING ENERGY AND WASTE)		
EU Promotion of the use of Energy from Renewable Sources Directive (2018)	<p>In December 2018, the revised renewable energy directive 2018/2001/EU entered into force, updating the original renewable energy Directive (2009/28/EC). The new directive establishes a new binding renewable energy target for the EU for 2030 of at least 32%, with a clause for a possible upwards revision by 2023.</p> <p>EU countries are required to draft 10-year National Energy & Climate Plans (NECPs) for 2021-2030, outlining how they will meet the new 2030 targets for renewable energy and for energy efficiency. Member States needed to submit a draft NECP by 31 December 2018 and should be ready to submit the final plans to the European Commission by 31 December 2019. Most of the other new elements in the new directive need to be transposed into national law by Member States by 30 June 2021.</p> <p>The original 2009 Directive is transposed into UK law through The Promotion of the Use of Energy from Renewable Sources Regulations 2011 and the Renewable Transport Fuel Obligations (Amendment) Order 2011.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should continue to push for greater use of renewable energy sources.
EC Waste Framework Directive (1975, updated 2006)	Objective is the protection of human health and the environment against harmful effects caused by the collection, transport, treatment, storage and tipping of waste. Particular focus is placed on the re-use of recovered materials as raw materials; restricting the production of waste; promoting clean technologies; and the drawing up of waste management plans.	Sustainable waste management, including the provision of sites for localised recycling and reuse facilities, should be a key consideration for the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
EC Waste Framework Directive (2008)	<p>The directive requires that waste be managed without endangering human health and harming the environment and most important without risk to water, air, soil, plants or animals. It introduces the 'polluter pays principle' and the 'extended producer responsibility'. Two recycling and recovery targets for 2020 are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 50% preparing for re-use and recycling of certain waste materials from households • 70% preparing for re-use, recycling and other recovery of construction and demolition waste. <p>The Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2011 transpose the requirements of this Directive into UK Law.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should promote local recycling and reuse facilities. A waste prevention programme should also be considered.
EC Waste Framework Directive (2018)	<p>Directive (EU) 2018/851 makes amendments to Directive 2008/98/EC on waste (The Waste Framework Directive) which provides the legislative framework for the collection, transport, recovery and disposal of waste. Targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By 2025, the preparing for re-use and the recycling of municipal waste shall be increased to a minimum of 55% • By 2030, the preparing for re-use and the recycling of municipal waste shall be increased to a minimum of 60% by weight • The preparing for re-use and the recycling of municipal waste shall be increased to a minimum of 65% by weight. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should continue to promote local recycling and reuse facilities, with consideration of the higher revised targets which have been set for municipal waste streams.
EC Landfill Directive (1999)	<p>Aims to prevent or reduce as far as possible negative effects on the environment, in particular the pollution of surface water, groundwater, soil and air, and on the global environment, including the greenhouse effect, as well as any resulting risk to human health, from the landfilling of waste, during the whole lifecycle of the landfill.</p> <p>The Landfill Directive is applied in England through the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2010.</p>	Sustainable waste management, including the provision of sites for localised recycling and reuse facilities, should be a key consideration for The Southampton City Vision Local Plan.
EC Seventh Environmental Action Programme (2013)	<p>In the final assessment of the 6th EAP it was concluded that there was persistent unsustainable usage of for natural resources and wastes. This EAP highlights the clear objective of protecting, conserving and enhancing the Unions natural capital. Natural resources need to be managed sustainably to meet the 2020 goal. By 2020 at least 15% of degraded ecosystems should be restored.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should adhere to the European targets. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should protect, enhance and conserve natural capital through reducing quantity of waste generated and promoting reuse and recycling.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
EC Renewable energy progress report (2019)	In 2017 the EU reached a share of 18% of renewable energy in gross final energy consumption, above the indicative trajectory of 16% in order to meet the 2020 target of 20% renewable energy. However the rate of increase has halved to 0.44% a year from the previous monitoring period and will therefore require sustained efforts in order to meet the 2020 target.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to reduce their CO2 emissions and promote the use of renewable energy.
Draft (Principles and Governance) Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	<p>The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action; • Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making; <p>And ensure that the Government has a long term plan for improving the environment.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of forthcoming changes to environmental governance.
DTI Energy White Paper: Our Energy Future – Creating a Low Carbon Economy (2003)	Sets out Government's long term energy policy, including requirements for cleaner, smarter energy; improved energy efficiency; reduced carbon emissions; and reliable, competitive and affordable supplies.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support energy efficient layout and design in development and help facilitate the provision of localised renewable energy facilities.
DEFRA Waste and Emissions Trading Act (2003)	Sets out legislative provisions for waste (including waste sent to landfill, waste management in England and Wales, and recycling plans), and about penalties for non-compliance with schemes for the trading of emissions quotas.	Sustainable waste management, including the provision of sites for localised recycling and reuse facilities, should be a key consideration for the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.
DTI Sustainable Energy Act (2003)	Aims include increasing the use of renewable energy; cutting the UK's carbon emissions; maintaining the reliability of the UK's energy supplies; promoting competitive energy markets in the UK; and reducing the number of people living in fuel poverty.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support energy efficient layout and design in development and help facilitate the provision of localised renewable energy facilities.
Updated National Waste Planning Policy: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management, 2013	<p>Sustainable waste management is achieved through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Providing a framework for communities which makes them more responsible for their own waste • Helping to secure the disposal of waste without endangering human health or damaging the environment 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should take into account other local authorities and work together across neighbour waste planning authorities.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	Ensuring the design of new development supports sustainable waste management	
National Planning Policy Framework (Revised 2019)	<p>Replacing MPS1 (Planning and Minerals), the policy sets out the Government's planning policies for England and is a framework for local policies and how they should be applied. In response to the UN resolution 24/187, the framework performs a sustainable development role (economic, social and environmental) in the planning system, outlining 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including – Facilitating the sustainable use of minerals;</p> <p>The framework sets out guidance for local mineral plans including: Identifying policies for existing and new sites of national importance, definition of Mineral Safeguarding Areas so that locations of mineral sources are not sterilised by other developments, safeguarding of existing and planned mineral infrastructure (rail links, wharfage, storage, processing etc), environmental criteria to ensure there is not an unacceptable environmental impact and policies for reclaiming land and site aftercare.</p> <p>The framework sets out the principles and the key planning policy objectives against which plans for minerals and decisions on individual applications should be made. These cover the areas of exploration, survey, safeguarding, protection of heritage and countryside, supply, bulk transportation, environmental protection, efficient use, and restoration.</p> <p>Mineral planning authorities should plan for steady and adequate supply of aggregates by; preparing a Local Aggregate Assessment, participating in an Aggregate Working Party, making provision for land-won in mineral plans, take account of National and sub national guidelines, using land banks as an indicator of supply, maintaining separate land banks for specific qualities and making adequate provisions.</p> <p>Mineral planning authorities should also: clearly distinguish between the three phases of development when planning on-shore oil and gas development, encourage underground gas and carbon storage, indicate areas of acceptable coal extraction and spoil sites and encourage capture and use of methane from coal mines.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should, if relevant recognise the potential of former minerals sites for landscape and biodiversity/geodiversity-led restoration. It should also, where appropriate, aim to safeguard against the sterilisation of certain minerals resources and related infrastructure.
A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment (2018)	This plan sets out the Government's approach to maintaining and enhancing the natural environment over the next 25 years in light of Brexit, and a natural capital approach is at the forefront of the policies. The Plan sets out overarching goals. Whilst each of the 10 goals are	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure that the policies and targets set out in the Plan are embedded within local plan policies to ensure progress is made towards the overall Plan goals.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>inter-linked, the key goals in relation to Energy and Waste include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Using resources from nature more sustainably and responsibly; and Minimising waste. 	
National Policy Statements : Overarching National Policy Statement (NPS) for Energy (July 2011)	<p>This Overarching National (England and Wales) Policy Statement for Energy (EN-1) is part of a suite of NPSs issued by the Secretary of State for Energy and Climate Change. It sets out the Government's policy for delivery of major energy infrastructure, enabling the planning system to be rapid, predictable and accountable. A further five technology-specific NPSs for the energy sector cover different types of energy infrastructure (see below NPSs). These are used in conjunction with this NPS where relevant to an application.</p> <p>This NPS, and in particular the policy and guidance section on generic environmental impacts and mitigation, may be helpful to local planning authorities (LPAs) in preparing their local impact reports.</p>	This NPS is likely to be a material consideration in decision making on Energy infrastructure planning applications (that fall under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 – as amended). NPS is a clear statement of Government objectives, crucial to meeting key goals on carbon emission reductions, energy security and affordability. All the energy NPSs have been subject to Appraisal of Sustainability (AoS) and Habitats Regulations Assessments (HRAs).
National Policy Statements : Fossil Fuel Electricity Generating Infrastructure NPS (July 2011)	<p>It sets out the Government's (England and Wales) policy for delivery of major energy Infrastructure, enabling the planning system to be rapid, predictable and accountable.</p> <p>This NPS, and in particular the policy and guidance section on generic environmental impacts and mitigation, may be helpful to local planning authorities (LPAs) in preparing their local impact reports.</p>	Any Local Plans which include energy infrastructure within their scope should ensure that their applications, and any accompanying supporting documents, are consistent with the instructions and guidance in the Overarching NPS, the technology specific NPS and any other NPSs that are relevant to the application in question.
National Policy Statements : Renewable Energy Infrastructure NPS (July 2011)	<p>It sets out the Government's (England and Wales) policy for delivery of major energy Infrastructure, enabling the planning system to be rapid, predictable and accountable.</p> <p>This NPS, and in particular the policy and guidance section on generic environmental impacts and mitigation, may be helpful to local planning authorities (LPAs) in preparing their local impact reports.</p>	Any Local Plans which include energy infrastructure within their scope should ensure that their applications, and any accompanying supporting documents, are consistent with the instructions and guidance in the Overarching NPS, the technology specific NPS and any other NPSs that are relevant to the application in question.
National Policy Statements : Gas Supply Infrastructure & Gas and Oil Pipelines NPS (July 2011)	<p>It sets out the Government's (England and Wales) policy for delivery of major energy Infrastructure, enabling the planning system to be rapid, predictable and accountable.</p> <p>This NPS, and in particular the policy and guidance section on generic environmental impacts and mitigation, may be helpful to local planning authorities (LPAs) in preparing their local impact reports.</p>	Any Local Plans which include energy infrastructure within their scope should ensure that their applications, and any accompanying supporting documents, are consistent with the instructions and guidance in the Overarching NPS, the technology specific NPS and any other NPSs that are relevant to the application in question.
National Policy Statements : Electricity Networks Infrastructure NPS (July 2011)	<p>It sets out the Government's (England and Wales) policy for delivery of major energy Infrastructure, enabling the planning system to be rapid, predictable and accountable.</p>	Any Local Plans which include energy infrastructure within their scope should ensure that their applications, and any accompanying supporting documents, are consistent with the instructions and guidance in the Overarching NPS, the technology specific NPS and

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	This NPS, and in particular the policy and guidance section on generic environmental impacts and mitigation, may be helpful to local planning authorities (LPAs) in preparing their local impact reports.	any other NPSs that are relevant to the application in question.
National Policy Statements : Nuclear Power Generation NPS (July 2011)	It sets out the Government's (England and Wales) policy for delivery of major energy Infrastructure, enabling the planning system to be rapid, predictable and accountable. This NPS, and in particular the policy and guidance section on generic environmental impacts and mitigation, may be helpful to local planning authorities (LPAs) in preparing their local impact reports.	Any Local Plans which include energy infrastructure within their scope should ensure that their applications, and any accompanying supporting documents, are consistent with the instructions and guidance in the Overarching NPS, the technology specific NPS and any other NPSs that are relevant to the application in question.
National Policy Statements : Hazardous Waste	This NPS (England only), and in particular the policy and guidance section on generic environmental impacts and mitigation, may be helpful to local planning authorities (LPAs) in preparing their local impact reports. The NPS covers; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction of facilities in England where the main purpose of the facility is expected to be the final disposal or recovery of hazardous waste and the capacity is expected to be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ in the case of the disposal of hazardous waste by landfill or in a deep storage facility, more than 100,000 tonnes per year; and ○ in any other case, more than 30,000 tonnes per year. • The alteration of a hazardous waste facility in England where the main purpose of the facility is the final disposal or recovery of hazardous waste and the alteration is expected to have the following effect: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ in the case of the disposal of hazardous waste by landfill or in a deep storage facility, to increase by more than 100,000 tonnes per year the capacity of the facility; and ○ in any other case, to increase by more than 30,000 tonnes per year the capacity of the facility. 	N/A
National Renewable Energy Action Plan for the United Kingdom	This Plan is the UK's response to EC Renewable Energy Directive (2009); it provides details on a set of measures that would enable the UK to meet the 2020 target outlined by the EC. Furthermore the Plan provides a framework for business development in new industries, providing jobs and cutting greenhouse gases.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should facilitate the expanding renewables market and support local businesses in the use of renewable energy sources.
UK Renewable Energy Strategy (2009)	The UK has committed to sourcing 15% of its energy from renewable sources by 2020 – an increase in the share of renewables from about	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should encourage renewable energy provision in the City through helping to realise opportunities

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	2.25% in 2008. The Renewable Energy Strategy sets out how the Government will achieve this target through utilising a variety of mechanisms to encourage Renewable Energy provision in the UK. This includes through streamlining the planning system, increasing investment in technologies and improving funding for advice and raising awareness.	for new renewable energy facilities and supporting an increase in microgeneration.
Our Waste, Our Resources: A Strategy for England (2018)	<p>This strategy builds on the earlier 2011 Waste review and 2013 Waste Prevention Programme aims of breaking the link between economic growth and waste, re-use and recycling of products but sets out fresh approaches to the current issues of waste-crime, packaging waste and plastic pollution.</p> <p>The strategy shall be achieved through the delivery of five strategic ambitions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To work towards all plastic packaging placed on the market being recyclable, reusable or compostable by 2025; • To work towards eliminating food waste to landfill by 2030 ; • To eliminate avoidable plastic waste over the lifetime of the 25 year plan; • To double resource productivity by 2050; and • To eliminate avoidable waste of all kinds by 2050. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should facilitate the further reduction of waste through improved provision of waste infrastructure and support for local efforts to minimise plastic pollution to help achieve the Strategy's targets within specified timeframes.
Microgeneration Strategy (2011)	As the micro generation sector develops the Government is creating new financial incentives to up port the growth of small-scale renewable energy generation. However financial incentives alone will not guarantee growth in the renewable and low carbon energy sector because there are many financial barriers facing the sector. The Government, the industry and consumers need to continue to work together to identify and overcome these barriers.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should help facilitate the provision of localised renewable energy facilities. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should take advantage of the financial incentives offered by the Government.
DEFRA: Environmental Permitting Guidance: The Waste Framework Directive (2009)	Guidance in relation to the EC Waste Framework Directive (2006). This guidance document intends to inform those regulating and carrying out waste operations under the regulations, ensuring practices are in line with how the Waste Framework Directive should be applied.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should consider the guidance set out through this document to ensure waste practices are in line with the Waste Framework Directive.
DEFRA: Environmental Permitting Guidance: The Landfill Directive (2010)	Guidance in relation to the EC Landfill Waste Directive. This guidance document intends to aid those regulating and operating landfill sites.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should consider the guidance set out through this document to ensure waste practices are in line with the Landfill Directive
Southampton City Council: Southampton Low Carbon City 2011-2020 (Parts 1 & 2) (2011)	The first part of the low carbon plan describes the City's current carbon status and outlines approaches to the following key priorities relating to material assets:	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should take account of priorities in the low carbon plan when developing its policies in relation to material assets, including adequate planning of materials

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preventing waste through existing initiative and motivating behaviour change; • Cut the use of virgin materials within Council activity; • Attract investment in reprocessing and recycling; and • To work in partnership with residents to help them reuse or recycle more, reducing their impact on the local environment. 	and waste infrastructure, allowing communities to act sustainably.
Hampshire Minerals and Waste Plan (2013)	The plan aims to enable the delivery of sustainable minerals and waste development that is right for Hampshire up to 2030. In other words, it explains how mineral resources should be extracted and supplied as well as the necessary waste management infrastructure needed so that Hampshire's environment will be protected, its communities maintained and the local economy supported.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should take the wider county region objectives for materials and waste into account and build upon them within the unitary authority region.
POPULATION AND QUALITY OF LIFE		
Transforming our World: 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development (adopted 2015)	The Agenda includes 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and 169 targets adopted on 25 September 2015 by Heads of State and Government at a special UN summit. The goals include a commitment to eradicate poverty, help reduce the disadvantages faced by disabled people and people with health conditions through the welfare system and labour market, promote fairness in the labour market and improved working conditions, ensure the protection of community health, ensure inclusive and equitable quality education, and promote gender equality.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should take account of the SDGs and ensure these are at the forefront of the policies and the Council's decision-making processes.
UN The Aarhus Convention (1998)	Links environmental rights and human rights. It establishes that sustainable development can be achieved only through the involvement of all stakeholders and links Government accountability and environmental protection.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan has the potential to promote development which improves community cohesion, enhances environmental quality and facilitates stakeholder involvement.
Equality Act 2010* *Most of the provisions came into force in October 2010. Further provisions came into force in April 2011. Some provisions are outstanding (2012).	The Equality Act 2010 is the law which bans unfair treatment and helps achieve equal opportunities in the workplace and in wider society. The act replaced previous anti-discrimination laws with a single act to make the law simpler and to remove inconsistencies. The act protects everyone against unfair treatment, on the basis of protected characteristics: age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, and sexual orientation.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to ensure provision of goods, services, facilities, public functions, the disposal and management of premises, education and associations, all meets the act's requirements.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
Sustainable Communities Act 2007	The act was passed to 'promote the sustainability of local communities'. Power was given to the people to shape the future of their communities. Local communities submit proposals which they believe will improve the social, economic or environmental well-being of their local area.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan allows for greater control over the local area and should actively promote local sustainability.
Draft (Principles and Governance) Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	<p>The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action; • Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making; • And ensure that the Government has a long term plan for improving the environment. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of forthcoming changes to environmental governance.
ODPM Warm Homes and Energy Conservation Act (2000)	Requires the Government to develop and instigate a strategy to eradicate fuel poverty in England by 2016 and Wales by 2018.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should help facilitate the provision of affordable, high quality and energy efficient housing.
National Planning Policy Framework (Revised 2019)	<p>Replacing PPS12 (Local Spatial Planning) and PPG17 (Planning for Open Space, Sport and Recreation), the policy sets out the Government's planning policies for England and is a framework for local policies and how they should be applied. In response to the UN resolution 24/187, the framework performs a sustainable development role (economic, social and environmental) in the planning system, outlining 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including - Promoting healthy communities, and Supporting high quality communications infrastructure;</p> <p>The planning system can play an important role in facilitating social interaction and creating healthy, inclusive communities. Local planning authorities should create a shared vision with communities of the residential environment and facilities they wish to see. Local policies and decisions should therefore promote:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safe and accessible environments and developments. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should have due regard to the NPPF promoting healthy community' and 'Supporting high quality communications infrastructure' principles.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opportunities for members of the community to mix and meet. • Plan for development and use of high quality shared public space. • Guard against loss of facilities. • Ensure established shops can develop in a sustainable way • Ensure integrated approach to housing and community facilities and services. <p>Local and neighbourhood plans should identify community green spaces of particular importance (including recreational and tranquillity) to them, ensuring any development of these areas is ruled out in a majority of circumstances.</p> <p>The framework sets out open space, sport and recreation considerations for neighbourhood planning bodies These include an assessment of needs and opportunities; setting local standards; maintaining an adequate supply of open space and sports and recreational facilities; planning for new open space and sports and recreational facilities; and planning obligations.</p> <p>Advanced, high quality communications infrastructure is essential for sustainable economic growth. The development of high speed broadband technology and other communications networks also plays a vital role in enhancing the provision of local community facilities and services.</p> <p>The NPPF states on page 17 that 'to deliver the social, recreational and cultural facilities and services that the community needs, planning policies and decisions should plan for the use of shared space and guard against unnecessary loss of valued facilities. Also to ensure that established facilities and services are retained and able to develop for the benefit of the community.</p>	
Domestic Renewable Heat Incentive (RHI) – Essential Guide for Applicants (2018)	The Domestic Renewable Head Incentive is a long-term Government financial support scheme for homeowners, social and private landlords to install renewable heating systems in their homes	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should help facilitate the provision of affordable, high quality and energy efficient housing. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should promote renewable energy resources.
DEFRA Protecting and Enhancing England's trees and woodlands – Consultation (2018)	Document outlines Government proposals to introduce four new measures (stated below) designed to increase transparency and accountability in the process of felling street trees.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support these new measures to improve the reporting and monitoring of street trees, ensuring they remain an important resource.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A duty to consult on the felling of street trees • A duty to report on tree felling and replanting • The production of best practice guidelines to support local authorities <p>The Forestry Commission to be given more powers to tackle illegal tree felling and strengthen protection of wooded landscapes.</p>	
English Nature: Accessible Natural Green Space Standards in Towns and Cities: A Review and Toolkit for their Implementation (2003)	Aims to help Local Authorities develop policies which acknowledge, protect and enhance the contribution natural spaces make to local sustainability. Three aspects of natural space in cities and towns are discussed: their biodiversity; their ability to cope with urban pollution; ensuring natural spaces are accessible to everyone. The report aims to show how size and distance criteria can be used to identify the natural spaces which contribute most to local sustainability.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support the expansion of Accessible Natural Green Space and improve the quality of existing areas.
Hampshire Cultural Trust Vision and Strategic Plan, 2015-25 (2015)	<p>The strategic plan presents a framework for how Hampshire will achieve a strong, dynamic and sustainable cultural profile by 2025. Through a rolling 5 year plan Hampshire County Council aims to meet the following objectives;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change the lives of one million people per annum by 2025; • Deliver vibrant world-class cultural experiences by 2025; • Improve its ability every year to inspire better life chances; and • Deliver a surplus for reinvestment every year 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should set out how the Council will contribute to delivery of these long term goals to improve the state of Hampshire's culture.
Southampton City Strategy 2015-25 (2015)	<p>This strategy sets out the councils priorities to achieve the goal of 'prosperity for all' by 2025. There is one key objective and its sub-foci related to population and quality of life:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Healthier and safer communities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Keeping people healthy; - Protecting vulnerable people; - Reducing the negative impact of alcohol and drugs; and - Reducing unnecessary attendances and hospital admissions. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should support these objectives through supporting the provision and access to necessary healthcare facilities.
Southampton City Council: Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2017-2025 (2017)	SCC's ambition is to significantly improve health and wellbeing outcomes and reduce citywide health inequalities in Southampton by 2025. This strategy sets out the outcomes that Southampton Health	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be aware of the objectives for health and wellbeing improvements within the City.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>and Wellbeing Board want to achieve over the next eight years. This will be achieved through the following targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The people of Southampton live active, safe and independent lives; • Inequalities in health outcomes are reduced; • Southampton is a healthy place to live and work with strong, active communities; and • Improved health experiences as a result of high quality, integrated services. 	
Southampton City Council: Clean Air Strategy 2019-2025 (2019)	<p>Clean air is essential for good quality of life, yet everyday people living in urban centres can be exposed to potentially harmful levels of pollutants. SCC is committed to improving the City's air quality. Reducing emissions and air pollution now will have lifelong, lasting benefits for the City's population, remove barriers to further economic development and make the City a more attractive place to work, live and visit. Improvements in air quality can deliver ongoing improvements in public health and wellbeing. This will be achieved through the following outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adopt a programme of measures to reduce emissions of nitrogen dioxide, particulates and other pollutants in Southampton. • Work with businesses and organisations to promote the uptake of low emission technology and change travel behaviours. • Work with and support the education of communities and individuals to identify and support behaviours which improve air quality. • SCC will be an exemplar of sustainable working practices in relation to reducing emissions and improving local air quality. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should, through a number of means, provide the mechanisms for improved air quality and subsequent health indicators across the City.
Southampton City Council: Safe City Strategy 2017-2020	This strategy brings together organisations under the Safe City Partnership working to ensure that everyone who lives, works or visits Southampton can live safe and independent lives. The strategy identifies the following priorities to achieve this vision:	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should contribute towards the vision outlined within the Safe City Strategy, helping Southampton become a safe and attractive place to live.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduction of crime and antisocial behaviour; • Reduce the harm caused by drugs and alcohol; • Protecting vulnerable people; and • Reduce youth crime. 	
Southampton City Council: Domestic & Sexual Abuse Multi Agency Strategy 2017-2020.	<p>Through the provision of specialist support for all types of people, SCC want to ensure victims have the ability to speak out within their communities and daily lives, ultimately making the ending of domestic abuse and violence everyone's business. This will be achieved through the following outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Victim and survivor-centred approach; • Prevention and early intervention; • Children and young people at the heart of the council's response; • Focus on perpetrators; and • Engaged, involved and empowered communities. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should not obstruct wider policies improving quality of life at the community level which focus on tackling issues such as abuse.
SOIL		
Draft (Principles and Governance) Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	<p>The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action. • Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making. • And ensure that the Government has a long term plan for improving the environment. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of forthcoming changes to environmental governance.
DEFRA: Safeguarding our Soils: A Strategy for England (2011)	<p>The Soil Strategy for England outlines the Government's approach to safeguarding soils for the long term. It provides a vision to guide future policy development across a range of areas and sets out the practical steps that are needed to take to prevent further degradation of our soils, enhance, restore and ensure their resilience, and improve</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to limit the loss of the highest quality agricultural land, support a reduction of soil loss and erosion, promote an improvement of soil quality, including a reduction of land contamination, and promote soil protection during the construction activities linked with new areas of development.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>understanding of the threats to soil and best practice in responding to them.</p> <p>Key objectives of the strategy include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Better protection for agricultural soils; • Protecting and enhancing stores of soil carbon; • Building the resilience of soils to a changing climate; • Preventing soil pollution; • Effective soil protection during construction and development; and • Dealing with the legacy of contaminated land. 	
National Planning Policy Framework (Revised 2019)	<p>Replacing PPS7 (Sustainable development in rural areas), the policy sets out the Government's planning policies for England and is a framework for local policies and how they should be applied. In response to the UN resolution 24/187, the framework performs a sustainable development role (economic, social and environmental) in the planning system, outlining 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including conserving and enhancing the natural environment;</p> <p>The planning system should contribute and enhance the natural and local environment by;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protecting and enhancing valued landscapes, geological conservation interests and soils; • Recognising the wider benefits of ecosystem services; • Preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability; and • Remediating and mitigating despoiled, degraded, derelict, contaminated and unstable land, where appropriate. <p>Planning policies and decisions should also ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The site is suitable for its new use taking account of ground conditions and land instability, including from natural hazards or former activities such as mining, pollution arising from previous uses and any proposals for mitigation including land remediation or impacts on the natural environment arising from that remediation; 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to limit the loss of higher quality agricultural land and valued geology.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • after remediation, as a minimum, land should not be capable of being determined as contaminated land under Part IIA of the Environmental Protection Act 1990; and • adequate site investigation information, prepared by a competent person, is presented. <p>Plans and decisions should encourage effective use of brownfield sites and take into account the economic benefits of agricultural land when assessing development. The presence of best and most versatile agricultural land (defined as land in grades 1, 2 and 3a of the Agricultural Land Classification), should be taken into account alongside other sustainability considerations. Where significant development of agricultural land is unavoidable, local planning authorities should seek to use areas of poorer quality land (grades 3b, 4 and 5) in preference to that of a higher quality, except where this would be inconsistent with other sustainability considerations.</p>	
A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment (2018)	This plan sets out the Government's approach to maintaining and enhancing the natural environment over the next 25 years in light of Brexit, and a natural capital approach is at the forefront of the policies. The Plan sets out overarching goals. Whilst each of the 10 goals are inter-linked, the goal which is most relevant to Soil is 'Using resources from nature more sustainably and effectively' which includes improving the approach to soil management, with all England's soil managed sustainably by 2030.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure that the policies and targets set out in the Plan are embedded within local plan policies to ensure progress is made towards the overall Plan goals.
WATER		
Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC	<p>This provides an overarching strategy, including a requirement for EU Member States to ensure that they achieve 'good ecological status' by 2015. River Basin Management Plans were defined as the key means of achieving this.</p> <p>This Directive is implemented in England via The Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017. The Regulations describe the state of the water environment within England and Wales and set out new environmental objectives and programmes for the continual improvement of indicators. The key objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevent the deterioration of surface water bodies; 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to ensure that water quality is not negatively affected by planned developments, including regarding surface run-off during and after construction which could lead to deterioration in quality of local watercourses.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protect, enhance and restore each body of surface water to good ecological status and good surface water chemical status by 2021. Progressively reduce surface water pollution; and Protect and enhance artificial water bodies. 	
Draft (Principles and Governance) Environment Bill 2018 (Updated July 2019)	<p>The draft bill sets out proposals for green governance after the UK leaves the EU, and incorporates the following key clauses on environmental principles and governance which will be part of the wider bill once adopted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A statutory and independent environmental body: the Office for Environmental Protection (OEP). This body will scrutinise environmental policy, handle complaints and take necessary action; Establish clear environmental principles and accompanying policy statement to ensure these principles are central to policy making; And ensure that the Government has a long term plan for improving the environment. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan will need to take account of forthcoming changes to environmental governance.
The Water Act (2014)	This act makes provisions about the water industry. It highlights compensation for modification to abstract water; about main river maps; records of waterworks; for the regulation of the water environment; about the provision of flood insurance; about internal drainage boards and about Regional Flood and Coastal Committees	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should regulate the water environment and promote sustainable use of water resources.
National Planning Policy Framework (2019)	<p>Replacing PPS23 (Planning and Pollution Control), the policy sets out the Government's planning policies for England and is a framework for local policies and how they should be applied. In response to the UN resolution 24/187, the framework performs a sustainable development role (economic, social and environmental) in the planning system, outlining 12 core planning principles for plan and decision making, including - Conserving and enhancing the natural environment, and Meeting the challenge of climate change, flooding and coastal change;</p> <p>The planning system should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> preventing both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability. 	<p>The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should treat potential pollution from new development as a material consideration, help realise opportunities for the remediation of contaminated the Southampton City Vision Local Plan should set out the criteria against which applications for potentially polluting developments will be considered in accordance with of NPPF.</p> <p>The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to ensure development does not take place in flood risk areas, and does not increases flood risk in existing or potential (due to climate change) flood risk areas. It should also seek to ensure that new development proposals utilise the SFRA which has been carried out sub regionally, and apply the sequential/exception test where appropriate.</p>

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>In preparing plans to meet development needs, the aim should be to minimise pollution and other adverse effects on the local and natural environment.</p> <p>Local planning authorities should adopt proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change, taking full account of flood risk, coastal change and water supply and demand considerations.</p> <p>Inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk, but where development is necessary, making it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere. Local Plans should be supported by Strategic Flood Risk Assessment and develop policies to manage flood risk from all sources, taking account of advice from the Environment Agency and other relevant flood risk management bodies, such as lead local flood authorities and internal drainage boards. Local Plans should apply a sequential, risk-based approach to the location of development to avoid where possible flood risk to people and property and manage any residual risk, taking account of the impacts of climate change, by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • applying the Sequential Test; • if necessary, applying the Exception Test; • safeguarding land from development that is required for current and future flood management; • using opportunities offered by new development to reduce the causes and impacts of flooding; and • where climate change is expected to increase flood risk so that some existing development may not be sustainable in the long-term, seeking opportunities to facilitate the relocation of development, including housing, to more sustainable locations. 	
<p>A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment (2018)</p>	<p>This plan sets out the Government's approach to maintaining and enhancing the natural environment over the next 25 years in light of Brexit, and a natural capital approach is at the forefront of the policies. The Plan sets out overarching goals. Whilst each of the 10 goals are inter-linked, those which are particularly relevant to the water environment are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean and plentiful water; and • Thriving plants and wildlife; and • Reducing the risks of harm from environmental hazards. 	<p>The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should ensure that the policies and targets set out in the Plan are embedded within local plan policies to ensure progress is made towards the overall Plan goals.</p>

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>Key policies in relation to the water environment include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reducing risks from flooding and coastal erosion; • Respecting nature in how we use water; • Reducing the impact of wastewater; • Reducing pollution (including to water); and • Achieving good environmental status in our seas. 	
Draft National Policy for Water Resources Infrastructure (2019)	In light of the climate change and population pressures on the UK's water supply the Government is proposing a streamlining of planning consent for nationally important water infrastructure projects. Ensuring they can be delivered in a timely manner to a high standard.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should work cohesively with stakeholders for major water infrastructure proposals in order to ensure a timely delivery as required within with National Policy for Water Resource Infrastructure.
National Policy Statements : Waste Water NPS	<p>It sets out the Government's (England only, including national project in England) policy for the provision of major waste water infrastructure, enabling the planning system to be rapid, predictable and accountable. Major waste water infrastructure is defined as;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • construction of waste water treatment plants which are expected to have a capacity exceeding a population equivalent of 500,000 when constructed; or • alterations to waste water treatment plants where the effect of the alteration is expected to increase by more than a population equivalent of 500,000 the capacity of the plant. <p>Waste water (generally a mixture of domestic waste water from baths, sinks, washing machines and toilets, and waste water from industry. It will often also contain rainwater run-off from roofs and other impermeable surfaces).</p> <p>This NPS includes a policy and guidance section on generic environmental impacts and mitigation.</p>	N/A
Environment Agency: Groundwater Protection: Policy and Practice (2007)	<p>The Environment Agency is the statutory body responsible for the protection and management of groundwater resources in England & Wales. The Environment Agency have set out a framework for the regulation and management of groundwater in a set of documents, collectively known as Groundwater Protection: Policy and Practice (GP3).</p> <p>In these documents the Environment Agency describe their aims and objectives for groundwater, their technical approach to its management and protection, the tools to be used and the policies and approach to the application of legislation. The documents also provide</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to protect the quality and quantity of groundwater in the wider area through promoting development which reduces the frequency and severity of pollution events, limits the risk of flooding, improves water quality and facilitates water conservation and reuse.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	a route map to other policies, strategies, procedures and technical resources related to groundwater.	
Future Water: The Government's water strategy for England (2011)	Sets out how they want the water sector to look by 2030. They aim to improve water resources for wildlife, humans and habitats. Their vision is for sustainable delivery of secure water supplies in a protected water environment.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should discourage water waste and promote the sustainable use of water resources.
Environment Agency: Building a Better Environment (2013)	Guidance on key environmental issues throughout the development process. It highlights the fact that developers need to consider the health of the environment when planning, designing and managing their construction. They give advice on issues including providing green infrastructure, sustainable construction and design, managing the risk of flooding and managing waste.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should promote development which reduces the frequency and severity of pollution events, limits the risk of flooding, improves water quality and facilitates water conservation and reuse. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should promote knowledge regarding sustainable construction, climate change and ecosystem services.
Groundwater Protection Guidance Documents (2016-2017)	<p>This suite of Government guidance documents supersede Groundwater Protection: policies and practice (GP3) and aims to bring benefits to land, wildlife, food risk manage and ensure wise resource use whilst reflecting the need to act to reduce climate change and its consequences. The guidance documents are listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protect groundwater and prevent groundwater pollution • Groundwater protection technical guidance • Groundwater protection position statements • Land contamination groundwater compliance points: quantitative risk assessments • Sheep dip: groundwater protection code • Prevent groundwater pollution from solvents • Protecting our water, soil and air 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to protect the quality and quantity of groundwater in the wider area through promoting development which reduces the frequency and severity of pollution events, limits the risk of flooding, improves water quality and facilitates water conservation and reuse.
River basin management plans (RBMP) (2015)	<p>They set out how to work together to improve the water system. For each district RBMPs set out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State of the water environment • Pressures affecting the water environment • Objectives for protecting and improving the water environment <p>Actions or measures needed to achieve the objective.</p>	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support improvements to the area's water environment. In this context it should support development which reduces the frequency and severity of pollution events, limits the risk of flooding, improves water quality and facilitates water conservation and reuse.
Defra and Environment Agency, River Basin Management Plan South East River Basin District (2015 Update)	The River Basin Management plan focuses on the protection, improvement and sustainable use of the water environment. This plan has been prepared under The Water Framework Directive, which requires all countries throughout the European Union to manage the water environment to consistent standards. The plan describes the river basin district, and the pressures that the water environment faces.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support improvements to the area's water environment, including on the River Test and River Itchen. In this context it should support development which reduces the frequency and severity of pollution events, limits the risk of flooding, improves water quality and facilitates water

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<p>It highlights what this means for the current state of the water environment, and what actions will be taken to address the pressures. The 2015 revision further identifies the following 4 sets of information to which those who manage water bodies should pay particular attention to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A baseline classification of water bodies to prevent water bodies deteriorating. • Identifies statutory objectives for protected areas with specific uses that need specific protection. • Sets out legally binding objectives to achieve a good status of water bodies • Provides a framework for action and future regulation to achieve the statutory objectives. <p>Of relevance to The Southampton City Vision Local Plan, the status and objectives for the River Test and River Itchen have been established through the River Basin Management Plan.</p>	conservation and reuse.
Hampshire: PUSH Integrated Water Study (2018)	<p>An update to the 2008 Integrated Water Management Study (IWMS) in order to account for all the legislative changes and to provide an updated, defensible, clear and concise evidence base to support future housing growth in the PUSH area. The objectives for the IWMS relevant to The Southampton City Vision Local Planning Framework are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To identify the impacts on water quality from future housing growth downstream of the Wastewater Treatment Works. • Clarify if future housing growth will impact on the WFD objectives to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ensure no Deterioration in WFD class of any element; - Ensure the WFD water bodies can achieve the 2027 objectives as set out in the 2015 River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs); - Limit in class deterioration to less than 10% (an aspirational objective set by the Environment Agency) • Ensure future housing growth is in line with the needs of the Habitats Directive for Designated Areas and the Urban Wastewater Treatment Directive for Sensitive Areas • Identify the impacts of planned growth on water supply and resources 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support the recommendations outlined by the strategy and secure their implementation through development

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
Atkins, Environment Agency, Partnership for Urban South Hampshire: Partnership for Urban South Hampshire Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2016 Update)	<p>A Strategic Flood Risk Assessment was completed for the PUSH area in December 2007. revisions were undertaken in 2012 and now 2016 to ensure robust, contemporary and sound analysis of flood risk is provided. The document summarises the background and policy for the development of SFRA, the guiding principles for undertaking a SFRA, the outputs of the SFRA and strategic flood risk management guidance for the various Local Planning Authorities in the PUSH area. An advance in flood risk understanding since the initial 2007 assessment has led to significant proposed investment in flood risk management infrastructure.</p>	<p>The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should have full regard to the outcome of the SFRA carried out locally. This will be a vital document to help the area adapt to increases in flood risk brought about by the effects of climate change. It should also seek to ensure that any development fully utilises the SFRA, and where appropriate the sequential and exception tests.</p>
Southern Water: Water Resource Management Plan 2020-2070 (2019)	<p>The Water Industry Act 1991, as amended by the Water Act 2003, places a requirement on all water companies to prepare a Water Resources Management Plan (WRMP). The WRMP 2019 sets out how Southern Water proposes to ensure that there is sufficient security of water supplies to meet the anticipated demands of all its customers over the 50-year planning period from 2020-2070. It aims to address the following issues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abstraction licence changes to protect and enhance the environment • Climate change • Playing our part to support a resilient South East economy • Making sure our bills are affordable for all our customers • Drought resilience • Reducing water use • Catchment Solutions 	<p>The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should work in cohesion with the objectives of the WRAP of local water providers to ensure efficient supply of the City's water.</p>
North Solent Shoreline Management Plan	<p>A Shoreline Management Plan is a high-level, non-statutory, policy document setting out a framework for future management of the coastline and coastal defences. It promotes management policies into the 22nd century that will achieve long-term objectives without committing future generations to unsustainable practices. The objectives of the plan are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To define the coastal flooding and erosion risks to people and the developed, historic and natural environments; • To identify the preferred policies for managing those risks; • To identify the consequences of implementing the preferred policies; • To set out procedures for monitoring the effectiveness of the policies; 	<p>The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be aware of the wider coastal management plans which could provide influence areas of coastal development.</p>

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To inform others so future land use and coastal zone development can take account of the risks, the time frame of risks and the policies; and To comply with environmental legislation and social obligations. 	
Southampton City Council: Coastal Flood and Erosion Management Strategy (2012)	This document presents 'The Strategy' and the preferred options for managing coastal flood and erosion risk within the study frontage for the next 100 years. The primary aim of The Strategy is to develop a sustainable and robust coastal management strategy to implement the higher level Shoreline Management Plan policy of 'Hold the Line' over the coming Century. The Strategy will develop a route to deliver technically feasible, environmentally acceptable and economically viable solutions that ensure the protection of people and their property from coastal flooding and erosion within Southampton. The Strategy also needs to be compatible with the preferred management strategies of adjacent areas.	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be aware of the City's approach to flood management over the next 100 years as this can have important implications on the viability of development sites.
Southampton City Council: Local Flood Risk Management Strategy 2014-2019 (2014)	<p>The aim of the Strategy is to better understand, communicate and manage the risk of flooding in Southampton through viable, sustainable and coordinated approaches, for the benefit of people, property, land and the environment, both now and in the future. The objectives of the strategy are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve the knowledge and understanding of all sources of flood risk across the City. Work in partnership with other authorities and stakeholders who have a role in flood risk management, including across administrative boundaries. Identify ways to increase public awareness of flood risk across the City. Identify ways of improving support for people at direct risk to promote appropriate individual and community level planning and action. Ensure that planning decisions are properly informed by flooding issues so future development assists with reducing and mitigating flood risk. Identify appropriate measures which reduce the likelihood of harm to people and damage to the economy and the environment and assign a lead organisation to facilitate delivery. Maintain, and improve where necessary, affordable and sustainable flood risk management infrastructure and systems 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be aware of the City's approach to flood management over the next 100 years as this can have important implications on the viability of development sites.

Policy / Plan / Programme	Main environmental / socio-economic objectives	How the PPP affects, or is affected by the Southampton City Vision LP
Southampton Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2017)	<p>to reduce flood risk.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify all available funding mechanisms to enable delivery of flood risk management interventions. <p>This study assesses the risk of flooding to Southampton from all possible sources. It provides a point of reference for both planners and developers when considering development at a site where flood risk exists, present day and/or in the future. The main objectives of the assessment are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inform policies and plans to ensure future developments are subject to the Sequential Test and Exception Test; Form part of the evidence base supporting the development allocations within the Local Plan to ensure they are in accordance with the NPPF; Identify strategies to limit flood risks and adapt to climate change; and Ensure the safety of new development. 	The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should be aware of the flood risks within the City, risks that should be incorporated into site assessments for future development.

Appendix IV: Review of Current Environmental and Socio-economic Conditions Affecting Southampton

Please see insert.

This page is intentionally blank.

Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment for the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

Scoping Report Appendix IV: Baseline Data

Client:	Southampton City Council	
Report No.:	UE0338 SEA- Soton LP Baseline_1_191118_Appendix IV	
Author: Giulia Civello BSc(Hons) MSc PIEMA Michael Williams BSc(Hons) MSc	Proofed: Nick Pincombe BA(Hons) MSc CEnv MIEMA MCIEEM	Approved: Nick Pincombe BA(Hons) MSc CEnv MIEMA MCIEEM
Revision No.:	Status/Comment:	Date:
0	Draft for comment	16 October 2019
1	Final	18 November 2019

This page is intentionally blank.

Contents

1	Accessibility and Transportation	1
1.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	1
1.2	Transportation Infrastructure	1
1.3	Car Ownership, Commuting and Modal Share	4
1.4	Traffic Flows	7
1.5	Spatial Context	8
1.6	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	13
1.7	Key Issues	14
2	Air Quality	15
2.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	15
2.2	Air Pollution Sources and Hotspots	15
2.3	PfSH Air Quality Impact Assessment	17
2.4	Air Quality Management	17
2.5	Spatial Context	19
2.6	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	19
2.7	Key Issues	19
3	Biodiversity and Geodiversity	25
3.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	25
3.2	Habitats	26
3.3	Species	27
3.4	Nature Improvement Areas and Biodiversity Opportunity Areas	28
3.5	Nature Conservation Designations	30
3.6	Ecological Network Map	36
3.7	Geological Features	37
3.8	PfSH Air Quality Impact Assessment	37
3.9	Spatial Context	38
3.10	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	38
3.11	Key Issues	38
4	Climate Change	53

4.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	53
4.2	Greenhouse Gas Emissions: Sources & Trends	54
4.3	Effects of Climate Change	56
4.4	Climate Change Adaptation	58
4.5	Spatial Context	59
4.6	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	60
4.7	Key Issues	60
5	Economic Factors	61
5.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	61
5.2	Economic Sectors	61
5.3	Business Demography	63
5.4	Employment Sectors	65
5.5	Land Supply	67
5.6	Education and Skills	68
5.7	School Capacity	69
5.8	Spatial Context	69
5.9	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	70
5.10	Key Issues	70
6	Green Infrastructure & Ecosystems Services	75
6.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	75
6.2	Green Infrastructure & Ecosystems Services	75
6.3	Access and Recreation	76
6.4	Biodiversity	77
6.5	Health and Wellbeing	77
6.6	Climate Change Adaptation and Mitigation	78
6.7	Air and Water Quality	78
6.8	Economic Success	78
6.9	Heritage and Landscape	78
6.10	Spatial Context	79
6.11	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	79
6.12	Key Issues	80
7	Health	81

7.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	81
7.2	Health Indicators	81
7.3	Health Inequalities	83
7.4	Participation in Sports and Fitness Activities	84
7.5	PfSH Air Quality Impact Assessment	85
7.6	Spatial Context	86
7.7	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	86
7.8	Key Issues	86
8	Historic Environment	90
8.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	91
8.2	Historic Development of the City	91
8.3	Designated and Non-designated Sites and Areas	92
8.4	Archaeological Assets	93
8.5	Heritage at Risk	93
8.6	Spatial Context	94
8.7	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	94
8.8	Key Issues	94
9	Housing	101
9.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	101
9.2	Housing Stock: Type, Tenures and Completions	101
9.3	Student Population	103
9.4	House Prices and Affordability	105
9.5	Vacancy Rates	106
9.6	Homelessness	107
9.7	Spatial Context	108
9.8	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	109
9.9	Key Issues	109
10	Landscape and Townscape	112
10.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	113
10.2	Landscape and Townscape Character	113
10.3	Southampton Tall Buildings Study	114
10.4	Southampton Character Areas	115

10.5	Hampshire Integrated Character Assessment	115
10.6	The New Forest National Park	116
10.7	Spatial Context	117
10.8	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	117
10.9	Key Issues	117
11	Material Assets	119
11.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	119
11.2	Minerals and Waste	119
11.3	Waste and Recycling	121
11.4	Renewable Energy	121
11.5	District Energy	123
11.6	Infrastructure Delivery	124
11.7	Previously Developed Land	124
11.8	Spatial Context	124
11.9	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	125
11.10	Key Issues	125
12	Population and Quality of Life	129
12.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	129
12.2	Population Size, Structure, Density and Growth	129
12.3	Age and Ethnicity	130
12.4	Migration and Community Patterns	132
12.5	Indices of Multiple Deprivation	133
12.6	Unemployment	133
12.7	Crime	134
12.8	Spatial Context	135
12.9	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	135
12.10	Key Issues	136
13	Soil	139
13.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	139
13.2	Soils and Agricultural Land	139
13.3	Spatial Context	140
13.4	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	140

13.5	Key Issues	141
14	Water	145
14.1	Summary of Policy and Plan Review	145
14.2	Watercourses	145
14.3	Water Resources	145
14.4	Water Quality	147
14.5	PfSH Integrated Water Management Study	151
14.6	Flood Risk	151
14.7	Coastal Defence	152
14.8	Spatial Context	154
14.9	Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan	154
14.10	Key Issues	154

List of Tables and Figures

Table 3.1: Priority Habitats (HBIC, 2019)	26
Table 3.2: Monitored Priority Species' Population Trends, 1999-2011 (Source: HBIC, 2017)	27
Table 3.3: Biodiversity Opportunity Area Statements	29
Table 3.4: Site of Special Scientific Interest Feature Summaries	31
Table 4.1: Predicted Environmental and Socio-Economic Effects of Climate Change	58
Table 5.1: Gross Value Added (Income Approach) by Industry at Current Prices (£million) in Southampton, 2013-2017 (Source: ONS, 2018)	62
Table 5.2: Number of Local Business Units in VAT and/or PAYE Based Enterprises, by Industry in 2018 (Source: ONS, 2018)	63
Table 5.3: Number of New Births of Enterprises 2012-2017 (Source: ONS, 2018)	63
Table 5.4: Number of Deaths of Enterprises 2012-2017 (Source: ONS, 2018)	64
Table 5.5: Total Number of Local Units 2014-2018 (Source: ONS, 2019)	64
Table 5.6: Employees by Broad Industry (Source: Census 2011)	65
Table 5.7: Resident Weekly Earnings in 2018 (Source: Earnings 2018, National Statistics)	67
Table 5.8: Industrial and Office Land & Floor Space Supply (Source: HCC, 2018)	68
Table 5.9: Retail & Leisure Floor Space Supply (Source: HCC, 2018)	68
Table 5.10: Projected Primary School Capacity in Southampton Planning Areas (SCC, 2014)	69
Table 5.11: Projected Secondary School Capacity in Southampton	69
Table 6.1: Audit Quantification of Green Space Provision against Standards (Source: SCC, 2008)	76
Table 6.2: Public Perceptions on 50 Local Authority Parks within Southampton (Source: SCC, 2008)	77
Table 9.1: House Prices to Earnings Ratio (Source: HM Land Registry, 2018)	105
Table 9.2: Affordable Housing Completions (Source: SCC, 2017)	106
Table 9.3: Number of Vacant Dwellings, 2004-2018 (Source: DCLG, 2019)	107
Table 11.1: Minerals and Waste Safeguarded Sites (HCC, 2019)	119
Table 12.1: Mid-Year Population Change 2008-2017 (thousands) (Source: ONS)	130
Table 12.2: Percentage of People by Age Range (2011) (Source: ONS, 2011)	131
Table 12.3: Recorded Crime Data (Source: ONS, 2019)	134
Table 14.1: Water Quality Status of Waterbodies in Southampton (Source: Environment Agency, 2019)	149
Table 14.2: Coastal Defence Policies for Southampton (Source: NFDC, 2010)	153

Figure 1.1: Southampton Transport Network	3
Figure 1.2: Car Ownership in Southampton (Source: Census, 2011)	4
Figure 1.3: Modal Share of Journeys to Work (Source: Census, 2011)	5
Figure 1.4: Commuting Patterns in Southampton (Source: Census, 2011)	6
Figure 1.5: Commuter Destinations and Modes of Transport (Source: Census, 2011)	6
Figure 1.6: SRTM Modelled Average Delay for PM Peak (Systra, 2018)	8
Figure 1.7: Travel time to nearest employment centre by public transport/walking in 2011	9
Figure 1.8: Travel time to nearest GP by public transport/walking in 2011	9
Figure 1.9: Travel time to nearest hospital by public transport/walking in 2011	10
Figure 1.10: Travel time to nearest hospital by cycle in 2012	10
Figure 1.11: Travel time to nearest primary school by public transport/walking in 2011	11
Figure 1.12: Travel time to nearest secondary school by public transport/walking in 2011	11
Figure 1.13: Travel time to nearest food store by public transport/walking in 2011	12
Figure 1.14: Travel time to nearest town centre by public transport/walking 2011	12
Figure 1.15: Travel time to nearest town centre by cycle in 2012	13
Figure 2.1: Trends in Annual Mean Nitrogen Dioxide Concentrations Measured at Diffusion Tube Monitoring Sites (SCC, 2018)	18
Figure 2.2: Air Quality Management Areas (North)	21
Figure 2.3: Air Quality Management Areas (West)	22
Figure 2.4: Air Quality Management Areas (East)	23
Figure 3.1: Priority Habitats (North)	41
Figure 3.2: Priority Habitats (West)	42
Figure 3.3: Priority Habitats (East)	43
Figure 3.4: Brent Gosse and Wader Sites	44
Figure 3.5: Brent Goose and Wader Sites (River Itchen)	45
Figure 3.6: Biodiversity Opportunity Areas	46
Figure 3.7: Internationally Designated Sites	47
Figure 3.8: Nationally Designated Sites	48
Figure 3.9: SSSI Unit Condition	49
Figure 3.10: Locally Designated Sites	50
Figure 3.11: Ecological Network Map	51
Figure 3.12: Bedrock Geology of Southampton and the Surrounding Area (Source: BGS/NERC)	52

Figure 4.1: Per Capita CO2 Emissions in Southampton in Comparison to County, Regional and England Averages 2007-2016 (Source: DBEIS)	54
Figure 4.2: Emissions in Southampton by Source 2005-2016 (Kilotonnes) (Source: DBEIS)	55
Figure 4.3: Emissions in Southampton by Source 2005-2016 (Kilotonnes) (Source: DBEIS)	55
Figure 4.4: Changes in Mean Air Temperature in Southampton to 2100 as a Result of the RCP4.5 Emissions Scenario (Source: UK Climate Change Projection 18)	57
Figure 4.5: Changes in Summer Mean Precipitation in Southampton to 2100 as a Result of the RCP4.5 Emissions Scenario (Source: UK Climate Projections 18)	57
Figure 5.1: Gross Value Added (Income Approach) per Head of Population at Current Prices (£), 2010-2016 (Source: ONS, 2018)	61
Figure 5.2: Percentage of Businesses by Age in 2015 (Source: ONS, 2015)	65
Figure 5.3: Figure 5.4: Occupation of Residents in Employment (%) (Source: ONS, 2018)	67
Figure 5.5: All Pupils at the End of KS4 Achieving 5+ A*-C (%) (Source: Census 2011)	68
Figure 5.6: Index of Deprivation - Employment (Source: DCLG, 2019)	71
Figure 5.7: Index of Deprivation - Education (Source: DCLG, 2019)	72
Figure 5.8: Index of Deprivation - Income (Source: DCLG, 2019)	73
Figure 7.1: General Level of Health (All Residents) (Source: Census, 2011)	81
Figure 7.2: Health Summary for Southampton (Source: Public Health England, 2018)	82
Figure 7.3: Rate of Early Deaths (Men & Women, per 100,000 Population, 2003-2015 (Source: Public Health England, 2018)	83
Figure 7.4: Percentage of Physically Active/Inactive Adults, 2017/18 (Source: Public Health England, 2018)	84
Figure 7.5: Adult (16+) Participation in Sport at Least Once a Week (Source: Sport England, 2018)	85
Figure 7.6: Index of Deprivation – Health (Source: DCLG, 2019)	89
Figure 8.1: Historic Environment Designations – City Centre (Source: Historic England, 2019)	97
Figure 8.2: Historic Environment Designations – East (Source: Historic England, 2019)	98
Figure 8.3: Historic Environment Designations – West (Source: Historic England, 2019)	99
Figure 8.4: Historic Environment Designations – North (Source: Historic England, 2019)	100
Figure 9.1: Housing Stock by Type (%) (Source: Census, 2011)	102
Figure 9.2: Housing Stock by Tenure (%) (Source: Census, 2011)	102
Figure 9.3: Households by Tenure (%) (Source: Census, 2011)	103
Figure 9.4: Annual Housing Completions in Southampton (dwellings) (Source: HCC, 2018)	103
Figure 9.5: Population Pyramid for Southampton (Source: HCC, 2016)	104
Figure 9.6: Average House Prices in Southampton, 2012-2019 (source: HM Land Registry, 2019)	105
Figure 9.7: Average House Price by Type, 2019 (Source: HM Land Registry)	106

Figure 9.8: Number of Households on the Housing Register, 2007-2018	108
Figure 9.9: Households in Southampton which are Homeless, Homeless with Children or Eligible Homeless but without Priority Needs, 2008 – 2018 (Source: Shelter, 2019)	108
Figure 9.10: Index of Deprivation - Housing (Source: DCLG, 2019)	111
Figure 10.1: Southampton City Centre Character Areas (Source: Forum Heritage Services and Context 4D, 2009)	116
Figure 11.1: Proportion of Household Waste Sent for Recycling/Composting (Defra, 2018)	122
Figure 11.2: Solar photovoltaic unit installation per total households (Source: DBEIS, 2014)	122
Figure 11.3: Estimated Rooftop PV Potential on Selected Southampton buildings (Source: SERG, 2019)	123
Figure 11.4: Minerals and Waste Sites (West) (Source: HCC, 2019)	127
Figure 11.5: Minerals and Waste Sites (East) (Source: HCC, 2019)	128
Figure 12.1: Southampton Population Projection (Thousands) (Source: ONS, 2019)	130
Figure 12.2: Percentage of People by Age Range (Source: ONS, 2014)	131
Figure 12.3: Percent of Population by Ethnicity (2011) (Source: ONS, 2011)	132
Figure 12.4: Percent of People by Place of Birth (2011) (Source: ONS, 2011)	132
Figure 12.5: Percentage of People by Time Spent Living in the UK (2011) (ONS, 2011)	133
Figure 12.6: Unemployment Rate within Economically Active Population 2010-2018 (Source: ONS, 2019)	134
Figure 12.7: Indices of Multiple Deprivation (Source: DCLG, 2015)	137
Figure 12.8: Indices of Deprivation – Crime (Source: DCLG, 2015)	138
Figure 13.1: Provisional Agricultural Land Classification (pre-1988) (Source: Natural England /MAGIC)	143
Figure 13.2: Agricultural Land Classification (post-1988) (Source: Natural England / MAGIC)	144
Figure 14.1: Main Watercourses in Southampton and the Surrounding Area	149
Figure 14.2: Flood Risk Zones – East (Source: Environment Agency, 2019)	155
Figure 14.3: Flood Risk Zones - North (Source: Environment Agency, 2019)	155
Figure 14.4: Flood Risk Zones - West (Source: Environment Agency, 2019)	155

Abbreviations

ALC	Agricultural Land Classification
ALS	Abstraction Licensing Strategies
AQMA	Air Quality Management Areas
ATL	Advance The Line
BAP	Biodiversity Action Plan
BMV	Best and Most Versatile
BOA	Biodiversity Opportunity Areas
CCAP	City Centre Action Plan
CCMA	Coastal Change Management Areas
CRoW	Countryside and Rights of Way Act
DSP	Development Sites and Policies
EfW	Energy from Waste
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
GVA	Gross Value Added
HCC	Hampshire County Council
HTL	Hold The Line
kW	Kilowatts
LSOA	Lower Super Output Area
MR	Managed Realignment
NAI	No Active Intervention
NIA	Nature Improvement Areas
NNR	National Nature Reserve
NO ₂	Nitrogen Dioxide
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
Pb	Lead
PM ₁₀	Particulates
PPPs	Policies, Plans or Programmes
PfSH	Partnership for Urban South Hampshire
RSL	Registered Social Landlord
SAC	Special Areas of Conservation
SCC	Southampton County Council
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SERG	Sustainable Energy Research Group
SHS	South Hampshire Strategy
SINC	Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation
SMP	Shoreline Management Plan
SO ₂	Sulphur Dioxide
SPA	Special Protection Areas
SPZ	Source Protection Zones
SRTM	South Hampshire Sub-regional Transport Model
SSSI	Sites of Special Scientific Interest
WCA	Wildlife and Countryside Act
WFD	Water Framework Directive
WwTW	Wastewater Treatment Works

1 Accessibility and Transportation

1.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

- 1.1.1 European and UK transport policies and plans place emphasis on the modernisation and sustainability of the transport network. Specific objectives include reducing pollution and road congestion through improvements to public transport, walking and cycling networks and reducing the need to travel. National policy also focuses on the need for the transport network to support sustainable economic growth.
- 1.1.2 The PPPs highlight that congestion and poor air quality resulting from transport are key issues for a number of locations in the wider South Hampshire sub-region. Regional and local plans therefore focus on appropriate design, location and layout of development, increasing investment in infrastructure, improving the quality and accessibility of public transport, supporting walking and cycling, and enhancing road safety. The Hampshire Local Transport Plan 2011 to 2031¹ sets out the transport plan for the county.
- 1.1.3 Key policies outline that the use of public transport, cycling and walking should all be encouraged by creating more cycling networks, connecting and improving current links and networks, pedestrian proofing travel infrastructure, encouraging public transport use and discouraging single car use. New residential and employment development should be planned with good accessibility to transport services and facilities and walking and cycling networks. Transport planning should aim to minimise negative effects on the environment, and should be fully integrated with other areas of policy making, for example, economic development, energy and land-use planning.

1.2 Transportation Infrastructure

- 1.2.1 Southampton is accessed via junctions 3, 4, 5, 7, 8 on the M27 which acts as a ring road to the city. Junction provides a direct link to London via the M3, and to the Midlands via the A34. The M27 suffers from chronic levels of congestion and delay during peak hours with the section between junctions 5 and 8 in the top 10% worst performing sections on England's strategic road network². The M271 and Millbrook Road provide a further vital roadway connection to the City centre running west and south of the City parallel to the River Test.
- 1.2.2 There are eight railway stations in Southampton: Redbridge, Millbrook, Southampton Central, Woolston and Sholing running east to west through the City centre, and Bitterne, St Denys and Swaythling providing services north to south of the City centre. Southampton Central acts as an

¹ HCC (2013): *Hampshire Local Transport Plan 2011 – 2031*. Accessed online [25/09/19] at:

<http://documents.hants.gov.uk/transport/HampshireLTPPartALongTermStrategy2011-2031RevisedApril2013.pdf>

² SCC (2019): *Connected Southampton 2040*. Accessed online [17/09/19] at:

<https://transport.southampton.gov.uk/connected-southampton-2040/>

important rail hub to services to London Waterloo, west to Weymouth and east to Portsmouth. A number of bus companies offer services within the city, Fareham, Gosport, further local towns and university facilities.

- 1.2.3 The Port of Southampton is a major deep-sea port with significant national and global economic importance. It was the UK's 3rd busiest Port for cargo with trade in 2017 with 36m tonnes of cargo passing through, and the busiest for exports to non-EU markets worth £36bn. The Port handles a variety of cargos ranging from vehicles (900,000 per year), bulky items, and containers (over 1m containers a year), to scrap metal, aggregates, and fruit³. The A34-M3-M27-M271 strategic road networks provides an important road network for the transport of goods to and from the Port. The City also provides domestic ferry services to the Isle of Wight and Hythe, and international services via the Southampton cruise liner. This accounts for 86% of all cruise passengers in the UK⁴. Figure 1.1 shows the area's road and rail routes, as well as the main Ferry terminals.
- 1.2.4 Southampton Airport, the main regional airport for the south coast is located to the north, just beyond the City boundary and M27 (Figure 1.1). International airports Heathrow and Gatwick are approximately 105km (65mi) and 120km (75mi) away respectively.
- 1.2.5 The City's Connected Southampton 2040 strategy⁵, outlines the future objectives and vision for all modes of travel. It identifies the challenges of a growing population, international maritime hub, areas of deprived population and congestion to be addressed through improved standards of public transport, promotion of active travel with the overall goal of a zero emissions city. This document will work in tandem with Cycling Southampton: A strategy for our City 2017-2027⁶, Hampshire County Council (HCC) cycling strategy through to 2025⁷ and HCC walking strategy⁸ which set out a strategic framework to support the implementation of cycling and walking measures within Southampton and the wider county. Additionally, Southampton is part of the National Cycle Network, which links cities all over the country by cycle routes. There is a network of public bridleways across the city. Information on these routes and their locations is freely accessible via the HCC website⁹.

³ *Ibid*

⁴ *Ibid*

⁵ *Ibid*

⁶ SCC (2017): *Cycling Southampton : A Strategy for our city 2017-2027*. Accessed Online [02/09/19] at: <https://transport.southampton.gov.uk/media/1089/cycling-southampton-2017-2027-final.pdf>

⁷ HCC (2015): *Cycling Strategy*. Accessed Online [02/10/19] at: <https://transport.southampton.gov.uk/media/1073/mrd-1-connected-southampton-transport-strategy-2040.pdf>

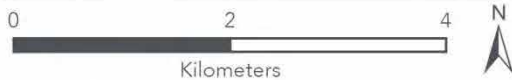
⁸ HCC (2016): *Hampshire Walking Strategy*. Accessed online [03/06/19] at: <https://www.hants.gov.uk/get-decision-document?documentId=16315&file=Hampshire%20Walking%20Strategy%20-%20Appendix%20.pdf&type=pdf>

⁹ Mapping Hampshire's countryside, accessed online[02/09/19] at: <https://www.hants.gov.uk/thingstodo/countryside/walking>

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

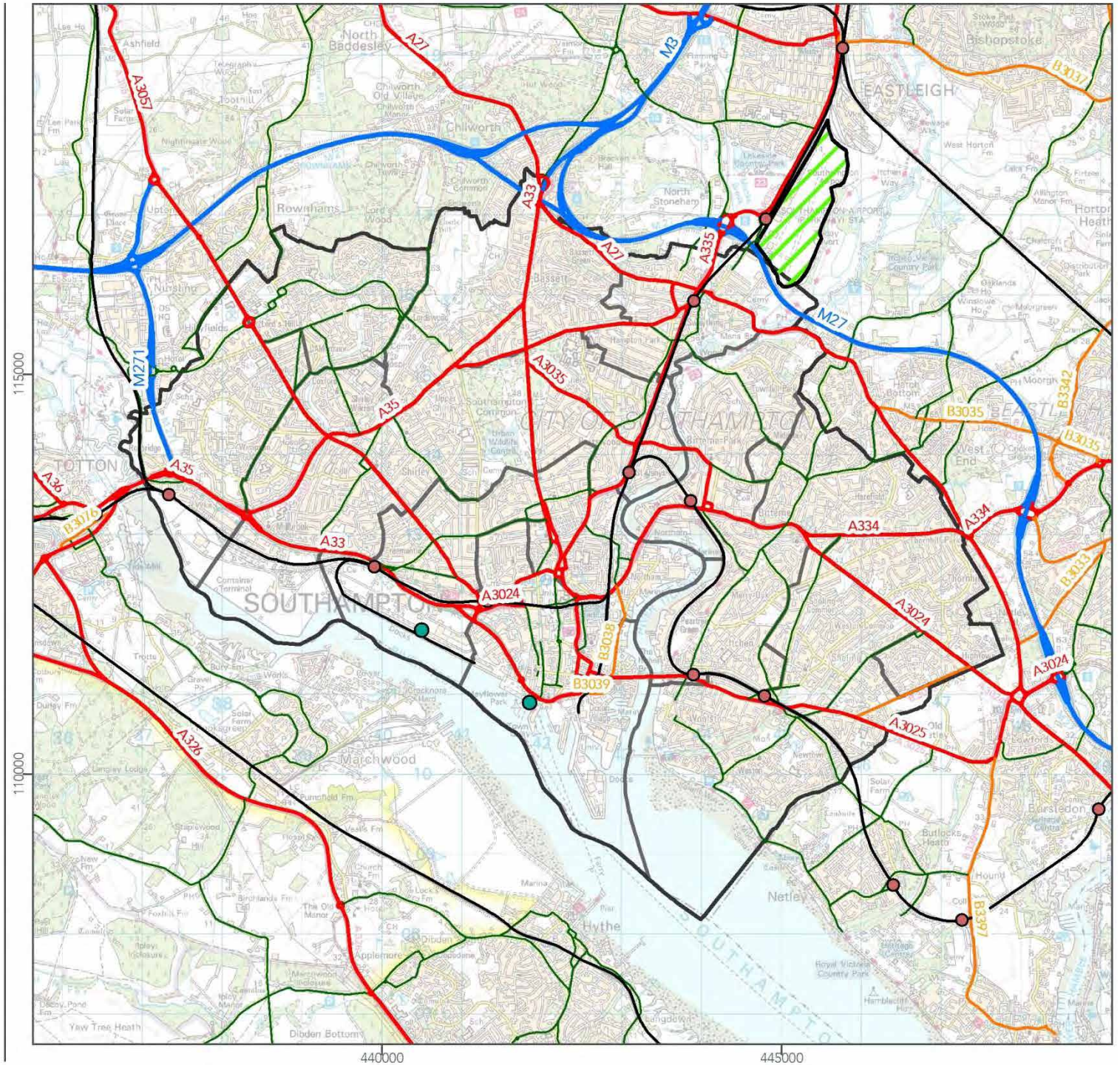
- Ferry Terminals
- Rail Station
- Rail Line
- Motorway
- A Road
- B Road
- Minor Road
- Airport
- City Boundary
- Wards

Figure 1.1: Southampton Transport Network



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673

Scale: 1:70,000 Created by: MW
Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
Drawing number:
UE0338SEA_Transport_191015



1.3 Car Ownership, Commuting and Modal Share

1.3.1 However, these road, rail and air links mask potential accessibility issues in the future. Highways England have identified the M25 to Solent route as one of the most congested routes in the UK, whilst the M27 junctions 7 and 8 were in the top 50 sites for casualties from 2009-2011. More locally, Windhover Roundabout and Northam Road have high levels of serious accidents and the outdated Bitterne Gating System on the A3024 is responsible for the exacerbation of congestion (Highways England, 2017).

1.3.2 Southampton’s car and van ownership is lower than national and regional averages, with 70.5% of households having access to a car or van compared to 85.3% for Hampshire, 81.4% for the South East and 74.2% for England¹⁰ (2011 census data); see Figure 1.2. However, its single car ownership is 44.7% of all households, which is higher than that of both regional (41.7%) and national (42.2%) averages.

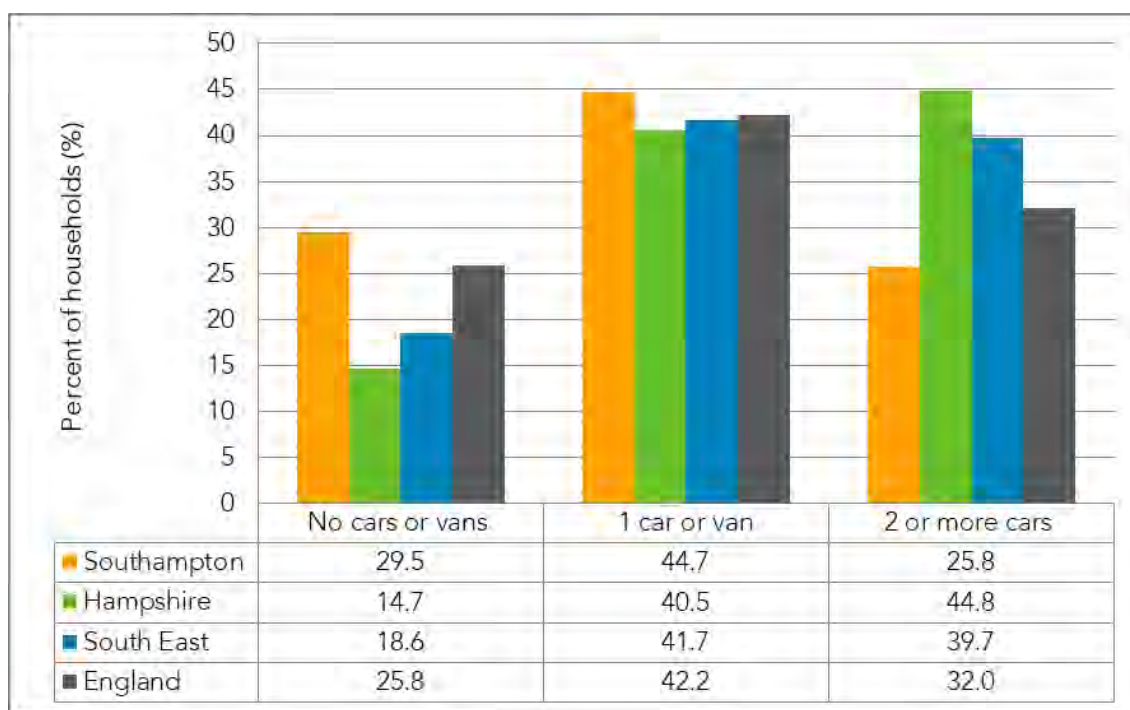


Figure 1.2: Car Ownership in Southampton (Source: Census, 2011)

1.3.3 The reliance on car ownership is further demonstrated through travel to work data, where, for those in employment, commute by car is significantly higher than other modes of transport. However, Southampton’s commute by car percentage (34.9%) is lower than county (47.6%), regional (42.1%) and national percentages (37.8%); see Figure 1.3. Southampton also holds higher percentages of sustainable commuting than larger geographic regions, with bus, bicycle and on foot all holding high percentages. However, this is likely the result of urban data being compared to the rural data within these larger areas.

¹⁰ Official Labour Market Statistics: [Car or Van Availability, 2011 \(LC4110EW\) \(2011\)](#). Accessed online [9/5/19].

1.3.4 A large proportion of the working population (36.8% or 41,629 resident workers) travel to destinations outside of the City for work, highlighting a trend of out-commuting from Southampton. The top five destinations for out commuters in 2011 were Eastleigh (12,738), New Forest (5,481), Winchester (5,368), Test Valley (4,674), Fareham (2,485), as illustrated in Figure 1.4 and Figure 1.5¹¹. Conversely, 41,977 workers in-commute to the city, the principal sources being Eastleigh (11,193) and New Forest (9,114).

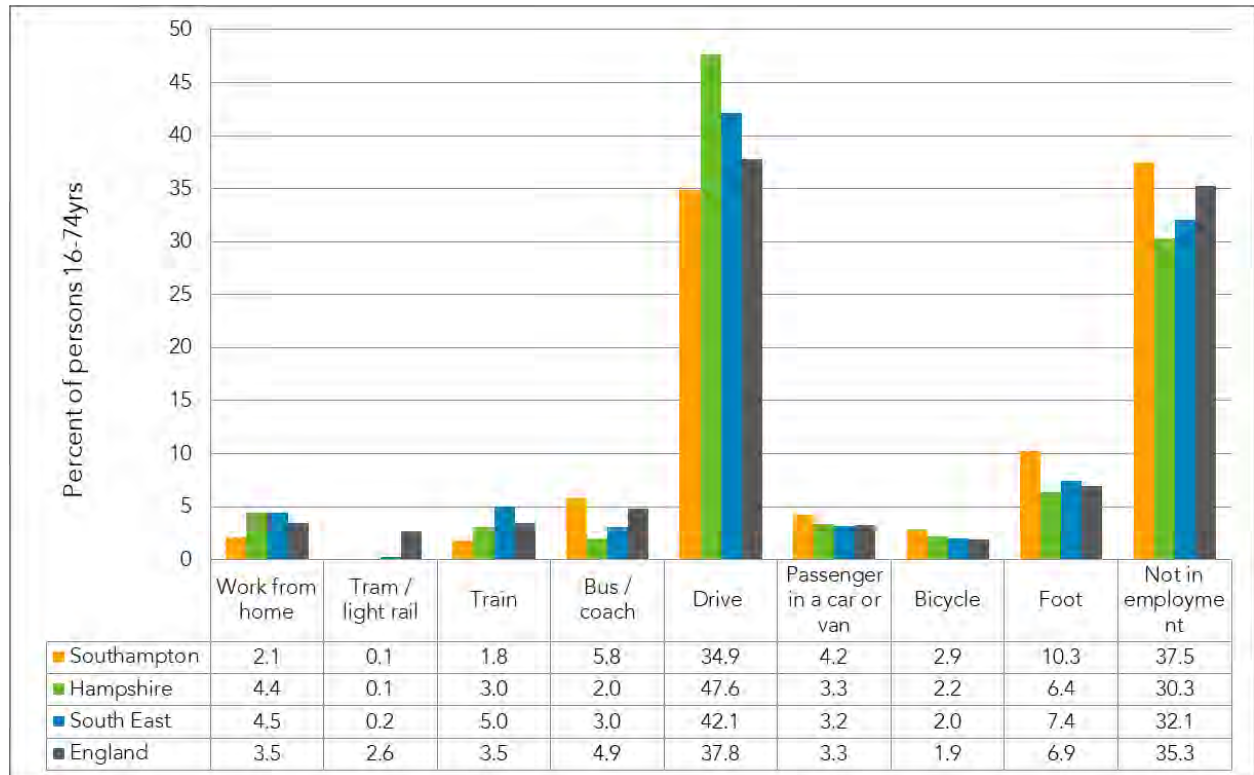


Figure 1.3: Modal Share of Journeys to Work (Source: Census, 2011)

¹¹ Hampshire Facts & Figures: Commuter Flows. Accessed online [17/09/19] at:

<http://documents.hants.gov.uk/Economy/SouthamptonCommuterFlows.pdf>

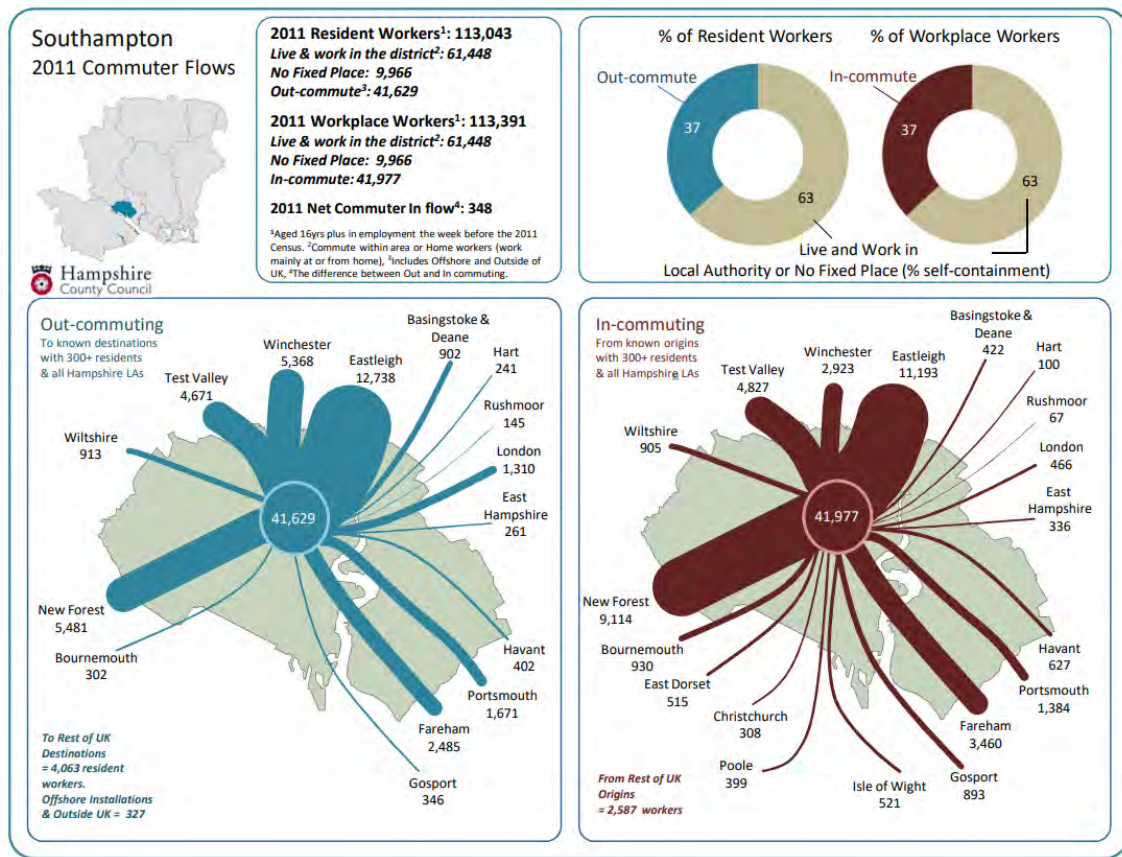


Figure 1.4: Commuting Patterns in Southampton (Source: Census, 2011)

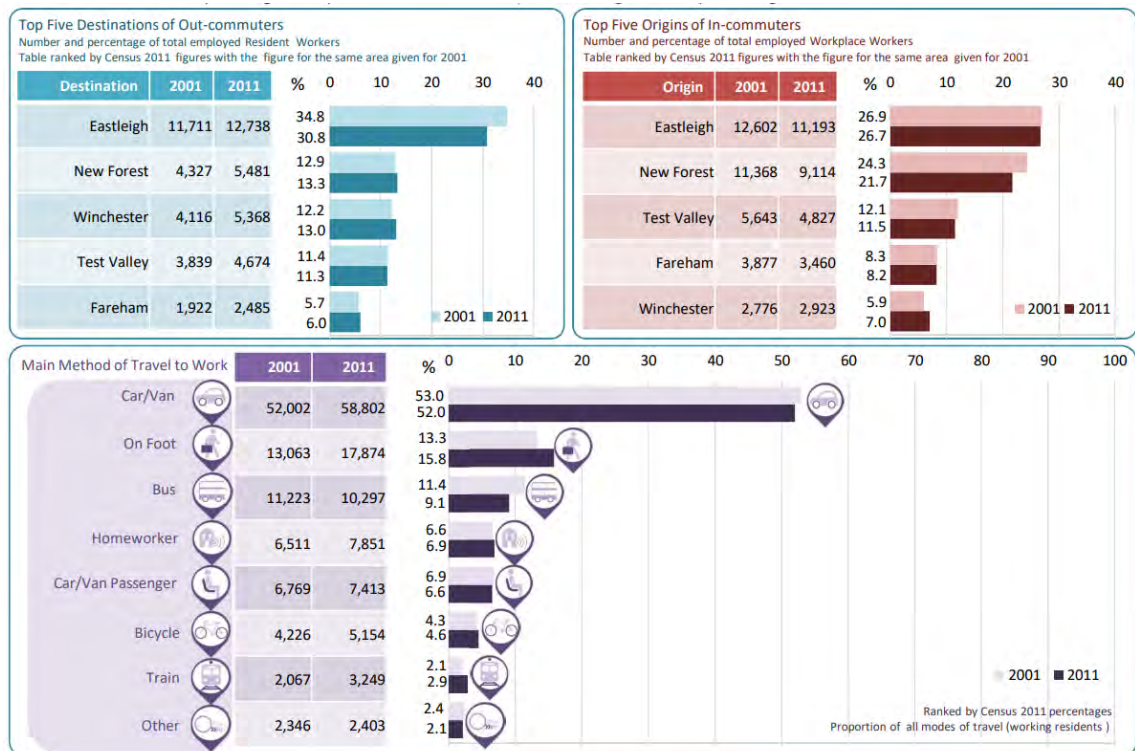


Figure 1.5: Commuter Destinations and Modes of Transport (Source: Census, 2011)

1.4 Traffic Flows

- 1.4.1 A background paper produced in September 2013¹² provided transport evidence to support the City Centre Action Plan (CCAP). The transport assessment therein was informed by:
- ▶ Existing transport provision and actual trends in transport behaviour from 2006-2012;
 - ▶ The Spreadsheet Transport Model; the main modelling tool used to assess the impact of future development proposed in the City Centre Action Plan; and
 - ▶ Sub Regional Transport Model (SRTM) - produced by MVA Consultancy, the SRTM is a multi-modal transport model covering the whole of South Hampshire. It is a suite of linked models capable of forecasting changes in travel demand, road traffic, transport interventions and impacts of land use changes¹³. Partnership for South Hampshire (PFSH) commissioned its production to *“understand the transport impacts of the latest growth projections in South Hampshire through to 2036, excluding the proposed site allocations in the emerging Local Plan”*.
- 1.4.2 Existing trends analysis identified that CCAP development implemented between 2006 and 2012 did not result in commensurate traffic impacts on routes serving the City centre. Whilst there was potential evidence for a slight increase in out-commuting from the City centre during the AM peak, over the whole day the evidence showed a reduction in traffic flows between 2006 and 2012. This is likely to be attributable to an overall modal shift away from car usage. There was also evidence of increases in walking and cycling levels, but not bus usage.
- 1.4.3 The Spreadsheet Model showed a significantly reduced level of travel demand increase over the period to 2026 (12.9%), compared to the Core Strategy evidence (around 43.9%). Without any behavioural change applied, the predicted increases in traffic flow are 11.1% and 41.0%; but applying a realistic behavioural change package would keep peak hour flows at 2012 levels in 2026. The SRTM model predicted an overall increase in busy direction peak hour radial route traffic flows of 5.7% in the AM peak and 13.4% in the PM peak between 2010 and 2026.
- 1.4.4 Further traffic forecasting for the wider South Hampshire was undertaken in 2018 by Systra using the SRTM, and using demand inputs from Local Authority (including Southampton City Council (SCC)) data as at April 2016¹⁴. Figure 1.6 shows the highway delays for reference years through to 2036 in the PM peak. Additional transport modelling work is due to be carried out alongside development of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.

¹² SCC (2013): City Centre Action Plan - Transport Background Paper. Accessed online [01/10/19] at:

<https://www.southampton.gov.uk/policies/transport-background-paper.pdf>

¹³ Systra: 2018 Southampton Clean Air Zone – Transport modelling methodology report. Accessed online [17/09/19] at:

https://www.southampton.gov.uk/images/draft-transport-modelling-methodology-report_tcm63-400490.pdf

¹⁴ Systra (2018): SRTM Model Forecasting Summary. Accessed online [01/10/19] at: [http://www.solent-](http://www.solent-transport.com/images/reports/SRTM2015/TfSH_R5_ModelForecastingReport_2015Base_v2.0.pdf)

[transport.com/images/reports/SRTM2015/TfSH_R5_ModelForecastingReport_2015Base_v2.0.pdf](http://www.solent-transport.com/images/reports/SRTM2015/TfSH_R5_ModelForecastingReport_2015Base_v2.0.pdf)



Figure 1.6: SRTM Modelled Average Delay for PM Peak (Systra, 2018)

1.5 Spatial Context

1.5.1 Figure 1.7 to Figure 1.15 illustrate the spatial variability in accessibility to key services by walking, public transport and cycling from different parts of the city, based on Census 2011 data¹⁵. The data are mapped as travel time to employment centres, GP, hospitals, primary and secondary schools, foodstores and town centres. In general terms the data show that travel times are shortest for residents within the City centre, particularly to food stores, employment centres and hospitals, but this pattern is less uniform for education and GPs. It is apparent that the longest travel times are consistent with the eastern wards of Woolston, Sholing and Bitterne.

¹⁵ Singleton (2014): *Transport Map Book: Southampton*. Accessed online [02/09/19] at: <https://github.com/alexsingleton/Transport-Map-Book>

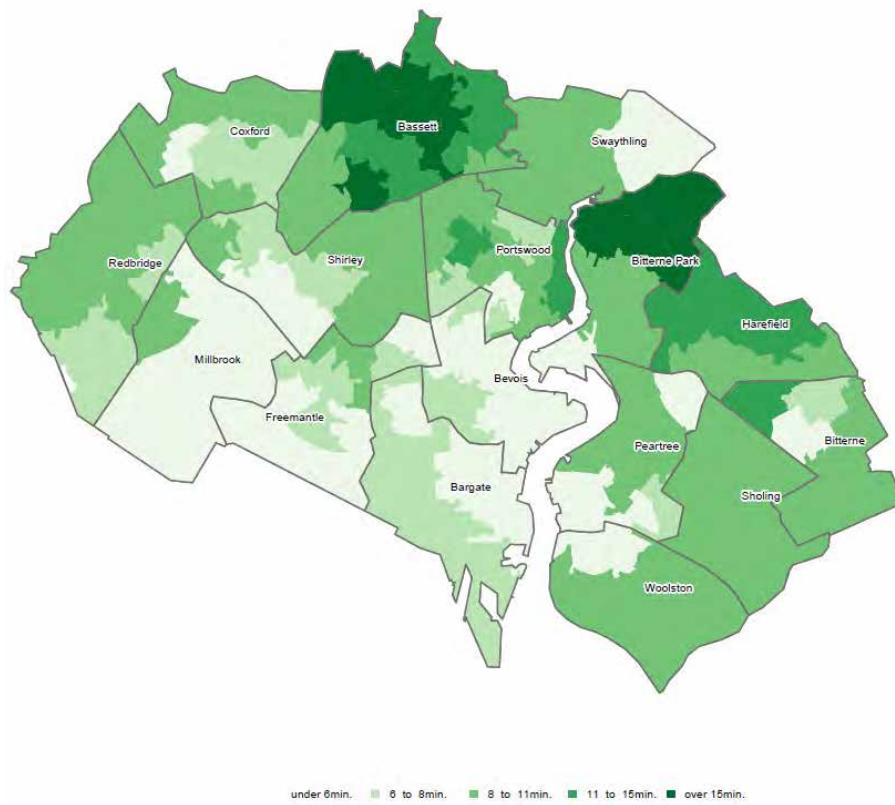


Figure 1.7: Travel time to nearest employment centre by public transport/walking in 2011

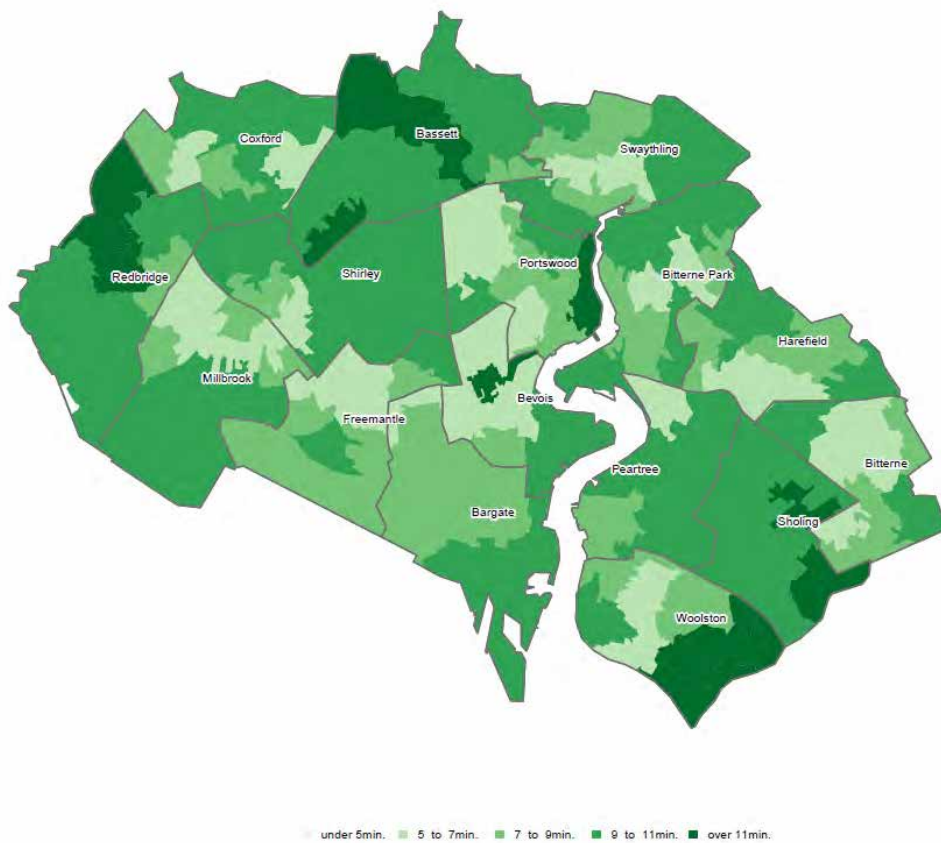


Figure 1.8: Travel time to nearest GP by public transport/walking in 2011

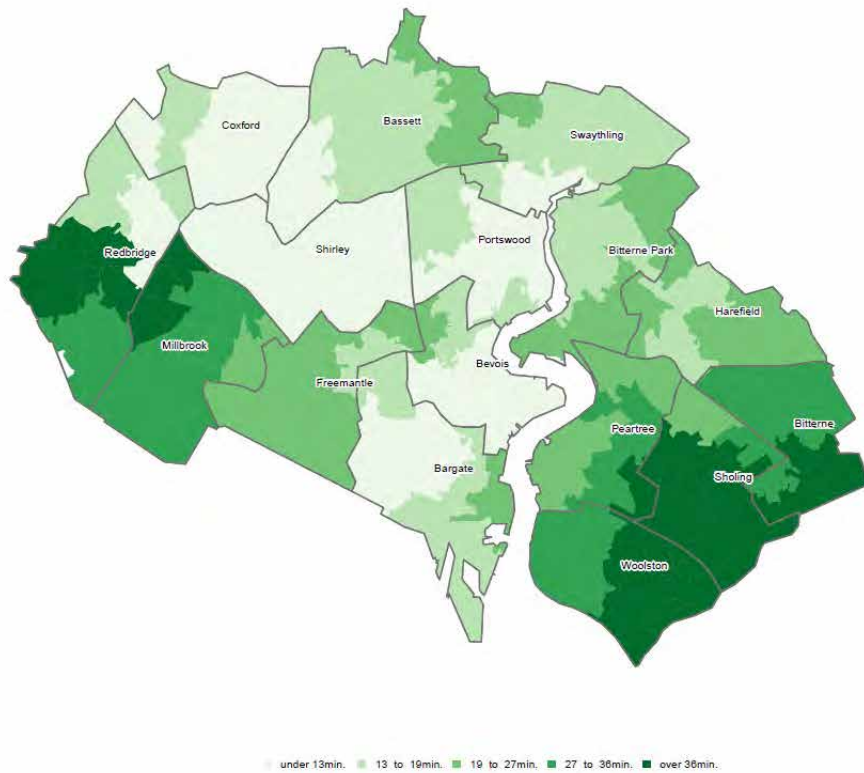


Figure 1.9: Travel time to nearest hospital by public transport/walking in 2011

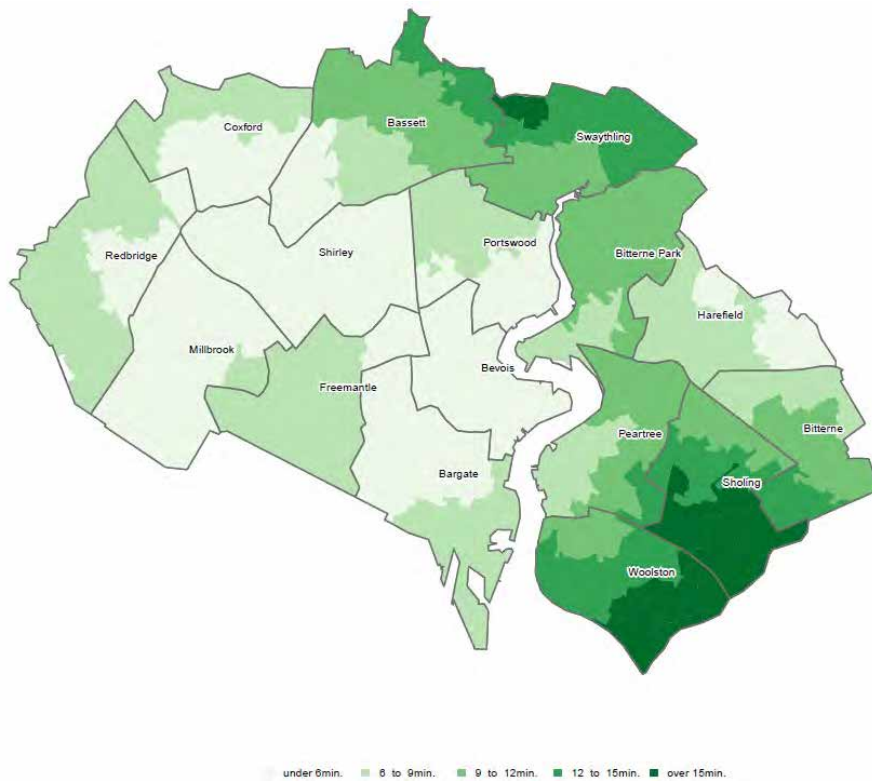


Figure 1.10: Travel time to nearest hospital by cycle in 2012

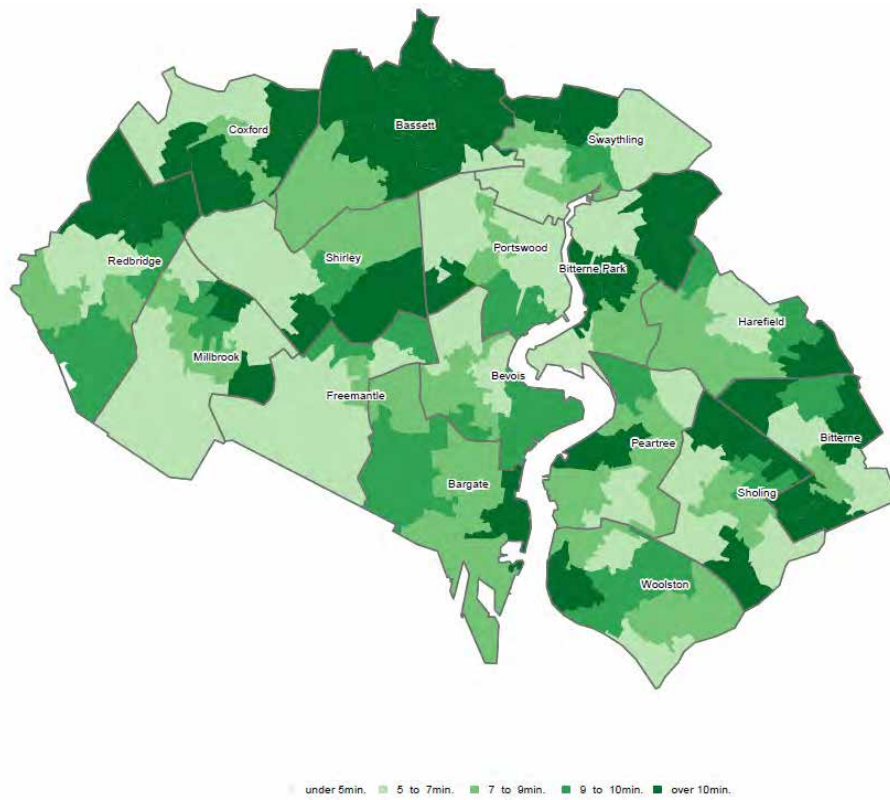


Figure 1.11: Travel time to nearest primary school by public transport/walking in 2011

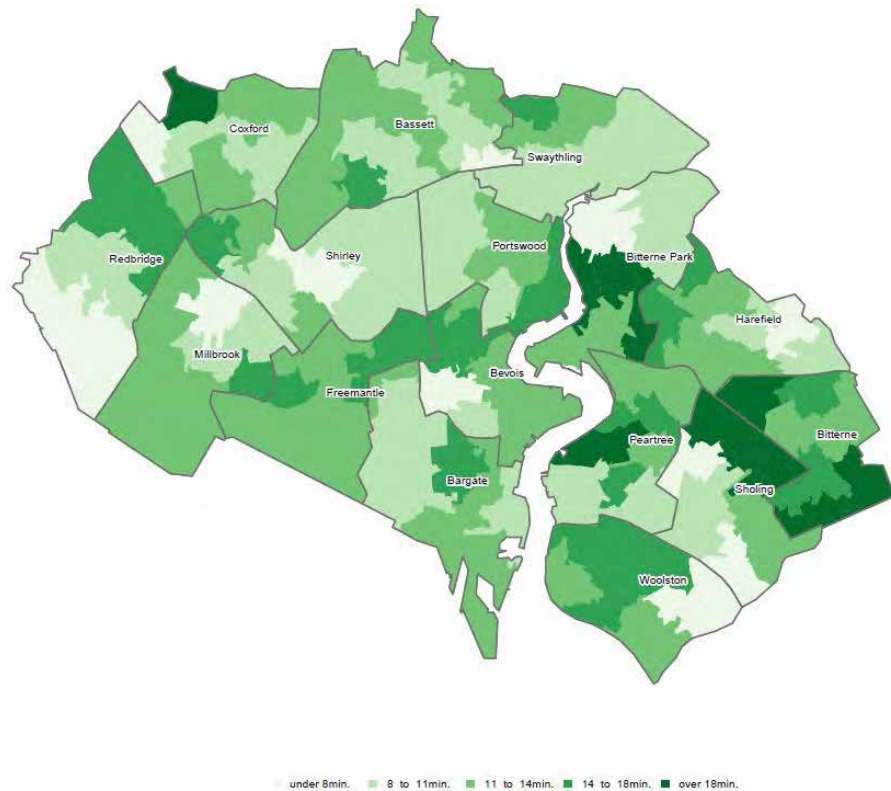


Figure 1.12: Travel time to nearest secondary school by public transport/walking in 2011

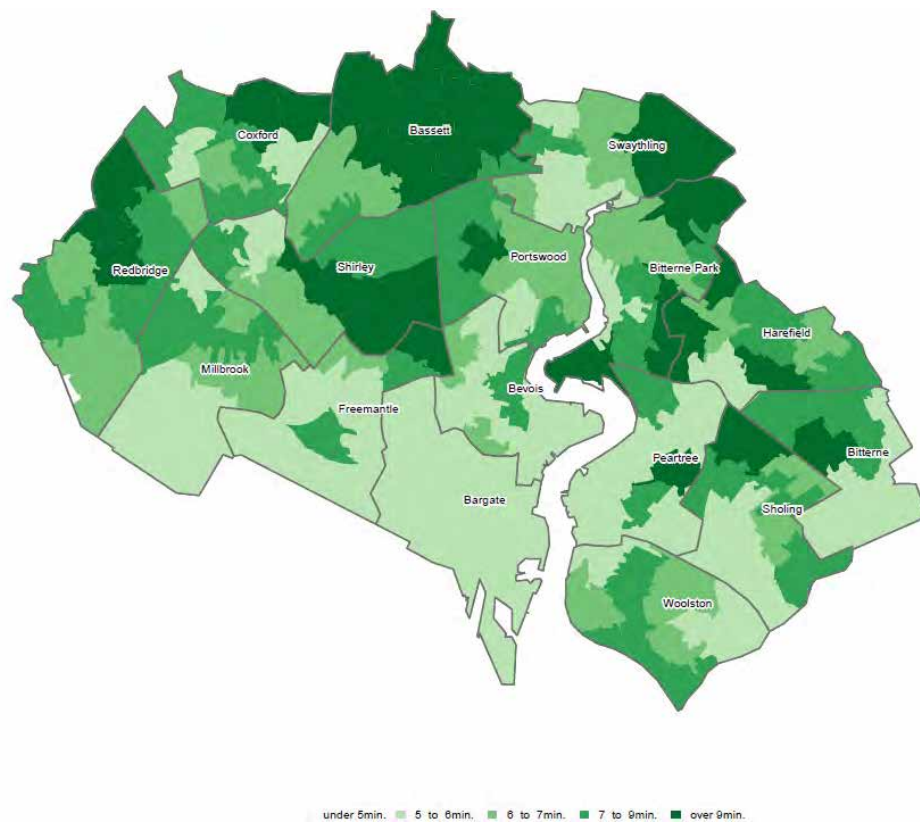


Figure 1.13: Travel time to nearest food store by public transport/walking in 2011

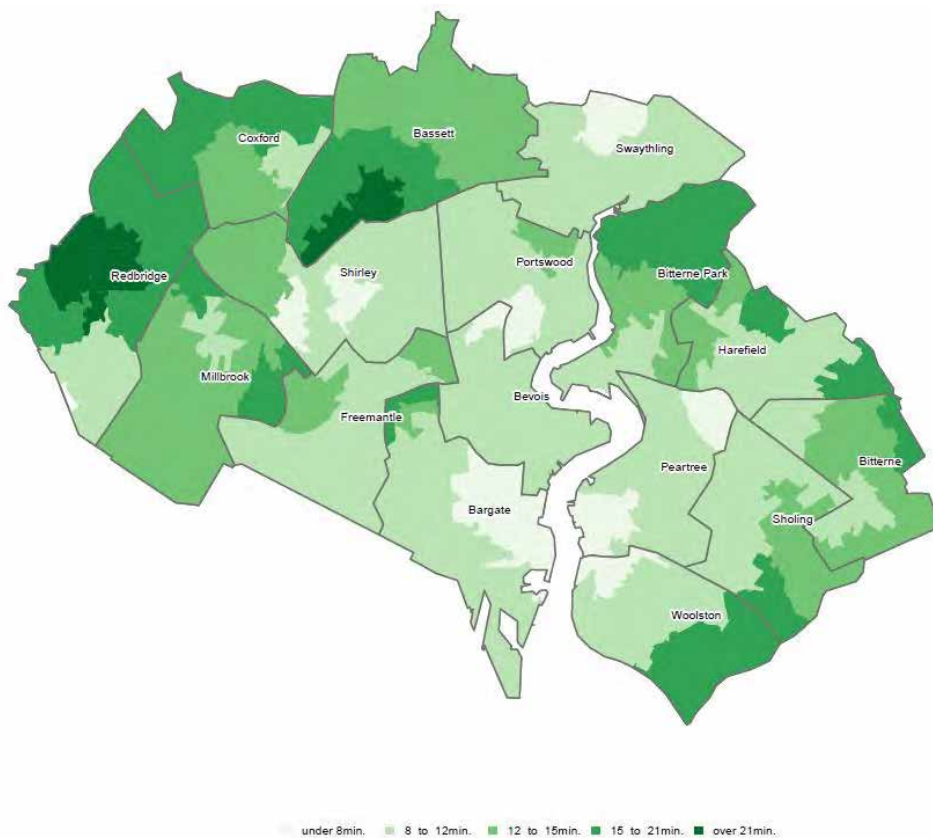


Figure 1.14: Travel time to nearest town centre by public transport/walking 2011

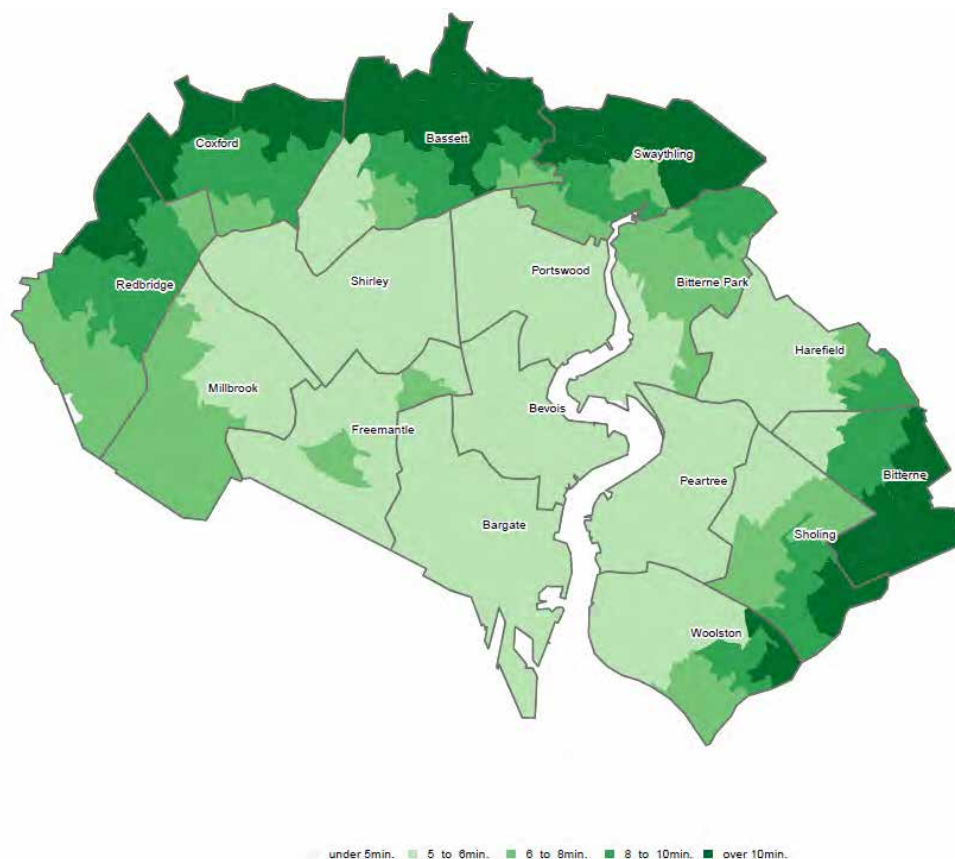


Figure 1.15: Travel time to nearest town centre by cycle in 2012

1.6 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

1.6.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and in National Planning Policy would apply. Baseline trends relevant to accessibility and transportation that may continue under such a scenario include:

- ▶ The implementation of the Hampshire Local Transport Plan will lead to improvements in sustainable transport infrastructure in the area. This will encourage the use of sustainable modes of transport, including public transport and walking and cycling opportunities.
- ▶ Traffic flows and congestion on the local and Strategic Road Network are likely to increase as the economic climate improves and South Hampshire's population increases.
- ▶ However, increasing congestion will be offset to a degree by a range of planned transport improvements, the most significant of which include:
 - Public transport, cycling and walking accessibility improvements across the city;
 - Improvements to major roadways identified by Highways England; including M27 junctions 7 & 8 and the A3024¹⁶; and

¹⁶ Highways England (2019): *M27 Southampton Junctions*. Accessed online [02/09/19] at:

<https://highwaysengland.co.uk/projects/m27-southampton-junctions/>

- Improvements in the quality and provision of public transport across the city.

1.7 Key Issues

1.7.1 Key issues for accessibility and transportation relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:

- ▶ Many key roads and junctions in the wider area experience congestion and delay, particularly during peak periods. This also affects the quality of public transport provision.
- ▶ Congestion is contributing to poor air quality, increased noise pollution, health issues, poor quality of the public realm and increased greenhouse gas emissions in the City.
- ▶ The scale of development proposed, together with anticipated growth in the demand for travel from existing communities, will place further demand on already stretched transport networks. Traffic management measures will be required to ensure that the existing network is used effectively.
- ▶ Development located close to the M27 motorway has the potential to encourage car use and further increase congestion in the area.
- ▶ A potential doubling of throughput by 2035 for the Port of Southampton is anticipated with the associated increase in the volume of vehicles (including heavy-goods vehicles) and passengers, further contributing to congestion, delay and air pollution.
- ▶ People living in deprived areas close to the City centre or on the edge of the City can experience higher levels of pollution as many are close to busy roads. These people have low levels of car ownership and therefore rely on accessible and affordable public transport.

2 Air Quality

2.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

- 2.1.1 A number of objectives have been established in relation to air quality at both the European and the UK level (emanating from the 1996 EC Air Quality Directive). This includes the setting of targets for reducing emissions of specific pollutants to minimise negative impacts on health and the environment. At the sub-regional and local level emphasis is placed on reducing emissions of nitrogen dioxide (NO₂) from the transport sector.
- 2.1.2 The location and layout of development should be promoted in a way which supports modal shift, clean technologies and the provision of green infrastructure. Air pollution should be limited by identifying key sectors contributing to national emissions. Public transport, walking and cycling should be promoted as real alternatives to a car in order to limit the growth in pollution.
- 2.1.3 SCC has introduced measures to improve the City's air quality through the City Centre Action Plan, Air Quality Action Plan and the Clean Air Strategy. The key focus of these documents is to reduce the number of highly polluting vehicles, support businesses and organisations in the uptake of low emission technology and collaborate with communities and residents.

2.2 Air Pollution Sources and Hotspots

- 2.2.1 The Environment Act 1995 implements the requirements of the EC Air Quality Directive and requires local authorities to periodically review and assess the local air quality against the air quality objectives contained in the Air Quality (England) Regulations 2000 (SI928, as amended). Objectives have been set for:
- ▶ Benzene;
 - ▶ 1,3-Butadiene;
 - ▶ Carbon monoxide (CO);
 - ▶ Lead (Pb);
 - ▶ NO₂;
 - ▶ Particulates (PM₁₀); and
 - ▶ Sulphur dioxide (SO₂).
- 2.2.2 In recognition of the fact that objectives for Benzene, 1,3-Butadiene, Carbon Monoxide, Sulphur Dioxide and Lead have been met for several years in the UK local authorities in England do not have to report on these pollutants unless local circumstances indicate otherwise.

- 2.2.3 Where air quality monitoring suggests that there is a risk of exceeding an air quality objective, a Detailed Assessment should be carried to investigate whether the objective will be exceeded. If an objective will not be met, an Air Quality Management Area (AQMA) is designated and action taken at a local level to ensure that air quality in the area improves.
- 2.2.4 Southampton has elevated levels of NO₂ due mainly to road transport emissions, especially heavy goods vehicles. Emissions from the port contribute significantly in key locations. There are currently four air monitoring locations within Southampton in the following locations:
- ▶ Brintons Road, Six Dials Junction, St Marys;
 - ▶ Onslow Road;
 - ▶ Victoria Road, Woolston; and
 - ▶ Redbridge Road.
- 2.2.5 All four stations monitor NO₂. Brintons Road also monitors particulates (PM10 and PM2.5), ozone, sulphur dioxide and benzene, and Redbridge Road also monitors PM10. There are also approximately 60 nitrogen dioxide diffusion tubes located throughout the city.
- 2.2.6 The latest published Air Quality Annual Status Report¹⁷ reports that NO₂ levels in the City have reduced over the last five years, but not as fast as anticipated.
- 2.2.7 There are 10 AQMAs in Southampton designated for NO₂ exceedances (see Figure 2.2, Figure 2.3 and Figure 2.4):
- ▶ AQMA 1 – Bevois Valley Road;
 - ▶ AQMA 2 – Bitterne Road West;
 - ▶ AQMA 3 – Winchester Road;
 - ▶ AQMA 4 – Town Quay;
 - ▶ AQMA 5 & 7 – Millbrook Road and Redbridge Road;
 - ▶ AQMA 6 – Romsey Road;
 - ▶ AQMA 8 – Commercial Road;
 - ▶ AQMA 9 – Burgess Road; and
 - ▶ AQMA 10 – New Road.
- 2.2.8 The latest air quality reports indicate that under the ‘do minimum’ 2020 scenario the City is at risk of Nitrogen dioxide exceedance at five locations. The implementation of a non-charging Clean Air Zone package targeting public transport and port emissions was identified to have limited impact upon concentrations. Whilst a more extensive city-wide charging scheme was identified to limit risk of Nitrogen dioxide exceedance to just two zones¹⁸.

¹⁷ SCC (2018): 2017 Air Quality Annual Status Report (ASR), January 2018. Accessed online [01/10/19] at: <http://southampton.my-air.uk/wp-content/uploads/sites/5/2018/07/2017-ASR-deposit-version-1.pdf>

¹⁸ Ricardo (2018): *Southampton Clean Air Zone Feasibility Study – Air Quality results Report (AQ3)*. Accessed online [02/09/19] at: <http://www.southampton.gov.uk/moderngov/documents/s39097/AQ3%20Air%20Quality%20Results%20Report.pdf>

2.3 PFSH Air Quality Impact Assessment

2.3.1 In 2018 PFSH (formerly PUSH) commissioned an assessment of air quality impacts across the region to support the PFSH local planning authorities in their reviews of the spatial strategy for the area¹⁹. A sub-regional model was used to model predicted air quality impacts across the PFSH study area at a 3m by 3m resolution. Traffic growth within the study area was provided by the SRTM. In total, four traffic scenarios were modelled:

- ▶ 2014 Reference Case;
- ▶ 2034 Baseline Scenario;
- ▶ 2034 Do Minimum (DM) Scenario: includes forecast development within the sub-region; and
- ▶ 2034 Do Something (DS) Scenario: includes forecast development within the sub-region and transport interventions aimed at mitigating impact of proposed developments on transport network.

2.3.2 For the 2014 reference case annual mean NO₂ concentrations exceeded the long-term objectives in all AQMAs in Southampton and at several locations outside of the existing AQMAs where there is a risk of public exposure.

2.3.3 For all three 2034 scenarios, the minimum and average modelled concentrations of NO₂ were forecast to be below long-term objectives for all AQMAs, including those within Southampton. The maximum modelled concentrations of NO₂ were forecast to exceed long-term objectives in the DS scenario for AQMA 4 (Town Quay) in Southampton and in the DM scenario for AQMA 8 (Commercial Road), AQMA 1 (Bevois Valley), and AQMA 5 (Redbridge Road & Millbrook Road) in Southampton. These exceedances occur adjacent to busy roads and do not necessarily reflect exceedances at points of exposure. Model results for all three future scenarios at potential exposure locations complied with the NO₂ objective. For NO₂, the modelled concentrations in the future 2034 scenarios are consistently lower than the modelled concentrations in the 2014 Reference Year scenario, indicating that NO₂ levels are generally predicted to improve between 2014 and 2034.

2.3.4 PM10 and PM2.5 modelled concentrations for all three 2034 scenarios only exceeded the long-term objectives in Southampton at AQMA 5 (Redbridge Road & Millbrook Road).

2.4 Air Quality Management

2.4.1 Any changes in air quality which come about as a result of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are likely to be closely linked to traffic flow through the city. The location of allocations and their connections with the existing road network will therefore need to be carefully considered. It is evident from Southampton air monitoring sites (Figure 2.1), that nitrogen dioxide concentrations from select monitoring stations from 2010 to 2018, have seen a slight improvement in NO₂ concentrations (38.3ug/m³ in 2012 to 32.5ug/m³ in 2018). The M271, part of

¹⁹ *Ibid*

the busy route way to the west of the City displays the highest NO₂ concentrations, but this has again slightly improved in recent years.

2.4.2 In December 2015, DEFRA published Plans to improve air quality in the UK. The Plans identify 5 cities outside Greater London that are not expected to meet the binding EU Limit Value for NO₂, including Southampton. The Plans state that these cities will be legally required to introduce a Clean Air Zone (CAZ) for specified classes of vehicles and European Vehicle Emission Standards (Euro Standards) by 2020 or sooner.

2.4.3 In 2018 SCC undertook a consultation on implementation of a Southampton CAZ. Three scenarios were proposed for the city: introduction of a charging levy CAZ, introduction of a non-charging CAZ or a do nothing scenario. Following the close of the consultation SCC determined that 2020 EU emission targets could be met without charging vehicles entering parts of the city, instead implementing measures targeting shipping, heavy goods vehicles, buses and taxis. A new Green City Charter is currently being developed which will address a range of environmental issues including an ambitious aspiration to cut NO₂ levels to 25ug/m³ by 2025 and to be carbon neutral by 2040.

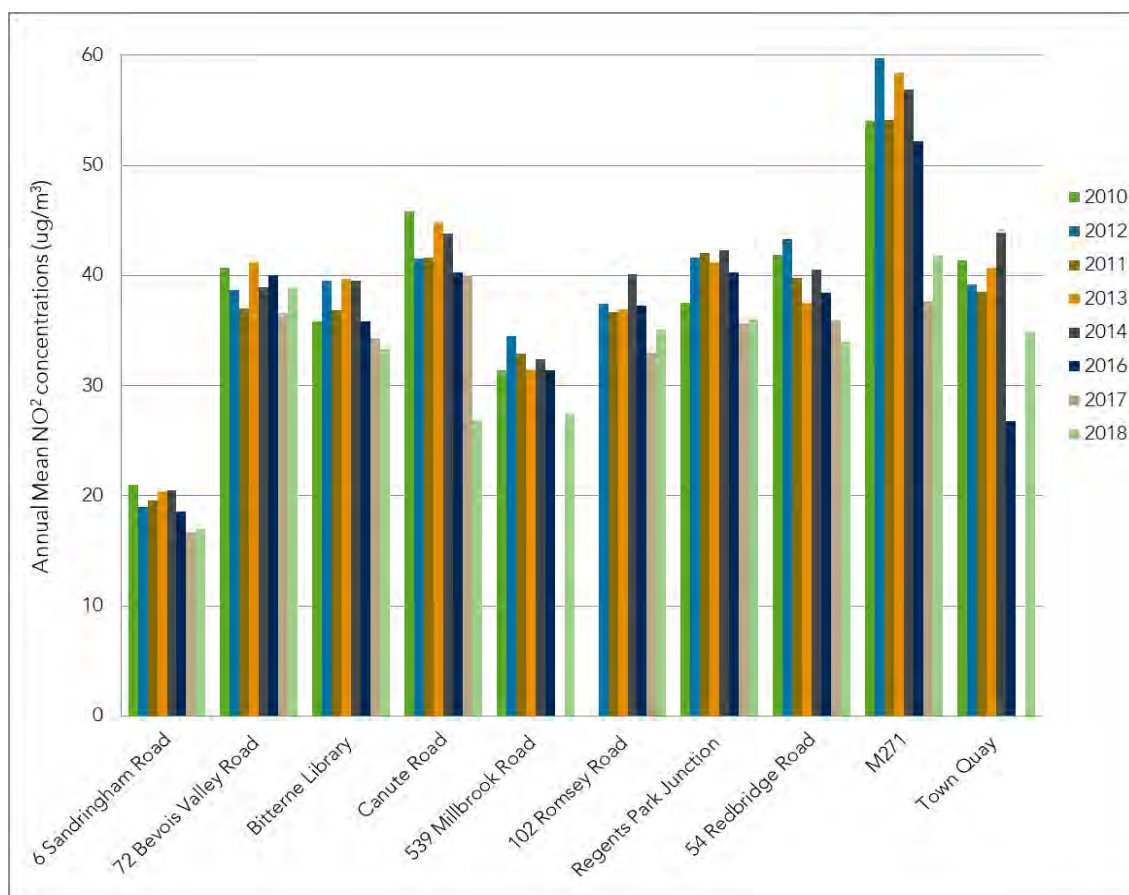


Figure 2.1: Trends in Annual Mean Nitrogen Dioxide Concentrations Measured at Diffusion Tube Monitoring Sites (SCC, 2018)

2.5 Spatial Context

- 2.5.1 Air quality in Hampshire is generally good, with road transport again being the single largest source of air pollution in the county. Five of the 11 local authorities in Hampshire have declared AQMAs, as well as the unitary authorities of Southampton and Portsmouth. Eastleigh and Winchester have particularly high NO₂ levels, exceeding 55µg/m³ at Southampton Road in Eastleigh²⁰, and exceeding 50µg/m³ at two sites in Winchester²¹.
- 2.5.2 Within Southampton, the air quality differs spatially across the city. The 10 AQMAs are distributed throughout the City, however their location is consistent with high volume roadways providing access to the City centre.

2.6 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

- 2.6.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and National Planning Policy would apply. Traffic flow and congestion in and around the City may increase as the economic climate improves and South Hampshire's population increases. This could lead to worsening air quality due to pollutants associated with transport, particularly within the City adjacent to the high volume road ways of Millbrook Road and Portswood Road, although could be offset to an extent by planned transportation infrastructure improvements (see section 1.6).
- 2.6.2 Measures to improve air quality are being developed as discussed in section 2.4, including the development of a new Green City Charter which is due to set an ambitious target for NO₂ reduction in the city.
- 2.6.3 SCC has previously identified the following local developments which may also impact on air quality in the local authority area in the future, and which will be taken into consideration in future Local Air Quality Management reports:
- ▶ Commercial and residential development upon the Itchen Riverside and the Fruit and Vegetable market; and
 - ▶ Redevelopment of the heart of the City where seven major development projects are proposed (SCC, 2013).

2.7 Key Issues

- 2.7.1 Key issues for air quality relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:
- ▶ Air quality is a significant issue in Southampton with elevated levels of NO₂ due mainly to road transport emissions, especially heavy goods vehicles.

²⁰ Eastleigh Borough Council (2019): Air Quality Monitoring Data. Accessed online [16/09/19] at: <https://www.eastleigh.gov.uk/environmental-health/pollution/air-quality/air-quality-monitoring>

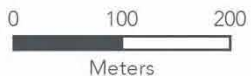
²¹ Winchester City Council (2018): Air Quality Report 2018 (ASR). Accessed online [16/09/19] at: <https://www.winchester.gov.uk/environment/air-quality/historical-air-quality-reports-for-government>

- ▶ Increased traffic flows generated by the site allocations could add to overall emissions and pollutants associated with transport, especially within existing AQMAs upon City centre road networks.
- ▶ Increases in traffic flows may also undermine efforts to improve air quality in the existing AQMAs across the City.
- ▶ Incidents of industrial and chemical pollution occur outside the City boundary.

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

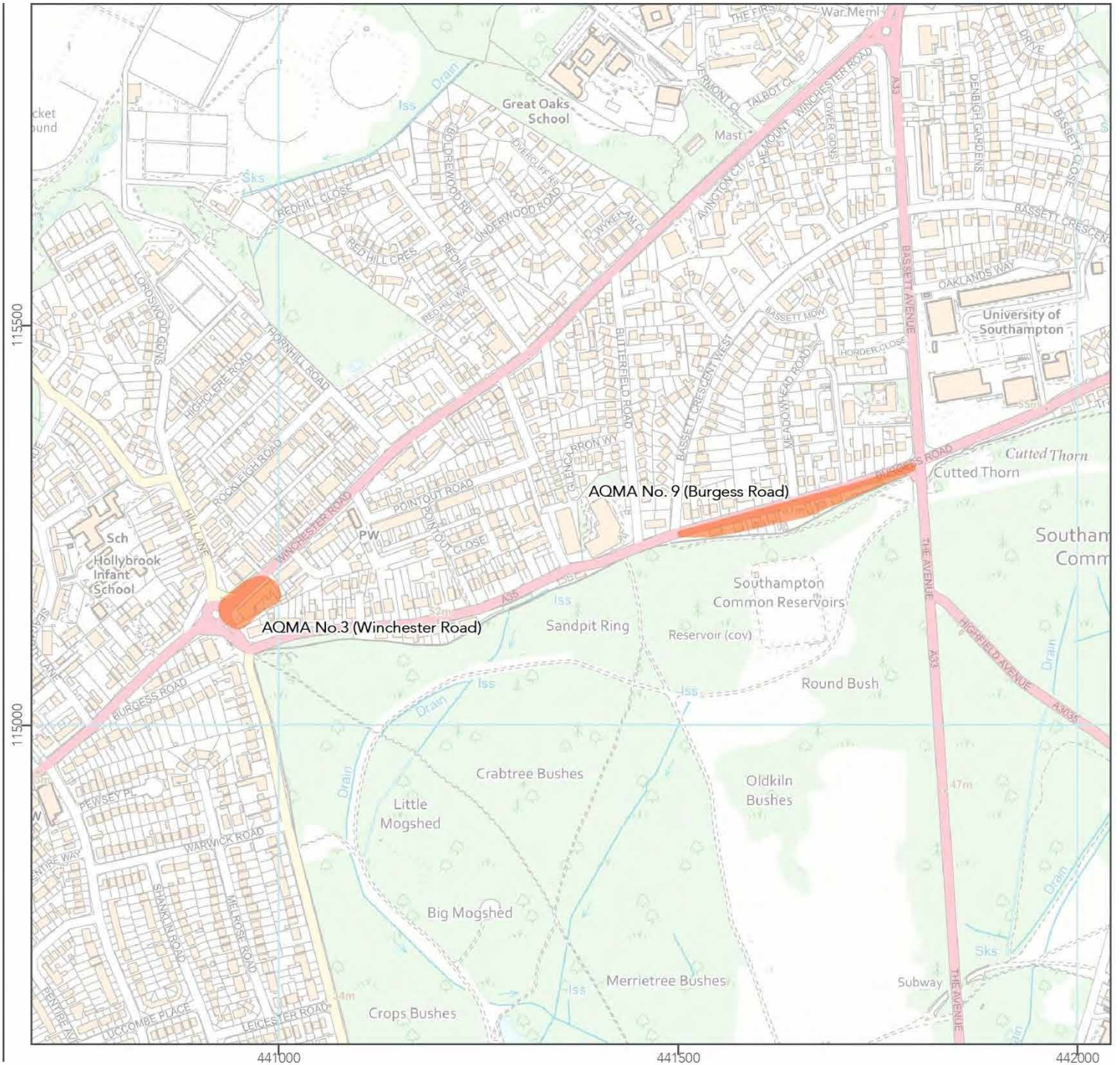
 AQMA

Figure 2.2: Air Quality Management Areas (North)



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673
©Southampton City Council 2019

Scale: 1:7,000 Created by: MW
Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
Drawing number:
UE0338SEA_AQMA(north)_191015



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

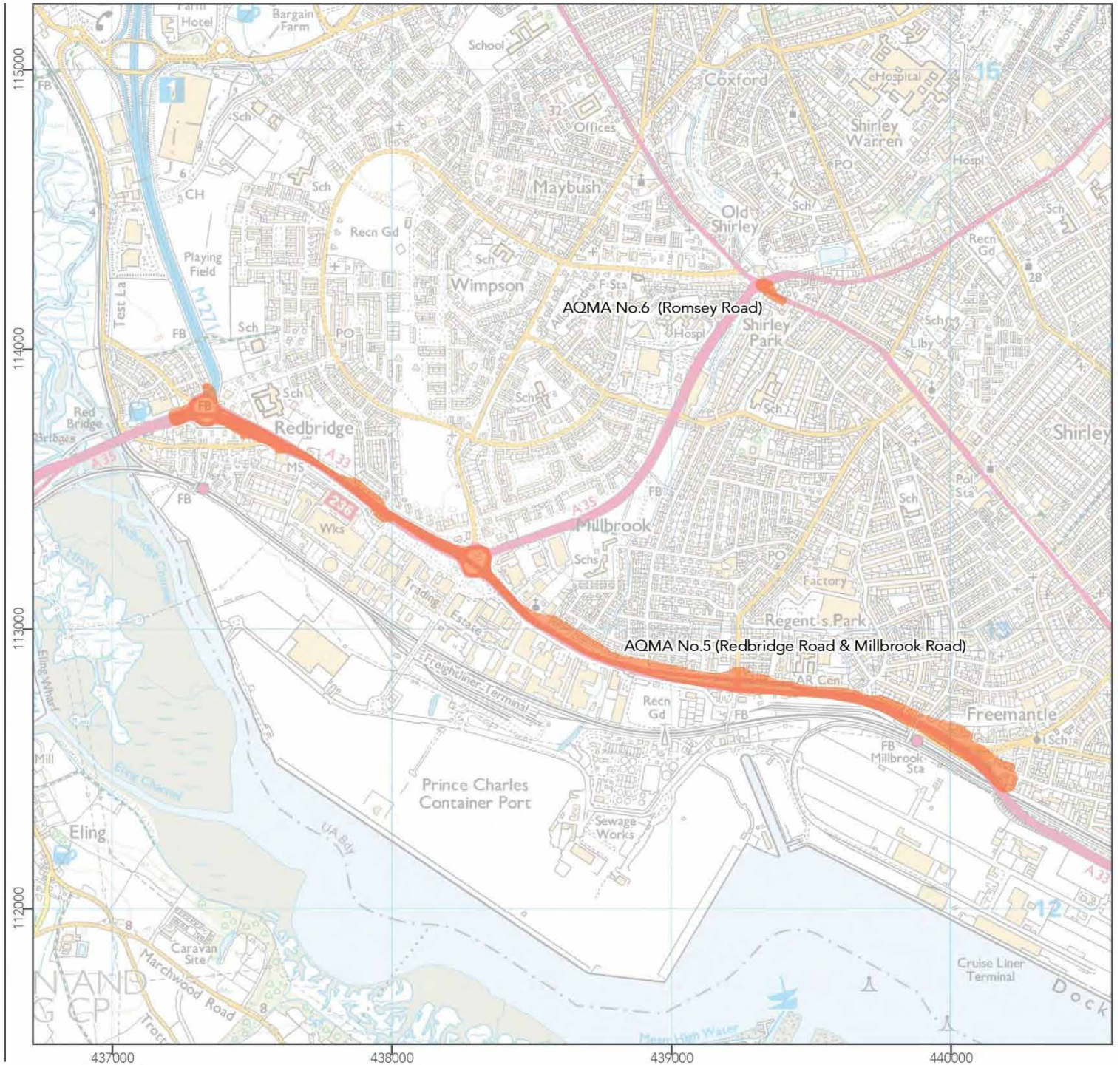
 AQMA

Figure 2.3: Air Quality Management Areas (West)



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 ©Southampton City Council 2019

Scale: 1:20,000 Created by: MW
 Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
 Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_AQMA(east)_191015



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

 AQMA

Figure 2.4: Air Quality Management Areas (East)

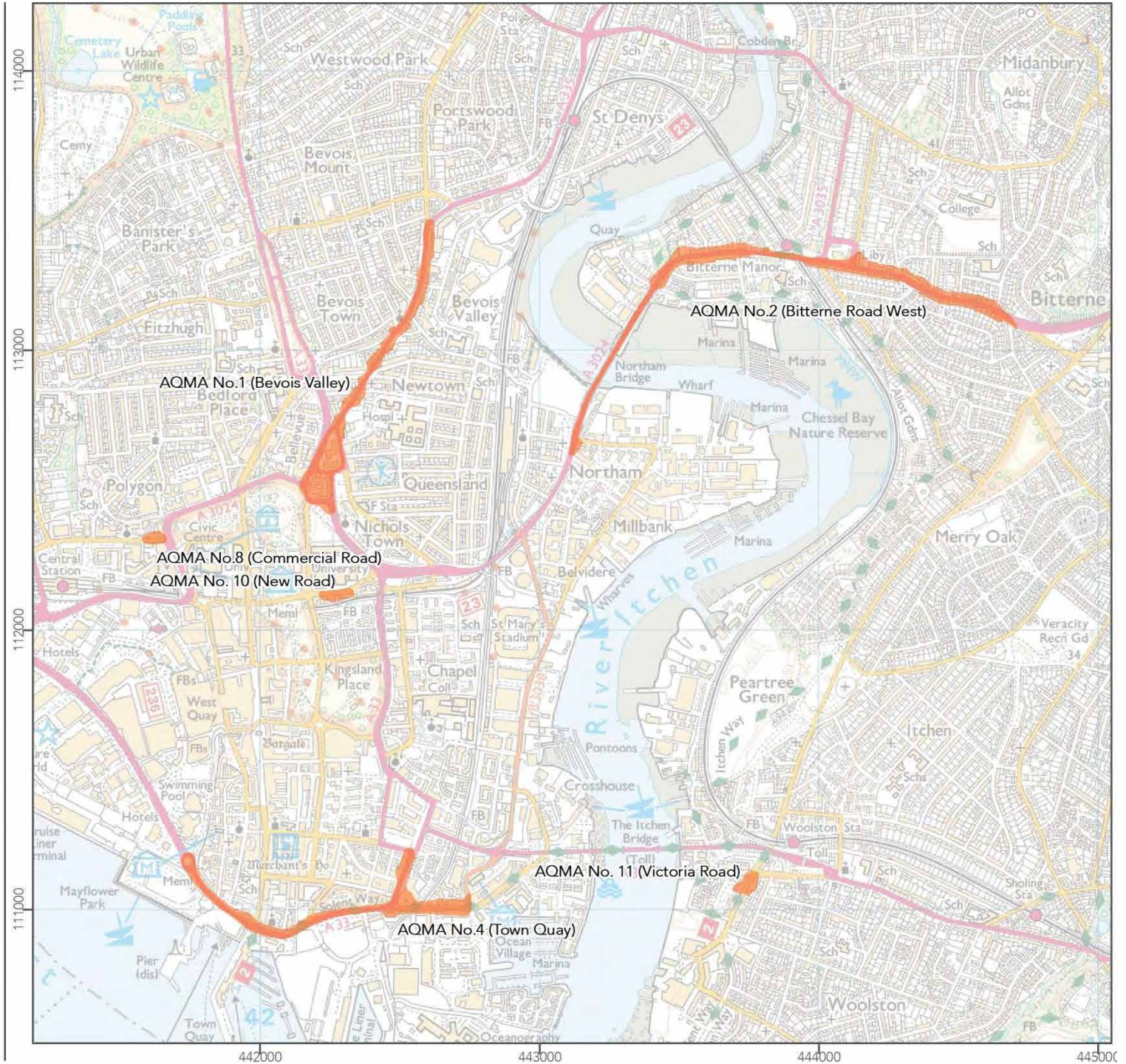


© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673
©Southampton City Council 2019

Scale: 1:20,000 Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:
UE0338SEA_AQMA(east)_191015



This page is intentionally blank.

3 Biodiversity and Geodiversity

3.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

- 3.1.1 The objectives of policies and plans at all levels focus on the conservation of biological diversity (including a reduction in the current rate of biodiversity loss), and the protection and monitoring of endangered and vulnerable species and habitats. PPPs also emphasise the ecological importance of geodiversity. The integration of biodiversity considerations into all environmental and socio-economic planning is strongly advocated.
- 3.1.2 The Natural Environment White Paper²² has a close focus on promoting high quality natural environments, expanding multifunctional green infrastructure networks and initiating landscape scale action to support ecological networks. The White Paper specifically seeks to: protect core areas of high nature conservation value; promote corridors and 'stepping stones' to enable species to move between key areas; and initiate Nature Improvement Areas, where ecological functions and wildlife can be restored. The White Paper is supported by the Biodiversity Strategy for England²³. This seeks to halt overall biodiversity loss, support healthy, well-functioning ecosystems and establish coherent ecological networks with more and better places for nature for the benefit of wildlife and people.
- 3.1.3 More recent emerging biodiversity policy, including that contained within the National Planning and Policy Framework 2019²⁴ and the Government's 25 Year Plan for the Environment²⁵, places an increased emphasis on the attainment of biodiversity net gain through development which should be reflected in the emerging Local Plan.
- 3.1.4 Southampton has implemented its own local Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) along with the wider reaching South Hampshire strategies such as the Solent Wader and Brent Goose strategy and Hampshire BAP in order to identify and protect important ecological and geological features.
- 3.1.5 Development which supports the city's biodiversity and geodiversity resources should be promoted, especially where it improves the resilience of regional ecological networks. Green infrastructure and biodiverse design and layout should be encouraged. Opportunities to promote species conservation should be explored and promoted. Natural systems should be

²² DEFRA (2011): *The Natural Environment White Paper*. Accessed online [02/09/19] at:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/366526/newp-imp-update-oct-2014.pdf

²³ DEFRA (2019): *Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services*. Accessed online [02/09/19] at:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69446/pb13583-biodiversity-strategy-2020-111111.pdf

²⁴ MHCLG (2019): *National Planning Policy Framework*. Accessed online [01/10/19] at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/national-planning-policy-framework--2>

²⁵ Defra (2018): *A Green Future: Our 25 Year Plan to Improve the Environment*. Accessed online [01/10/19] at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/25-year-environment-plan>

supported and the role of site allocations should be considered in facilitating people and communities to access and enjoy the natural environment.

3.1.6 The importance of the ecosystem service concept and the benefits of improved biodiversity infrastructure for climate change adaptation should be recognised. Sub-regional ecological networks can be promoted through facilitating the provision of green infrastructure, enhancements to habitats, promoting connections between biodiversity sites and facilitating the right conditions for native species. Increasing the biodiversity value of built up areas should be promoted through an expansion of a multifunctional green infrastructure network.

3.2 Habitats

3.2.1 The biodiversity of Southampton is represented by a diverse range of habitats which in turn support a variety of protected and priority species. Volume 2 of the Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) for Hampshire²⁶ sets out action plans for 22 key habitats and 43 priority species, together with three grouped action plans for a further 25 of the 493 priority species within the county. Work to implement the Hampshire BAP is monitored and reported through the State of Hampshire’s Biodiversity report and three-yearly corporate action plans for biodiversity, the latest of which covered the period 2008 to 2011.

3.2.2 Alongside the county-wide BAP, the Southampton Local Biodiversity Action Plan²⁷ identified potential impacts upon biodiversity within the City. The BAP proposes measures to reduce impacts upon recognised features such as priority habitats and priority species. Table 3.1 lists the priority habitats within Southampton based on the latest GIS data provided by the Hampshire Biodiversity Information Centre (HBIC, 2019) for their currently known extent and distribution in and around the City, as shown in Figure 3.1 to Figure 3.3.

Table 3.1: Priority Habitats (HBIC, 2019)

Type	Ha	Type	Ha
Coastal and Floodplain Grazing Marsh	13.7	Purple Moor Grass and Rush Pastures	1.0
Coastal Saltmarsh	7.1	Reedbeds	0.1
Coastal Vegetated Shingle	0.4	Traditional Orchards	0.2
Intertidal Mudflats	143.1	Deciduous Woodland	377.1
Lowland Dry Acid Grassland	12.6	Good Quality Semi Improved Grassland	37.8
Lowland Heathland	10.4	Lowland Meadows	15.4
Lowland Fens	3.9		

²⁶ Hampshire Biodiversity Partnership (2000): *BAP for Hampshire Vol. 2*. Accessed online [07/09/19] at:

<http://documents.hants.gov.uk/biodiversity/HampshireBiodiversityActionPlanVolume2.pdf>

²⁷ SCC (2006): *Southampton BAP*. Accessed online [07/09/19] at: https://www.southampton.gov.uk/images/biodiversity-action-plan_tcm63-401365.pdf

3.3 Species

3.3.1 Reflecting the habitats present, Southampton contains a wide range of priority species. Of the 493 priority species listed in the Hampshire BAP, 50 species which are representative of the various habitat types present are regularly reported on to gain an overall assessment of change in priority species status in a regular and consistent way. Based on reporting between 2000 and 2010, the HBIC has compiled a list of priority species which are present in the various local authority areas in Hampshire. This is accompanied by an assessment of whether their status changed between 1995 and 2011, i.e. whether numbers of each species are increasing, stable, declining, fluctuating or lost. Of the 50 representative species, Table 3.2 sets out those known to occur in Southampton and their trend status between 1995 and 2011.

Table 3.2: Monitored Priority Species' Population Trends, 1999-2011 (Source: HBIC, 2017)

Scientific Name	Common Name	1995-2005	2000-2010	2001-2011	2002-2012	2007-2017	2008-2018
<i>Arvicola amphibius</i>	Water vole	Stable	Stable	Stable	[Stable]	Stable	Stable
<i>Muscardinus avellanarius</i>	Dormouse	Stable	Stable	Stable	[Stable]	Decline*	Decline*
<i>Pyrrhula pyrrhula</i>	Bullfinch	Stable	Stable	Stable	Decline	Stable	Stable
<i>Lucanus cervus</i>	Stag beetle	Stable	[Stable]	[Stable]	[Stable]	[Stable]	[Stable]
<i>Triturus cristatus</i>	Great Crested Newt	Decline	Decline**	[Decline**]	Decline**	Decline**	Decline**
<i>Plebejus argus</i>	Silver-studded blue butterfly	Stable	Stable	Stable	Stable	Stable	Stable
<i>Coenagrion mercuriale</i>	Southern Damselfly	Stable	Stable	[Stable]	[Stable]	Declining	Declining
<i>Hypena rostralis</i>	Buttoned Snout Moth	Increase	[Stable]	Stable	Stable	Increase	Increase

* Decline slowing; ** Decline continuing and accelerating; [Square brackets] indicate an assessment by HBIC

3.3.2 Under the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006, the Council has a duty to promote the conservation of habitats and species of principal importance in England. A 'section 41' list of these habitats and species is maintained by the Secretary of State. The list

includes all UK priority habitats and species occurring in England, plus hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*)²⁸.

3.3.3 Other pertinent legislation affording various levels of protection to species includes; The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 ('the Habitats Regulations'), Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended; WCA), Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 (CRoW), Protection of Badgers Act 1992, Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats 1979 (Bern Convention) and Wild Mammals Act 1996. Desk studies and field surveys will be required to ascertain the presence of protected/priority species within an appropriate geographical range of development site allocations. Species commonly found within Southampton which are protected by the above legislation include:

- ▶ Otter *Lutra lutra*
- ▶ Dormouse *Muscardinus avellanarius*
- ▶ Barbastelle bat *Barbastella barbastellus*
- ▶ Reed bunting *Emberiza schoeniclus*
- ▶ Bullfinch *Pyrrhula pyrrhula*
- ▶ Great crested newt *Triturus cristatus*
- ▶ Silver-studded blue butterfly *Plebejus argus*
- ▶ Buttoned snout moth *Hypena rostralis*
- ▶ Water vole *Arvicola amphibius*
- ▶ Pipistrelle bat *Pipistrellus pipistrellus*
- ▶ Linnet *Linaria canabina*
- ▶ Spotted flycatcher *Muscicapa striata*
- ▶ Song thrush *Turdus philomelos*
- ▶ Stag beetle *Lucanus cervus*
- ▶ Southern damselfly *Coenagrion mercurial*

3.3.4 It should be noted that arable land of relatively low intrinsic ecological value can have the potential to support notable species. An example of this is the dark-bellied Brent goose (*Branta bernicla bernicla*), a qualifying feature of the Solent & Southampton Water SPA. During the winter months Brent goose relies on amenity grassland and arable land as a high-tide food resource, with such sites having a role to play in supporting Brent goose numbers particularly during cold winters, or in years when their numbers are especially high. The *Solent Wader and Brent Goose Strategy*²⁹ contains information on important sites used by Brent goose and waders, as well as a suggested policy response. Sites within Southampton listed within the strategy as "Core Areas", "Primary Support Areas", "Secondary Support Areas" and "Low Use Areas" are shown on Figure 3.4 and Figure 3.5.

3.4 Nature Improvement Areas and Biodiversity Opportunity Areas

3.4.1 There are no Nature Improvement Areas (NIA) within the city, the closest being the South Downs Way Ahead NIA approximately 5.0 km to the north. However, there are three

²⁸ Natural England: Habitats and species of principal importance in England. Accessed online [14/09/19] at:

<http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20140605090108/http://www.naturalengland.org.uk/ourwork/conservation/biodiversity/practiceandmanage/habsandspeciesimportance.aspx>

²⁹ Hampshire & Isle of Wight Wildlife Trust (2019): *Solent Waders and Brent Goose Strategy*. Accessed online: [02/10/19] at:

<https://solentwbgs.files.wordpress.com/2019/05/swbgs-2019-interim-report-year-two-dw.pdf>

Biodiversity Opportunity Areas (BOAs) partially within the administrative boundary; see Figure 3.6. Biodiversity Opportunity Areas are a non-statutory initiative established at the south-east regional level in 2009 and represent priority areas of great opportunity for the restoration and creation of priority habitats. BOAs do not include all the priority habitats in a region, but contain concentrations of wildlife habitat. Targeting nature conservation action towards BOAs is intended to result in a landscape scale approach to conservation. The statements for Test Valley, Itchen Valley, Ampfield-Baddesley-Chilworth-Lordswood BOAs are summarised in Table 3.3.

Table 3.3: Biodiversity Opportunity Area Statements

Biodiversity Opportunity Area Statements
Test Valley
<p><u>Landscape Character Area:</u> Avon, Test, Itchen and Meon Valleys / Mid Hampshire Downs / South Hampshire Lowland and Heath</p> <p><u>Landscape Types:</u> Major River Valleys / Settled Lowland Mosaic Heath Plantation / Settled Lowland Mosaic Ancient Forest</p> <p><u>Geology:</u> Chalk bedrock_ dominates with Clay, Silt and Sand bedrock around the southern regions</p> <p><u>Biodiversity:</u> The Test Valley supports a complex system of chalk streams (mostly SSSI), with several major tributaries; the Anton, Dever, Wallop and Blackwater. Soils in the valley derive from alluvium, peat and 'tufa' (calcareous marl). These, combined with the networks of ridges and drains, result in complex mosaics of dry grassland, rush pasture, fen-meadow, flood pasture and swamp communities. The floristic diversity of these unimproved meadows is high and species-rich communities typical of wet, calcareous, pastures are well represented at the following SSSIs at Bere Mill Meadows, Bransbury Common, East Aston Common, Chilbolton Common, Stockbridge Fen and Stockbridge Common Marsh. Numerous SINC's supporting fen meadow, wet woodland and further stretches of chalk stream add to the interest of the BOA.</p>
Ampfield - Baddesley - Chilworth - Lordswood
<p><u>Landscape Character Area:</u> South Hampshire Lowland and Heath / Avon, Test, Itchen and Meon Valleys</p> <p><u>Landscape Type:</u> Settled Lowland Mosaic Ancient Forest / Major river Valleys</p> <p><u>Geology:</u> Predominately Clay_with no notable superficial deposits.</p> <p><u>Biodiversity:</u> Test Valley an important complex of ancient semi-natural woodland, relic heath and species-rich neutral grassland overlying the tertiaries. The area supports dense concentrations of SINC's and several notable SSSIs including Baddesley Common & Emer Bog SSSI/SAC, an incredibly important area of valley bog and associated damp acidic grassland, heathland and wet woodland with considerable invertebrate interest.</p> <p><u>Targets & Opportunities:</u> Lowland Heath, Lowland Mixed Deciduous Woodland, Lowland Dry Acid Grassland, wet Woodland, Lowland Meadow.</p>
Itchen Valley
<p><u>Landscape Character Area:</u> Avon, Test, Itchen and Meon Valleys / South Hampshire Lowland and Heath / Hampshire Downs / Mid Hampshire Downs</p> <p><u>Landscape Type:</u> Major River Valleys / Settled Lowland Mosaic Ancient Forest</p> <p><u>Geology:</u> Bedrock of Chalk to the northern half of the river valley, some Clay, Silt and Sand, and Sand in the central and southern areas. Deposits of Clay, Silt, Sand and Gravel in the northern half, with</p>

Biodiversity Opportunity Area Statements

deposits of Calcareous Tufa and Clay and Silt, and Sand and Gravels in the southern regions.

Biodiversity: The Itchen is a classic chalk stream and is botanically very important with extensive areas of unimproved vegetation along its length including fen, carr and herb-rich meadows, much of it on peat. Many of the meadows were managed as water meadows in the 19th century. The rich vegetation supports important populations of wetland birds and the river supports one of the few populations of the native white-clawed crayfish remaining in the rivers of southern England as well as breeding otters, nationally important populations of water vole and Southern damselfly, and freshwater fish including bullhead, brook lamprey and Atlantic salmon.

Targets & Opportunities: Wet Woodland, Lowland Meadow, Purple Moor Grass and Rush Pastures, Floodplain Grazing Marsh, Reedbed.

3.5 Nature Conservation Designations

- 3.5.1 There are a number of internationally, nationally and locally designated nature conservation sites within and near to the City. European sites provide ecological infrastructure for the protection of rare, endangered or vulnerable natural habitats and species of exceptional importance within the European Union. These sites consist of Special Areas of Conservation (SAC, designated under *European Council Directive 92/43/EEC*³⁰ on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora ('the Habitats Directive')) and Special Protection Areas (SPA, designated under *European Council Directive 2009/147/EC*³¹ on the conservation of wild birds ('the Birds Directive')). Meanwhile, the National Planning Policy Framework³² and Circular 06/05³³ require that Ramsar sites³⁴ and potential SPAs and possible SACs are treated as if they are fully designated European sites for the purposes of considering development proposals that may affect them.
- 3.5.2 The following European and Ramsar sites are within relatively accessible distance from the City the locations of which are shown on Figure 3.7, and could potentially be affected as a result of development due to their specific environmental sensitivities. Collectively these sites protect some of Europe's best examples of calcareous grassland, deciduous woodland, heathland, bog, chalk river, estuarine and coastal habitats, supporting a rich assemblage of invertebrate, fish, amphibian, breeding and overwintering bird, and mammal species. A separate Habitats Regulations Assessment for the Southampton City Vision Local Plan will investigate the potential for adverse effects on European and Ramsar sites, including:

³⁰ EC (1992): *The Habitats Directive*. Accessed online [02/09/19] at:

https://ec.europa.eu/environment/nature/legislation/habitatsdirective/index_en.htm

³¹ EC (1979): *The Birds Directive*. Accessed online [02/09/19] at:

https://ec.europa.eu/environment/nature/legislation/birdsdirective/index_en.htm

³² MHCLG (2019): *National Planning Policy Framework*. Accessed online [09/09/19] at:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/810197/NPPF_Feb_2019_revise_d.pdf

³³ MHCLG (2005): *Biodiversity and geological conservation: circular 06/2005*. Accessed [09/09/19] at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/biodiversity-and-geological-conservation-circular-06-2005>

³⁴ UNESCO (1971): *Ramsar sites*. Accessed [09/09/19] at: <https://www.ramsar.org/>

- ▶ Emer Bog SAC
- ▶ Mottisfont Bats SAC
- ▶ New Forest SPA
- ▶ River Itchen SAC
- ▶ Solent Maritime SAC
- ▶ Solent and Southampton Water SPA
- ▶ Solent and Southampton Water Ramsar site
- ▶ The New Forest SAC
- ▶ The New Forest Ramsar site
- ▶ Solent and Dorset Coast pSPA

3.5.3 Southampton also contains a number of nationally designated nature conservation sites, there are five Local Nature Reserves (LNRs; see Figure 3.8), Chessel Bay, Peartree Green, Netley Common, Westwood Woodland Park and Millers Pond and a further four Sites of Specific Scientific Interest (SSSIs) in the City (Lee on the Solent, River Itchen, Lower Test Valley and Southampton Common), covering over 215 ha. These SSSIs and their notified features are listed in Table 3.4, followed by SSSI within 5km of the City boundary. Of the 13 SSSI identified, 12 are notified for biological interest, whilst New Forest SSSI is notified for mixed (biological and geological) interest. Unit condition of those SSSI units within the Southampton boundary are shown in Figure 3.9. Two of the four SSSIs within Southampton (Southampton Common and the River Itchen) have at least one unit in unfavourable condition or unfavourable recovering within the City boundary. All units within Southampton Common are unfavourable recovering, whilst the River Itchen and Lee-on-The Solent to Itchen Estuary SSSI have a range of unit conditions across the wider SSSI.

Table 3.4: Site of Special Scientific Interest Feature Summaries

SSSI Name	Notified Features
Lee on the Solent to Itchen Estuary	Aggregations of non-breeding birds - Black-tailed Godwit, <i>Limosa limosa islandica</i> ; Dunlin, <i>Calidris alpina alpina</i> ; Great crested Grebe, <i>Podiceps cristatus</i> ; Grey Plover, <i>Pluvialis squatarola</i> ; Redshank, <i>Tringa totanus</i> ; Ringed Plover, <i>Charadrius hiaticula</i> ; Teal, <i>Anas crecca</i> ; Wigeon, <i>Anas penelope</i> Vascular Plant Assemblage EC – Aves (Geological) EC - Mesozoic - Tertiary Fish/Amphibia (Geological) EC - Quaternary Of South Central England (Geological)
River Itchen	Assemblages of breeding birds - Lowland open waters and their margins Atlantic salmon, <i>Salmo salar</i> Brook lamprey, <i>Lampetra planeri</i> Bullhead, <i>Cottus gobio</i> Flowing waters - Type III: base-rich, low-energy lowland rivers and streams, generally with a stable flow regime

SSSI Name	Notified Features
	<p>Invertebrate assemblage</p> <p>M22 - <i>Juncus subnodulosus</i> - <i>Cirsium palustre</i> fen meadow</p> <p>M27 - <i>Filipendula ulmaria</i> - <i>Angelica sylvestris</i> mire</p> <p>MG8 - <i>Cynosurus cristatus</i> - <i>Caltha palustris</i> grassland</p> <p>Nationally rare and scarce dragonfly species - <i>Coenagrion mercuriale</i>, Southern Damselfly</p> <p>Otter, <i>Lutra lutra</i></p> <p>S25 - <i>Phragmites australis</i> - <i>Eupatorium cannabinum</i> tall-herb fen</p> <p>S26 - <i>Phragmites australis</i> - <i>Urtica dioica</i> tall-herb fen</p> <p>S28 - <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> tall-herb fen</p> <p>S3 - <i>Carex paniculata</i> swamp</p> <p>S4 - <i>Phragmites australis</i> swamp and reed-beds</p> <p>S5 - <i>Glyceria maxima</i> swamp</p> <p>S7 - <i>Carex acutiformis</i> swamp</p> <p>W1 - <i>Salix cinerea</i> - <i>Galium palustre</i> woodland</p> <p>W5 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Carex paniculata</i> woodland</p> <p>W6 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Urtica dioica</i> woodland</p> <p>Water vole, <i>Arvicola terrestris</i></p> <p>White-clawed (or Atlantic stream) crayfish, <i>Austropotamobius pallipes</i></p>
Lower test Valley	<p>M22 - <i>Juncus subnodulosus</i> - <i>Cirsium palustre</i> fen meadow</p> <p>MG8 - <i>Cynosurus cristatus</i> - <i>Caltha palustris</i> grassland</p> <p>S26 - <i>Phragmites australis</i> - <i>Urtica dioica</i> tall-herb fen</p> <p>S4 - <i>Phragmites australis</i> swamp and reed-beds</p> <p>SM13a - <i>Puccinellia maritima</i> saltmarsh, <i>Puccinellia maritima</i> dominant sub-community</p> <p>SM16b - <i>Festuca rubra</i> saltmarsh <i>Juncus gerardii</i> sub-community</p> <p>SM16c - <i>Festuca rubra</i> saltmarsh <i>Festuca rubra</i> - <i>Glaux maritima</i> sub-community</p> <p>SM16d - <i>Festuca rubra</i> saltmarsh tall <i>Festuca rubra</i> sub-community</p> <p>SM16e - <i>Festuca rubra</i> saltmarsh <i>Leontodon autumnalis</i> sub-community</p> <p>SM23 - <i>Spergularia marina</i> - <i>Puccinellia distans</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM24 - <i>Elytrigia atherica</i> saltmarsh</p>
Southampton Common	<p>Amphibian assemblage</p> <p>Great crested newt, <i>Triturus cristatus</i></p> <p>M24 - <i>Molinia caerulea</i> - <i>Cirsium dissectum</i> fen meadow</p> <p>M25 - <i>Molinia caerulea</i> - <i>Potentilla erecta</i> mire</p> <p>MG5 - <i>Cynosurus cristatus</i> - <i>Centaurea nigra</i> grassland</p> <p>W10 - <i>Quercus robur</i> - <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> - <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> woodland</p>
Eling and Bury Marshes	<p>Aggregations of non-breeding birds - Black-tailed Godwit, <i>Limosa limosa islandica</i></p> <p>Aggregations of non-breeding birds - Brent Goose (Dark-bellied), <i>Branta bernicla bernicla</i></p> <p>Aggregations of non-breeding birds - Ringed Plover, <i>Charadrius hiaticula</i></p>

SSSI Name	Notified Features
	<p>Aggregations of non-breeding birds - Teal, <i>Anas crecca</i></p> <p>Sheltered muddy shores (including estuarine muds)</p> <p>SM13a - <i>Puccinellia maritima</i> saltmarsh, <i>Puccinellia maritima</i> dominant sub-community</p> <p>SM14 - <i>Atriplex portulacoides</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM6 - <i>Spartina anglica</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM8 - Annual <i>Salicornia</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM9 - <i>Suaeda maritima</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>W8 - <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> - <i>Acer campestre</i> - <i>Mercurialis perennis</i> woodland</p>
Dibden Bay	<p>Invertebrate assemblage</p> <p>Rare bird species or feature (wet meadow wader) - Lapwing, <i>Vanellus vanellus</i></p>
Moregreen Meadows	<p>M23 - <i>Juncus effusus/acutiflorus</i> - <i>Galium palustre</i> rush pasture</p> <p>M24 - <i>Molinia caerulea</i> - <i>Cirsium dissectum</i> fen meadow</p> <p>MG5 - <i>Cynosurus cristatus</i> - <i>Centaurea nigra</i> grassland</p> <p>Population of declining plant species and species at the edge of their range - <i>Dactylorhiza purpurella</i>, Northern marsh orchid (and hybrids)</p> <p>W6 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Urtica dioica</i> woodland</p> <p>W7 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> - <i>Lysimachia nemorum</i> woodland</p>
Upper Hamble Estuary and Woods	<p>MG5 - <i>Cynosurus cristatus</i> - <i>Centaurea nigra</i> grassland</p> <p>S21 - <i>Scirpus maritimus</i> swamp</p> <p>S4 - <i>Phragmites australis</i> swamp and reed-beds</p> <p>S5 - <i>Glyceria maxima</i> swamp</p> <p>Sheltered muddy shores (including estuarine muds)</p> <p>SM14 - <i>Atriplex portulacoides</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM16a - <i>Festuca rubra</i> saltmarsh <i>Puccinellia maritima</i> sub-community</p> <p>SM24 - <i>Elytrigia atherica</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM4-28 - Saltmarsh</p> <p>SM6 - <i>Spartina anglica</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>W10 - <i>Quercus robur</i> - <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> - <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> woodland</p> <p>W16 - <i>Quercus spp.</i>-<i>Betula spp.</i>-<i>Deschampsia flexuosa</i> woodland</p> <p>W6 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Urtica dioica</i> woodland</p> <p>W7 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> - <i>Lysimachia nemorum</i> woodland</p> <p>W8 - <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> - <i>Acer campestre</i> - <i>Mercurialis perennis</i> woodland</p>
Baddesley Common	<p>H2 - <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> - <i>Ulex minor</i> heath</p> <p>Invertebrate assemblage</p> <p>M24 - <i>Molinia caerulea</i> - <i>Cirsium dissectum</i> fen meadow</p> <p>M25 - <i>Molinia caerulea</i> - <i>Potentilla erecta</i> mire</p> <p>M5 - <i>Carex rostrata</i> - <i>Sphagnum squarrosum</i> mire</p> <p>M6 - <i>Carex echinata</i> - <i>Sphagnum recurvum (fallax) /auriculatum (denticulatum)</i> mire</p> <p>S27 - <i>Carex rostrata</i> - <i>Potentilla palustris</i> swamp</p>

SSSI Name	Notified Features
	<p>S4 - <i>Phragmites australis</i> swamp and reed-beds</p> <p>W5 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Carex paniculata</i> woodland</p> <p>W6 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Urtica dioica</i> woodland</p> <p>W7 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> - <i>Lysimachia nemorum</i> woodland</p>
River Test	<p>Flowing waters - Type III: base-rich, low-energy lowland rivers and streams, generally with a stable flow regime</p> <p>M22 - <i>Juncus subnodulosus</i> - <i>Cirsium palustre</i> fen meadow</p> <p>MG8 - <i>Cynosurus cristatus</i> - <i>Caltha palustris</i> grassland</p> <p>S25 - <i>Phragmites australis</i> - <i>Eupatorium cannabinum</i> tall-herb fen</p> <p>S26 - <i>Phragmites australis</i> - <i>Urtica dioica</i> tall-herb fen</p> <p>S28 - <i>Phalaris arundinacea</i> tall-herb fen</p> <p>S3 - <i>Carex paniculata</i> swamp</p> <p>S4 - <i>Phragmites australis</i> swamp and reed-beds</p> <p>S5 - <i>Glyceria maxima</i> swamp</p> <p>S7 - <i>Carex acutiformis</i> swamp</p> <p>W5 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Carex paniculata</i> woodland</p> <p>W6 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Urtica dioica</i> woodland</p>
Trodds Copse	<p>M22 - <i>Juncus subnodulosus</i> - <i>Cirsium palustre</i> fen meadow</p> <p>W10 - <i>Quercus robur</i> - <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> - <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> woodland</p> <p>W4 - <i>Betula pubescens</i> - <i>Molinia caerulea</i> woodland</p> <p>W5 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Carex paniculata</i> woodland</p> <p>W7 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> - <i>Lysimachia nemorum</i> woodland</p> <p>W8 - <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> - <i>Acer campestre</i> - <i>Mercurialis perennis</i> woodland</p>
Lincegrove and Hackett's Marshes	<p>MG11 - <i>Festuca rubra</i> - <i>Agrostis stolonifera</i> - <i>Potentilla anserina</i> grassland</p> <p>MG13 - <i>Agrostis stolonifera</i> - <i>Alopecurus geniculatus</i> grassland</p> <p>S4 - <i>Phragmites australis</i> swamp and reed-beds</p> <p>SM13a - <i>Puccinellia maritima</i> saltmarsh, <i>Puccinellia maritima</i> dominant sub-community</p> <p>SM14 - <i>Atriplex portulacoides</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM15 - <i>Juncus maritimus</i> - <i>Triglochin maritima</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM16a - <i>Festuca rubra</i> saltmarsh <i>Puccinellia maritima</i> sub-community</p> <p>SM16b - <i>Festuca rubra</i> saltmarsh <i>Juncus gerardii</i> sub-community</p> <p>SM17 - <i>Artemisia maritima</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM18 - <i>Juncus maritimus</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM19 - <i>Blysmus rufus</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM20 - <i>Eleocharis uniglumis</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM21 - <i>Suaeda vera</i> - <i>Limonium binervosum</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM22 - <i>Atriplex portulacoides</i> - <i>Frankenia laevis</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM23 - <i>Spergularia marina</i> - <i>Puccinellia distans</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM24 - <i>Elytrigia atherica</i> saltmarsh</p> <p>SM6 - <i>Spartina anglica</i> saltmarsh</p>

SSSI Name	Notified Features
	SM8 - <i>Annual Salicornia</i> saltmarsh SM9 - <i>Suaeda maritima</i> saltmarsh
New Forest	<p>Aggregations of breeding birds - Dartford Warbler, <i>Sylvia undata</i></p> <p>Aggregations of breeding birds - Nightjar, <i>Caprimulgus europaeus</i></p> <p>Aggregations of breeding birds - Woodlark, <i>Lullula arborea</i></p> <p>Aggregations of non-breeding birds - Hen Harrier, <i>Circus cyaneus</i></p> <p>Amphibian assemblage</p> <p>Assemblages of breeding birds - Lowland damp grasslands</p> <p>Assemblages of breeding birds - Lowland heath</p> <p>Butterflies which have experienced substantial declines - <i>Argynnis paphia</i>, Silver-washed Fritillary</p> <p>Butterflies which have experienced substantial declines - <i>Limenitis camilla</i>, White Admiral</p> <p>Combinations of species - Bryophytes</p> <p>Combinations of species - Lichens</p> <p>Combinations of species - other groups (fungi and algae)</p> <p>ED - Quaternary of South Central England</p> <p>EO - Palaeogene</p> <p>Flowing waters - Type VIII: rivers common throughout western Britain over hard rocks</p> <p>FM - Quaternary of South Central England</p> <p>Great crested newt, <i>Triturus cristatus</i></p> <p>H2 - <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> - <i>Ulex minor</i> heath</p> <p>H3 - <i>Ulex minor</i> - <i>Agrostis curtisii</i> heath</p> <p>IA - Fluvial Geomorphology</p> <p>Invertebrate assemblage</p> <p>M1 - <i>Sphagnum auriculatum</i> bog pool community</p> <p>M10 - <i>Carex dioica</i> - <i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i> mire</p> <p>M14 - <i>Schoenus nigricans</i> - <i>Narthecium ossifragum</i> mire</p> <p>M16 - <i>Erica tetralix</i> - <i>Sphagnum compactum</i> wet heath</p> <p>M21 - <i>Narthecium ossifragum</i> - <i>Sphagnum papillosum</i> mire</p> <p>M23 - <i>Juncus effusus/acutiflorus</i> - <i>Galium palustre</i> rush pasture</p> <p>M24 - <i>Molinia caerulea</i> - <i>Cirsium dissectum</i> fen meadow</p> <p>M25 - <i>Molinia caerulea</i> - <i>Potentilla erecta</i> mire</p> <p>M29 - <i>Hypericum elodes</i> - <i>Potamogeton polygonifolius</i> soakway</p> <p>M6 - <i>Carex echinata</i> - <i>Sphagnum recurvum (fallax) /auriculatum (denticulatum)</i> mire</p> <p>M9 - <i>Carex rostrata</i> - <i>Calliergon cuspidatum/giganteum (Calliergonella cuspidata/Calliergon giganteum)</i> mire</p> <p>Maternity colonies of bats - Bechstein's bat, <i>Myotis Bechsteinii</i></p> <p>MG5 - <i>Cynosurus cristatus</i> - <i>Centaurea nigra</i> grassland</p> <p>Nationally rare and scarce dragonfly species - <i>Coenagrion mercuriale</i>, Southern</p>

SSSI Name	Notified Features
	Damselfly
	Population of RDB plant - <i>Galium constrictum</i> , Slender Bedstraw
	Population of RDB plant - <i>Lobelia urens</i> , Heath Lobelia
	Population of RDB plant - <i>Ludwigia palustris</i> , Hampshire Purslane
	Population of Schedule 5 beetle - <i>Lucanus cervus</i> , Stag Beetle
	Population of Schedule 5 crustacean - <i>Chirocephalus diaphanus</i> , a freshwater fairy shrimp
	Population of Schedule 5 crustacean - <i>Triops cancriformis</i> , Tadpole Shrimp
	Population of Schedule 8 fungi - <i>Hericium erinaceum</i> , Hedgehog fungus
	Population of Schedule 8 fungi - <i>Hericium erinaceus</i> , Bearded tooth fungus
	Population of Schedule 8 lichen - <i>Catillaria laureri</i> , Laurer's Catillaria
	Population of Schedule 8 lichen - <i>Parmelia minarum</i> , New Forest <i>Parmelia</i>
	Population of Schedule 8 plant - <i>Eriophorum gracile</i> , Slender Cottongrass
	Population of Schedule 8 plant - <i>Gladiolus illyricus</i> , Wild Gladiolus
	Population of Schedule 8 plant - <i>Mentha pulegium</i> , Pennyroyal
	Population of Schedule 8 plant - <i>Pulicaria vulgaris</i> , Lesser Fleabane
	Reptile assemblage
	Standing waters
	U1 b,c,d,f - <i>Festuca ovina</i> - <i>Agrostis capillaris</i> - <i>Rumex acetosella</i> grassland
	U3 - <i>Agrostis curtisii</i> grassland
	U4 - <i>Festuca ovina</i> - <i>Agrostis capillaris</i> - <i>Galium saxatile</i> grassland
	Vascular plant assemblage
	W10 - <i>Quercus robur</i> - <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> - <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> woodland
	W14 - <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> - <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> woodland
	W15 - <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> - <i>Deschampsia flexuosa</i> woodland
	W16 - <i>Quercus spp.</i> - <i>Betula spp.</i> - <i>Deschampsia flexuosa</i> woodland
	W4 - <i>Betula pubescens</i> - <i>Molinia caerulea</i> woodland
	W5 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Carex paniculata</i> woodland
	W7 - <i>Alnus glutinosa</i> - <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> - <i>Lysimachia nemorum</i> woodland
	W8 - <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> - <i>Acer campestre</i> - <i>Mercurialis perennis</i> woodland
	Close

3.6 Ecological Network Map

3.6.1 HBIC has produced a detailed Ecological Network Map on behalf of the Local Nature Partnership (LNP). An ecological network is a group of habitat patches that species can easily move between, maintaining ecological function and conserving biodiversity. The network includes the hierarchy of international, national and locally designated sites, plus other priority habitats and areas identified for habitat restoration and creation. The Ecological Network Map is intended to guide the location, layout and design of development to enable habitat and species mitigation, restoration and re-creation to inform green infrastructure and achieve biodiversity net gain (Figure 3.11).

3.7 Geological Features

- 3.7.1 Geodiversity is the collective term describing the geological variety of the Earth's rocks, fossils, minerals, soils and landscapes together with the natural process which form and shape them. Geodiversity underpins biodiversity by providing diversity of habitat, with the soil being the link between them. It also embraces the built environment by providing the basis for neighbourhood character and local distinctiveness through building stone and material.
- 3.7.2 Figure 3.12 highlights the geology of Southampton and the surrounding areas. The geology of the City is predominantly Bracklesham Group and Barton Group (Undifferentiated) in the south and Thames Group to the north. The Bracklesham Group comprises interbedded to interlaminated clays, silts and mostly fine- or medium-grained sands, locally shelly. The Barton Group Yellow comprises weathering, green-grey clay, with discrete fine-grained sand bands. The Thames Group consists of silty clay/mudstone, sandy silts and sandy clayey silts of marine origin. All three geological types were laid down in the Eocene Epoch³⁵
- 3.7.3 Bedrock geology, specifically the porosity the bedrock, has important impacts upon the UK's aquifers and subsequent water supply. The bedrocks underlying the City are characterised by finer interlaminated clays and silts which hold a greater porosity than that of coarser bedrocks and are therefore greater suited to groundwater extraction.

3.8 PFSH Air Quality Impact Assessment

- 3.8.1 In 2018 PFSH published the results of an assessment of air quality impacts to support the PFSH local planning authorities in carrying out their reviews of the spatial strategy for the area. Dispersion modelling was carried out across the study area at a resolution of 3m x 3m. Traffic growth within the study area was provided by the SRTM taking account of future proposed development and housing in the sub-region. Modelling was undertaken for four scenarios as set out in section 2.3.1.
- 3.8.2 Air quality impacts on European sites were assessed based on predicted annual average airborne concentrations of oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) and ammonia (NH₃), as well as annual deposition of nutrient nitrogen and acid. Modelled levels were compared to the critical load and levels for these pollutants at each site taken from UK Air Pollution Information System (APIS). Designated sites within 300m of the PFSH boundary were included in the study; therefore the New Forest SAC/SPA/Ramsar and Mottisfont Bats SAC were not included. The Solent and Dorset Coast pSPA was also not included.
- 3.8.3 The results of the study indicate that the 1% screening threshold³⁶ would be exceeded in both the DM and DS scenarios for all four pollutants at the following sites:

³⁵ The Eocene Epoch lasted from 56 to 33.9 million years ago, and represents a major division of the geologic timescale and the second epoch of the Paleogene Period in the Cenozoic Era. The Eocene spans the time from the end of the Paleocene Epoch to the beginning of the Oligocene Epoch.

³⁶ Natural England (2018): Natural England's approach to advising competent authorities on the assessment of road traffic emissions under the Habitats Regulations. Accessed online [01/10/19] at:

<http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/4720542048845824>

- ▶ River Itchen SAC;
- ▶ Solent Maritime SAC; and
- ▶ Solent and Southampton Water SPA/Ramsar.

3.8.4 The 1% screening threshold was not exceeded at Emer Bog SAC for any of the modelled pollutants in either the DM or DS scenario. This is considered further as part of the Habitats Regulation Assessment accompanying the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.

3.9 Spatial Context

3.9.1 The northern wards of Swaythling, Bitterne Park, Basset and Coxford support the greatest abundance of priority habitats, particularly deciduous woodland, semi improved natural grassland and coastal and floodplain grazing marsh. Wards adjacent to coastal or fluvial features tend to have better access to, and be more constrained by, nature conservation designations particularly of national or international importance. However, sites of local importance and fragments of ancient woodland are dotted throughout the city.

3.10 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

3.10.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted it is assumed that relevant policies in the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP National Planning Policy would apply. Baseline trends relevant to biodiversity and geodiversity that may continue under such a scenario include:

- ▶ Biodiversity in the borough is likely to be affected by development proposals, although policy CS22 in the adopted Core Strategy requires the avoidance of unacceptable impacts upon designations.
- ▶ Improvements in biodiversity are likely to arise due to the increasing integration of biodiversity considerations within forward planning in the City and the wider sub-region, particularly in light of emerging national policy towards biodiversity net gain.
- ▶ Increased demand for water coupled with diffuse pollution via run-off may place additional pressures freshwater, wetland and coastal habitats.
- ▶ Although some of Hampshire's priority species continue to decline, studies indicate that the rates of decline are slowing. Many priority species have stable populations, and some are increasing, particularly where focused conservation effort has taken place (e.g. heathlands, chalk grassland SSSI).
- ▶ Climate change has the potential to affect biodiversity in a range of ways, including through changes in the distribution and abundance of species (including non-native species) and changes to the composition and character of habitats.

3.11 Key Issues

3.11.1 Key issues for biodiversity and geodiversity relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:

- ▶ Potential impacts on priority habitats and species from new developments, including loss, damage, fragmentation and isolation. Protected species are also present within the City, including otter, bats, breeding birds, dormouse, water vole and great crested newt.
- ▶ Potential effects on designated sites of nature conservation interest, many of which are in coastal location. Three SSSIs within the City boundary have at least one unit in unfavourable condition or unfavourable recovering. All units within Southampton Common are unfavourable recovering, whilst the River Itchen and Lee-on-The Solent to Itchen Estuary SSSI has a range of unit conditions across their large geographic areas.
- ▶ New development should avoid sensitive habitats and designated sites. Where it can be demonstrated that there is no viable alternative, appropriate mitigation and enhancement measures will be required. Policies should be aimed at ensuring that a high level of protection is provided to statutory and non-statutory designated sites. The value of non-designated sites to designated species must be acknowledged. Indirect effects from recreational pressures of new development must be accounted for and mitigated against.
- ▶ The urban nature of the City presents a challenge in terms of biodiversity enhancement, particularly at the landscape scale. Three Biodiversity Opportunity Areas, which are regional priority areas of great opportunity for restoration and creation of priority habitats, are present across the City.
- ▶ Protecting and enhancing the area's green and blue infrastructure network will support local and sub-regional biodiversity networks by helping to improve connectivity for habitats and species, and provide benefits to local communities in terms of health and wellbeing.
- ▶ Improvements in local ecological networks will support biodiversity's adaptation to climate change.
- ▶ Access to the natural environment should be maintained and supported by the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. However, measures will need to be taken to ensure that disturbance impacts within Solent European sites are not exacerbated.

This page is intentionally blank.

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

-  Coastal Saltmarsh
-  Coastal and Floodplain Grazing Marsh
-  Eutrophic Standing Waters
-  Intertidal Mudflats
-  Lowland Beech and Yew Woodland
-  Lowland Calcareous Grassland
-  Lowland Dry Acid Grassland
-  Lowland Heathland
-  Lowland Meadows
-  Lowland Mixed Deciduous Woodland
-  Purple Moor Grass and Rush Pastures
-  Reedbeds
-  Wet Woodland
-  Wood-Pasture and Parkland
-  City Boundary
-  Wards



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 ©Hampshire Biodiversity Information Centre 2019

Scale: 1:35,000 Created by: MW
 Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
 Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_Priority_Habs_(North)_191016

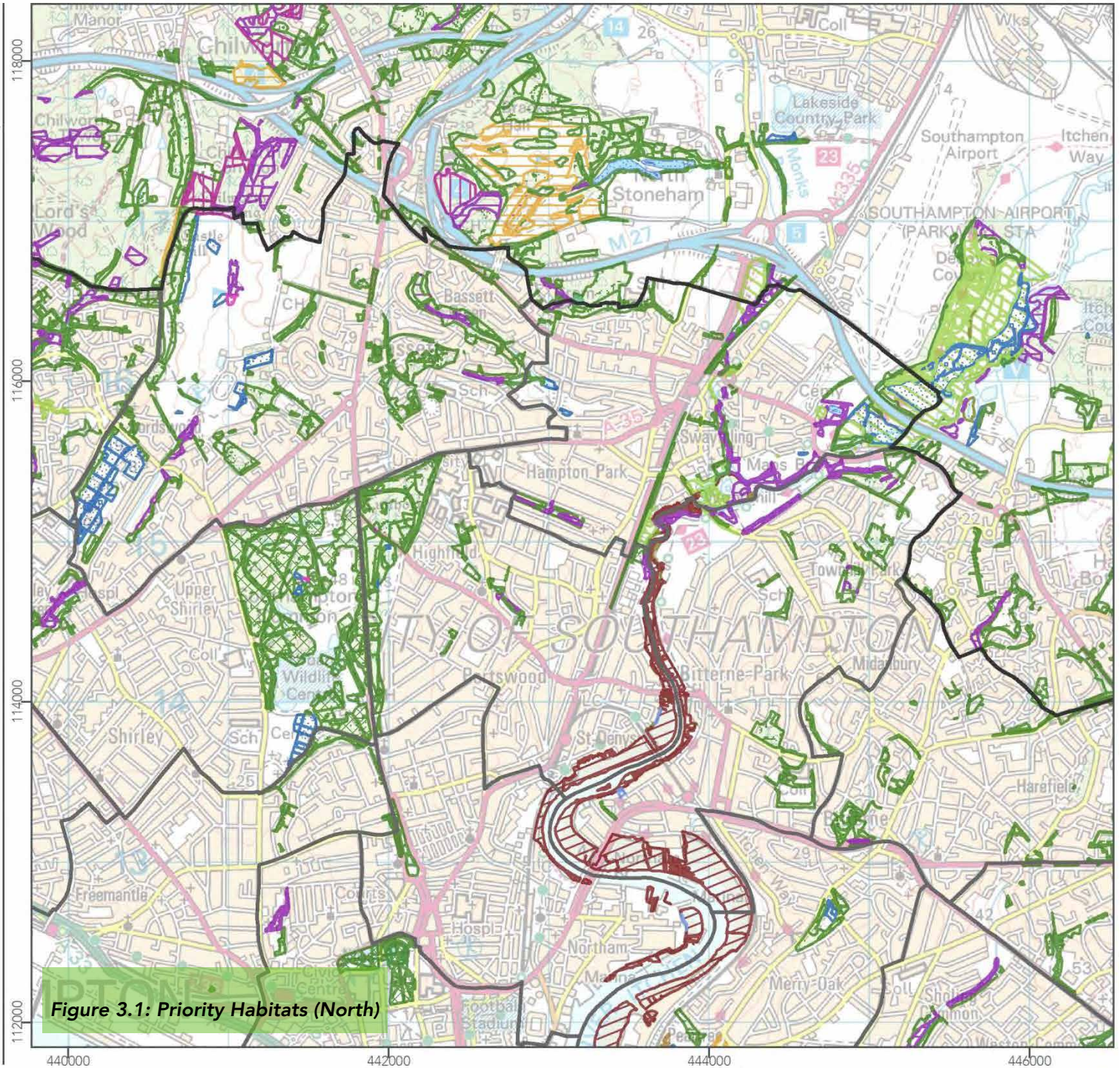


Figure 3.1: Priority Habitats (North)

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

-  Coastal Saltmarsh
-  Coastal Sand Dunes
-  Coastal and Floodplain Grazing Marsh
-  Eutrophic Standing Waters
-  Intertidal Mudflats
-  Lowland Dry Acid Grassland
-  Lowland Heathland
-  Lowland Meadows
-  Lowland Mixed Deciduous Woodland
-  Purple Moor Grass and Rush Pastures
-  Reedbeds
-  Saline Lagoons
-  Wet Woodland
-  Wood-Pasture and Parkland
-  City Boundary
-  Wards
















© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 ©Hampshire Biodiversity Information Centre 2019

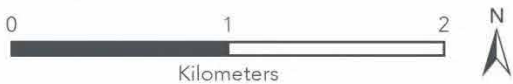
Scale: 1:35,000 Created by: MW
 Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
 Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_Priority_Habs_(West)_191016



Figure 3.2: Priority Habitats (West)

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

-  Coastal Saltmarsh
-  Coastal Sand Dunes
-  Coastal Vegetated Shingle
-  Coastal and Floodplain Grazing Marsh
-  Eutrophic Standing Waters
-  Intertidal Mudflats
-  Lowland Beech and Yew Woodland
-  Lowland Calcareous Grassland
-  Lowland Dry Acid Grassland
-  Lowland Heathland
-  Lowland Meadows
-  Lowland Mixed Deciduous Woodland
-  Purple Moor Grass and Rush Pastures
-  Reedbeds
-  Wet Woodland
-  Wood-Pasture and Parkland
-  City Boundary
-  Wards



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 © Hampshire Biodiversity Information Centre 2019

Scale: 1:35,000 Created by: MW
 Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
 Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_Priority_Habs_(East)_191016

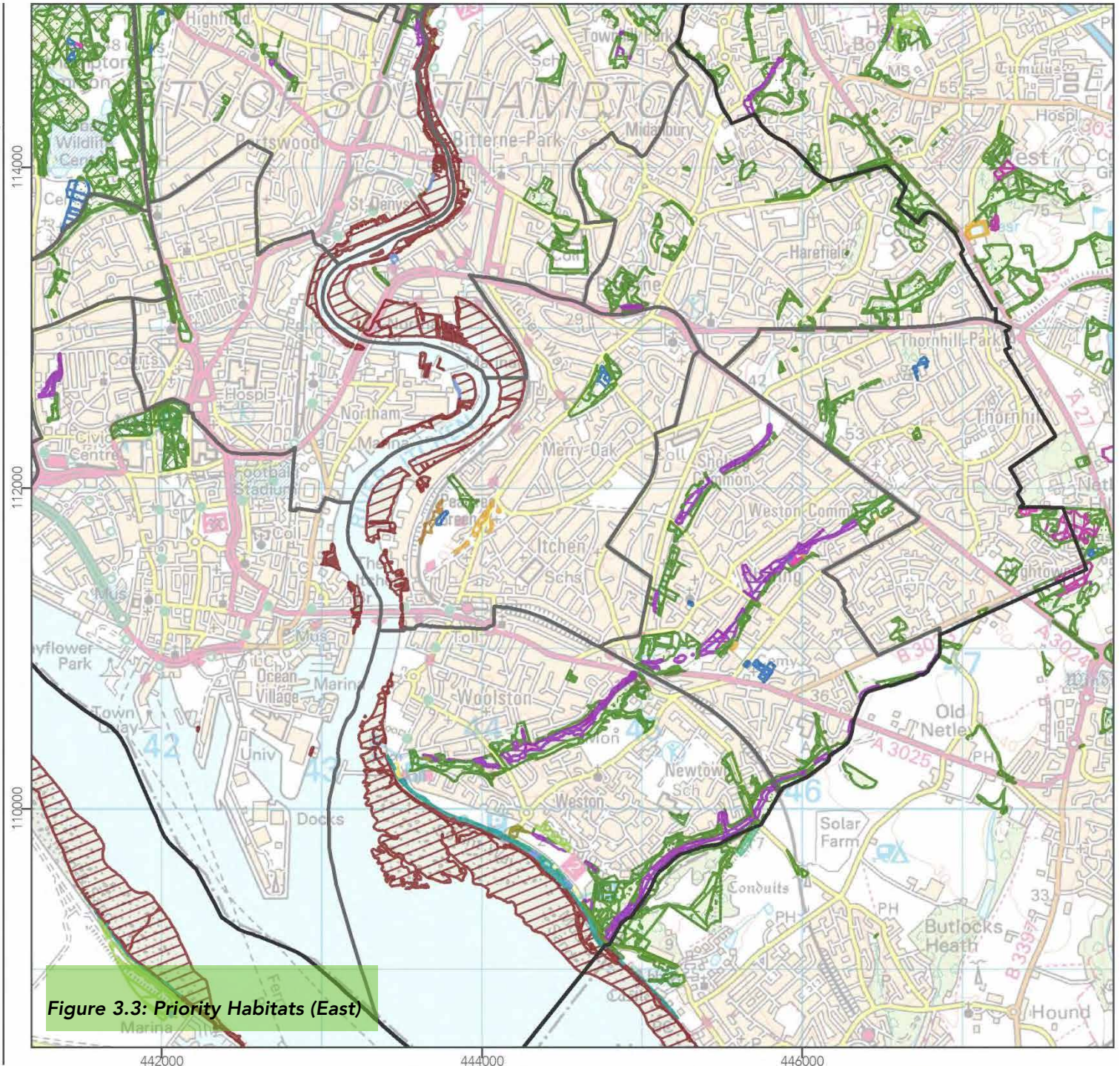


Figure 3.3: Priority Habitats (East)

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

-  Core Area
-  Low use
-  Primary Support Area
-  Secondary Support Area
-  SPA site
-  City Boundary
-  Wards

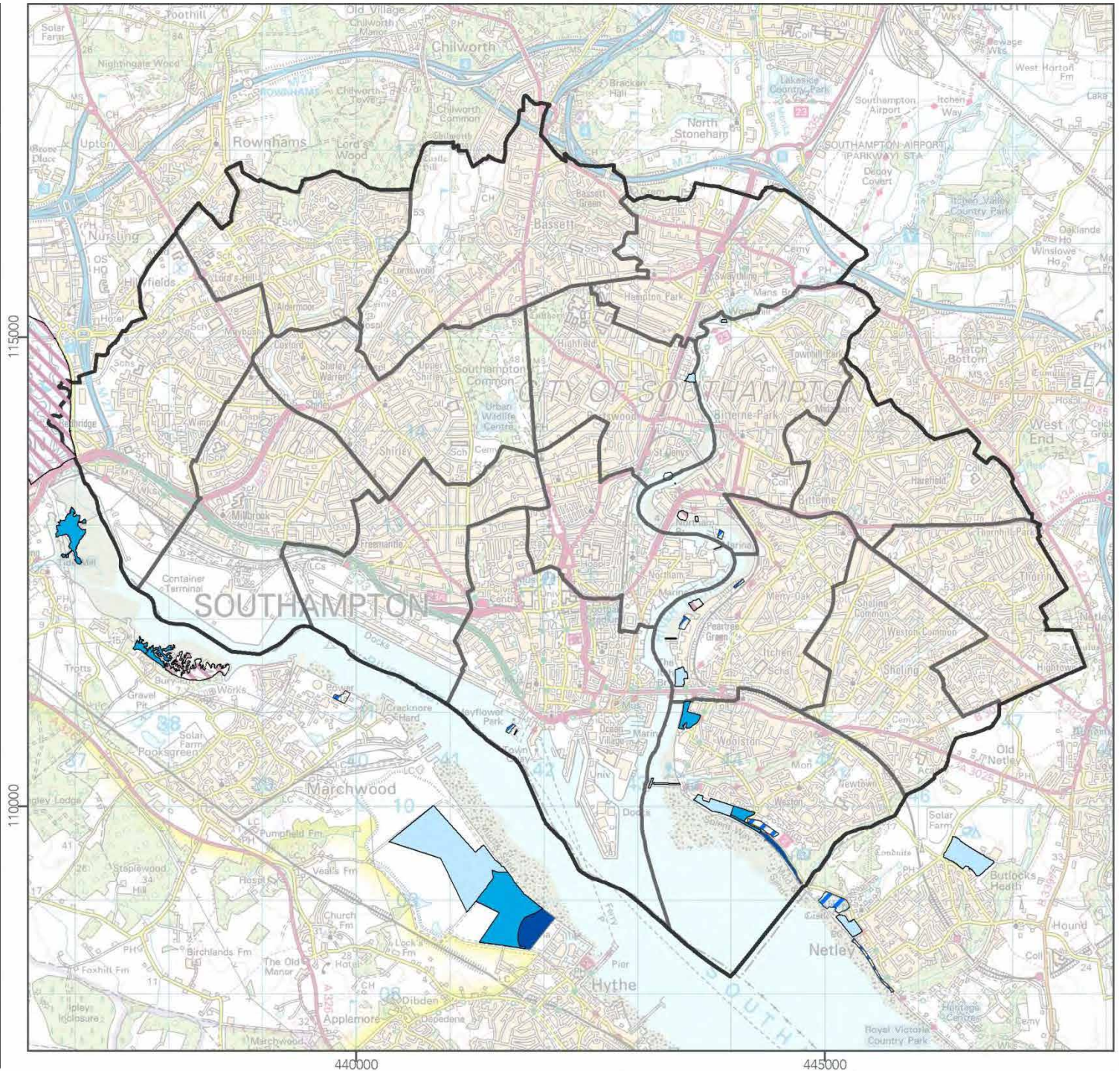
Figure 3.4: Brent Gosse and Wader Sites



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 ©Hampshire Biodiversity Information Centre 2019

Scale: 1:60,000 Created by: MW
 Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_Solent_BGW_191016



440000

445000

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

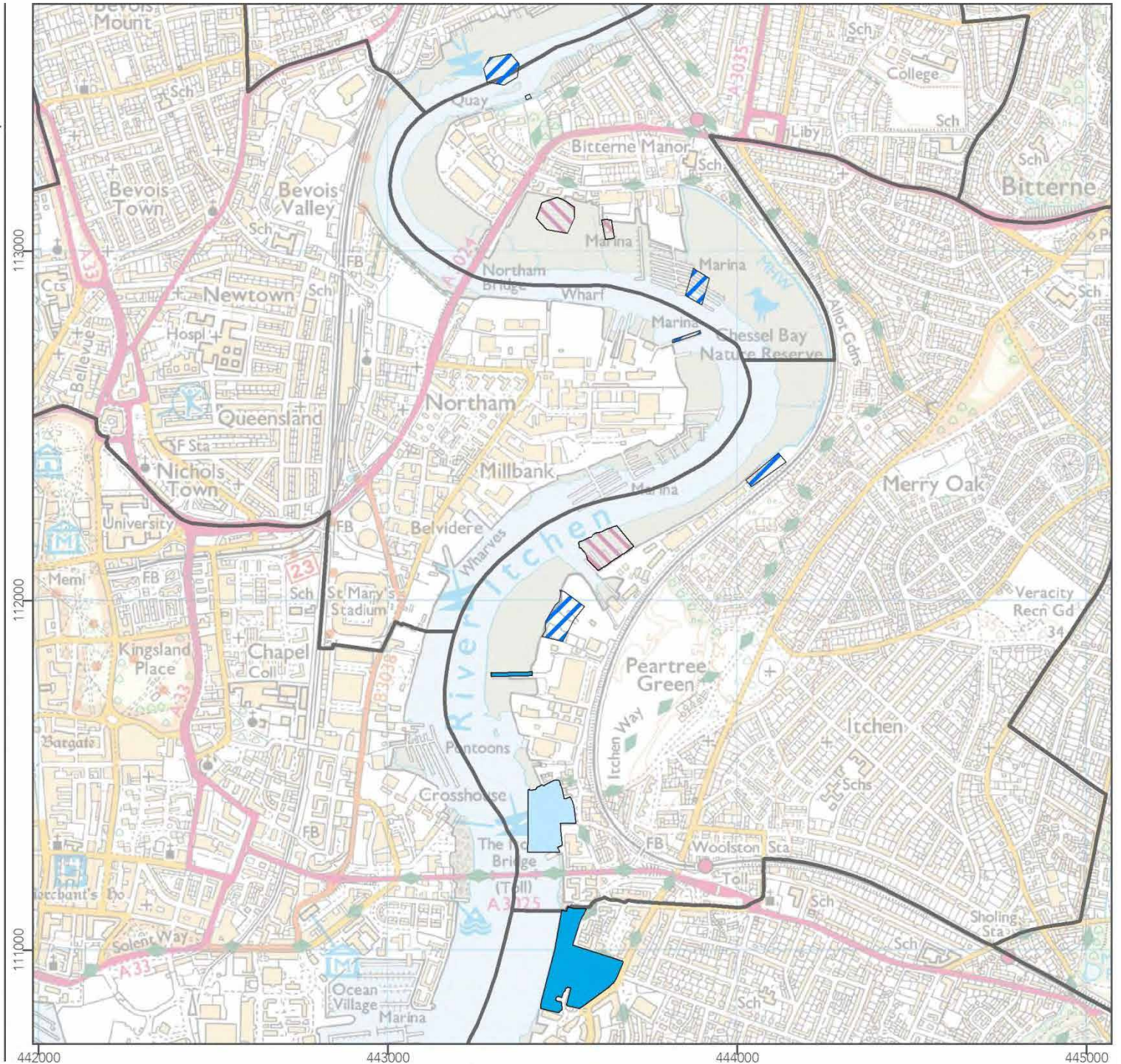
-  Low use
-  Primary Support Area
-  Secondary Support Area
-  SPA site
-  City Boundary
-  Wards

Figure 3.5: Brent Goose and Wader Sites (River Itchen)



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 © Hampshire Biodiversity Information Centre 2019

Scale: 1:16,000 **Created by:** MW
Date: Oct 2019 **Reviewed by:** GC
Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_Solent_BGW(Itchen)_191016



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

Biodiversity Opportunity Areas

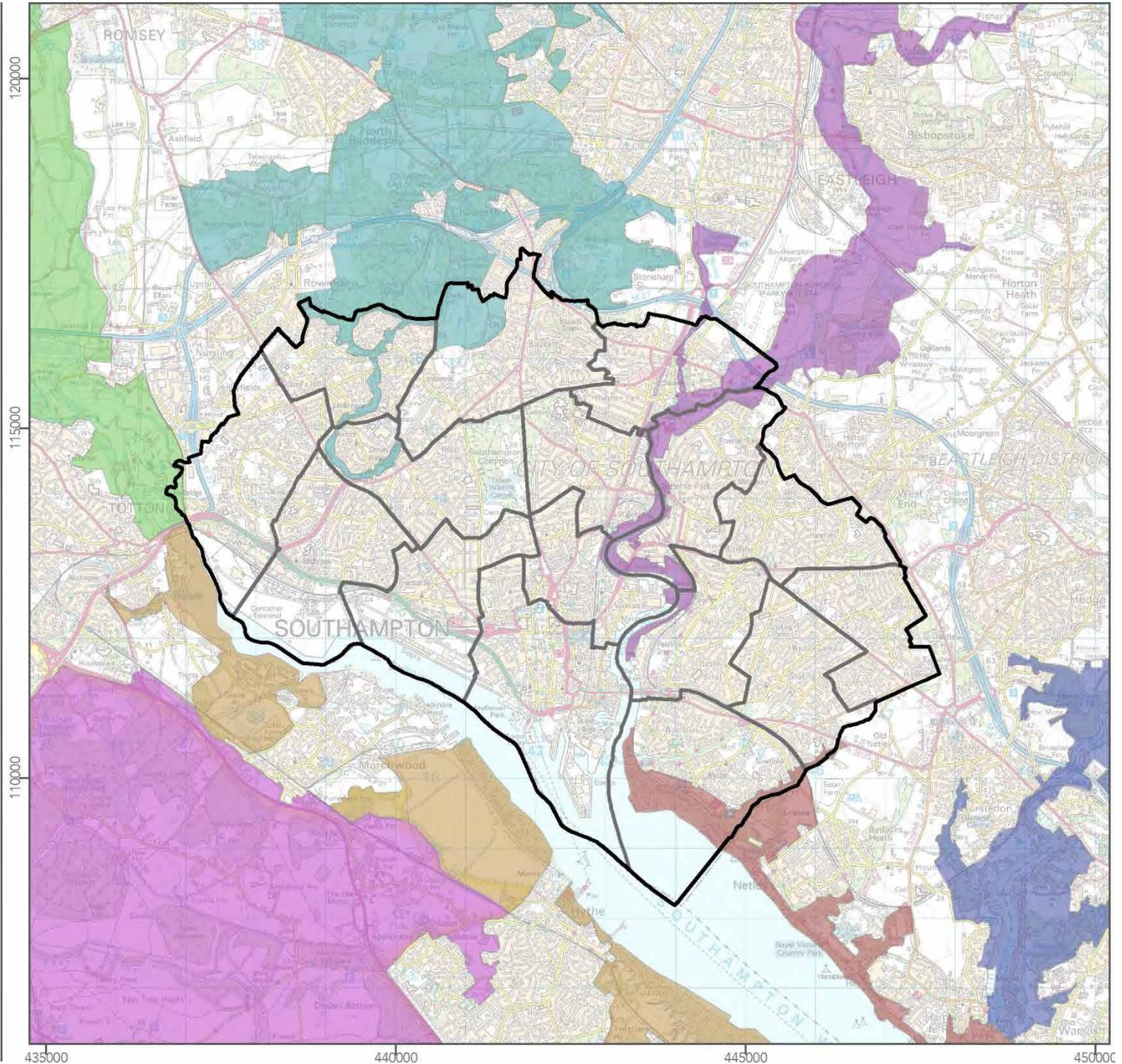
- Ampfield, Baddesley, Chilworth, Lordswood
- Hamble Valley
- Itchen Valley
- New Forest
- New Forest Coast
- Test Valley
- The Solent
- City Boundary
- Southampton Wards

Figure 3.6: Biodiversity Opportunity Areas



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 ©Natural England 2019

Scale: 1:80,000 **Created by:** MW
Date: Oct 2019 **Reviewed by:** GC
Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_BOAs_191015



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

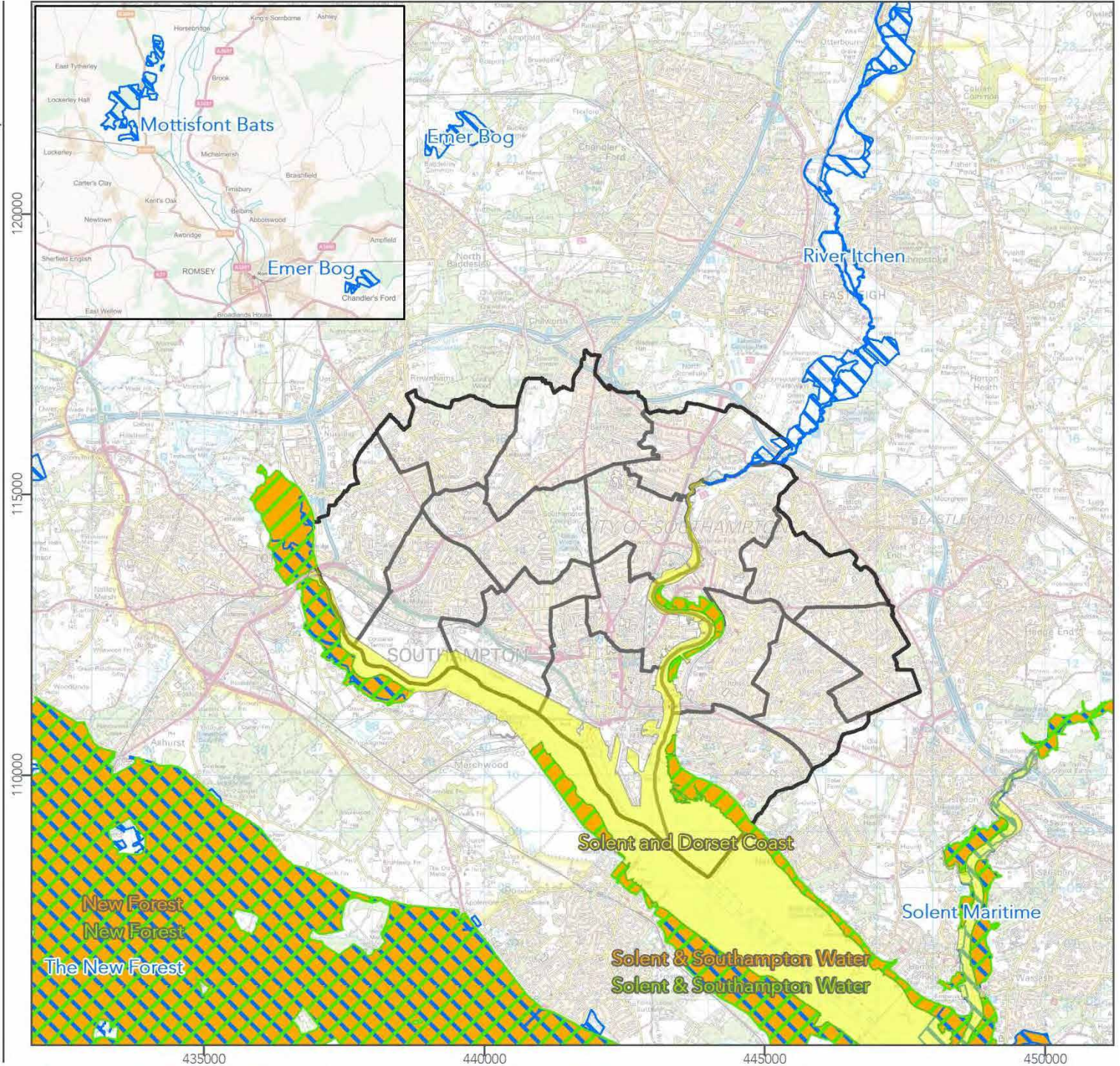
-  Special Areas of Conservation
-  Special Protection Areas
-  Potential Special Protection Area
-  Ramsar
-  City Boundary
-  Wards

Figure 3.7: Internationally Designated Sites



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 ©Natural England 2019

Scale: 1:100,000 Created by: MW
 Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
 Drawing number:
 UE0338HRA_Intl_Sites_191015



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

-  Sites of Special Scientific Interest
-  Local Nature Reserves
-  City Boundary
-  Wards

Figure 3.8: Nationally Designated Sites

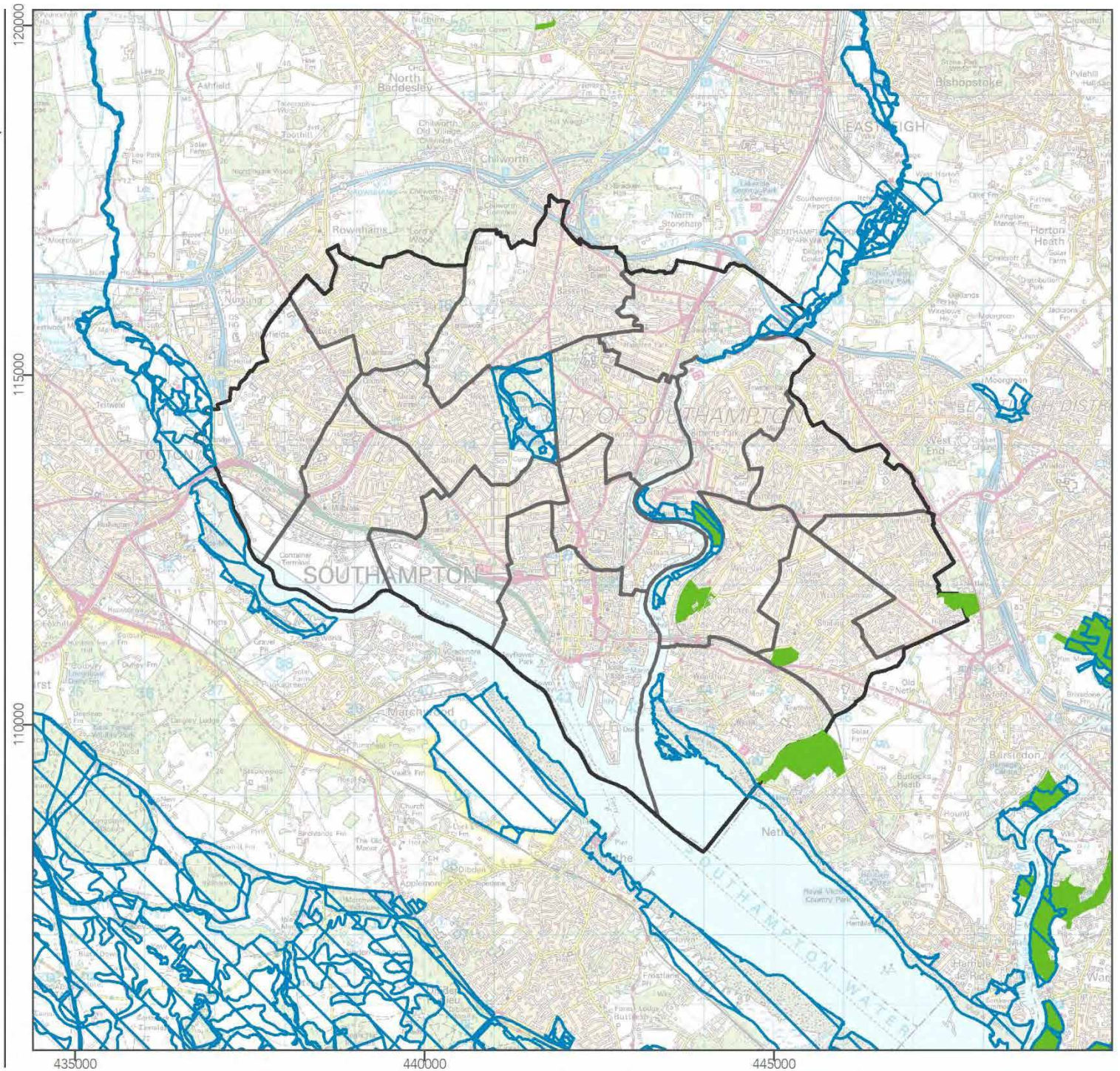


© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 ©Natural England 2019

Scale: 1:80,000 Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:
 UE0338HRA_National_Sites_191015



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

SSSI Unit Condition

- Favourable
- Unfavourable Recovering
- Unfavourable No Change
- Unfavourable Declining
- Part Destroyed
- Destroyed
- City Boundary
- Wards

Figure 3.9: SSSI Unit Condition

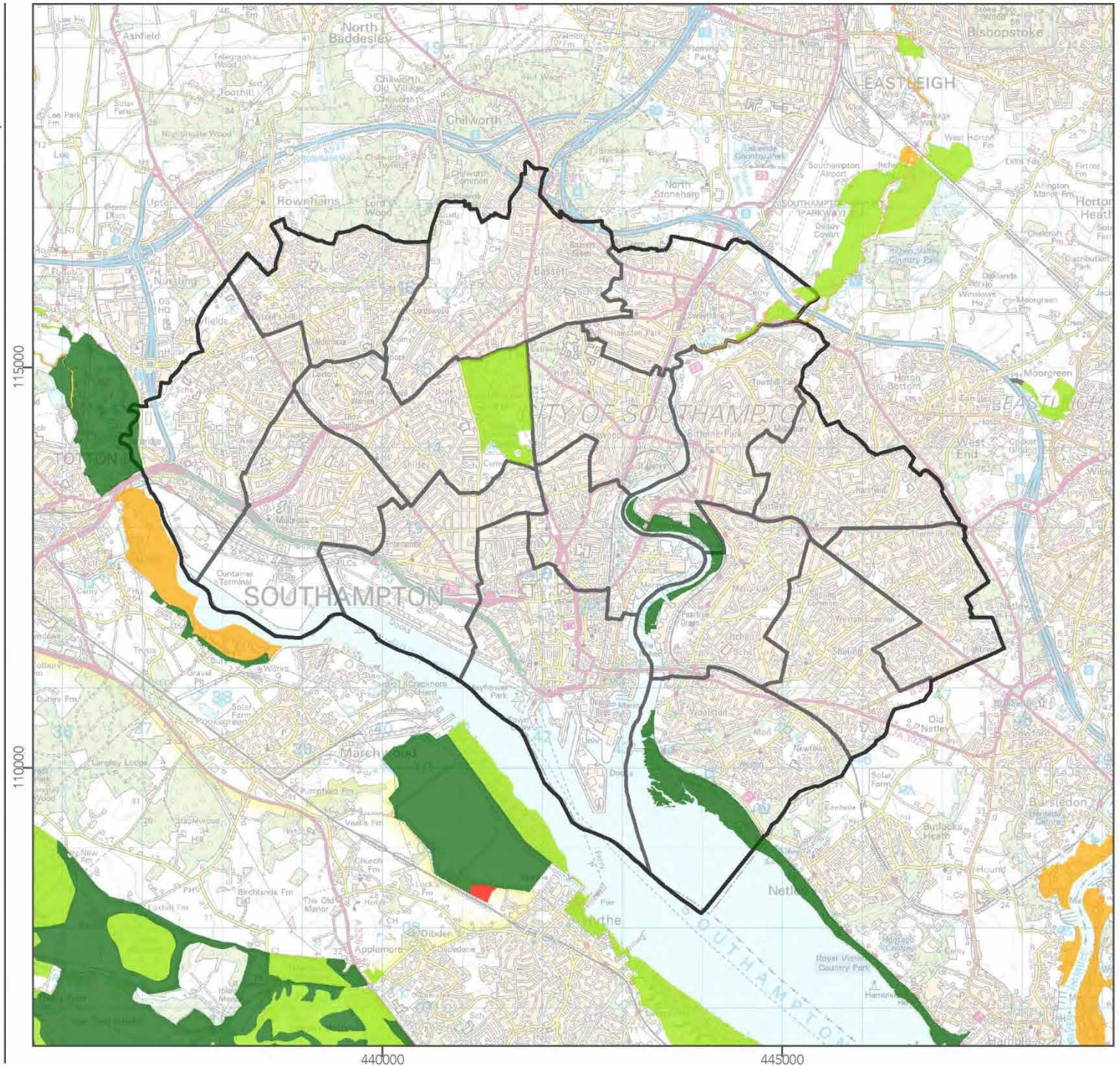


© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 ©Natural England 2019

Scale: 1:70,000 Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_SSSI_Condition_191015



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

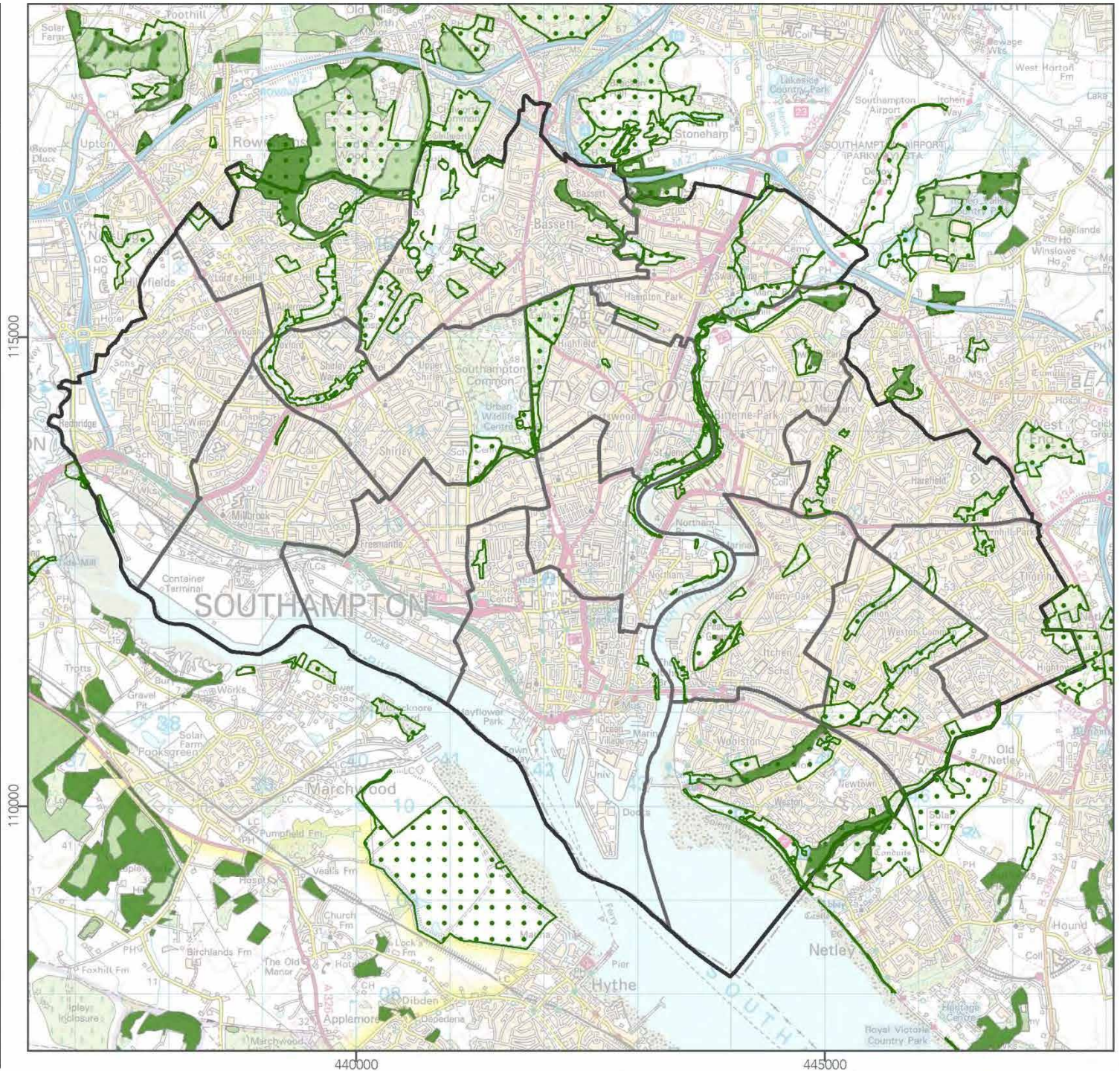
- Ancient & Semi-Natural Woodland
- Ancient Replanted Woodland
- Sites of Importance for Nature Cons.
- City Boundary
- Wards

Figure 3.10: Locally Designated Sites



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 ©Hampshire Biodiversity Information Centre 2019

Scale: 1:60,000 **Created by:** MW
Date: Oct 2019 **Reviewed by:** GC
Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_Local_sites_191016



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

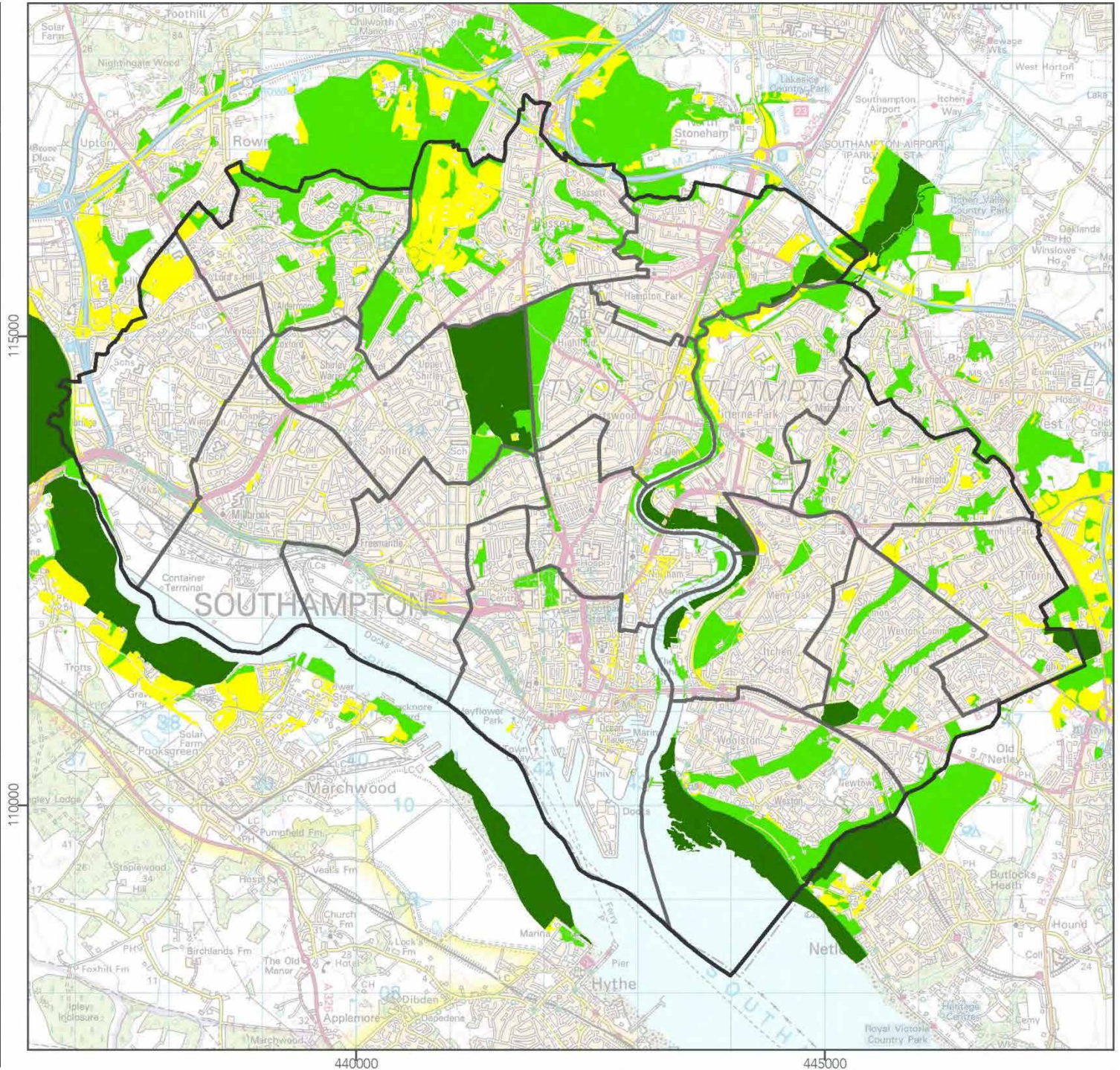
- Core Non Statutory Sites
- Core Statutory Sites
- Ecological Network Opportunities
- City Boundary
- Wards

Figure 3.11: Ecological Network Map



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 ©Hampshire Biodiversity Information Centre 2019

Scale: 1:60,000 **Created by:** MW
Date: Oct 2019 **Reviewed by:** GC
Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_Ecological_Network_Opportunities_191016



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

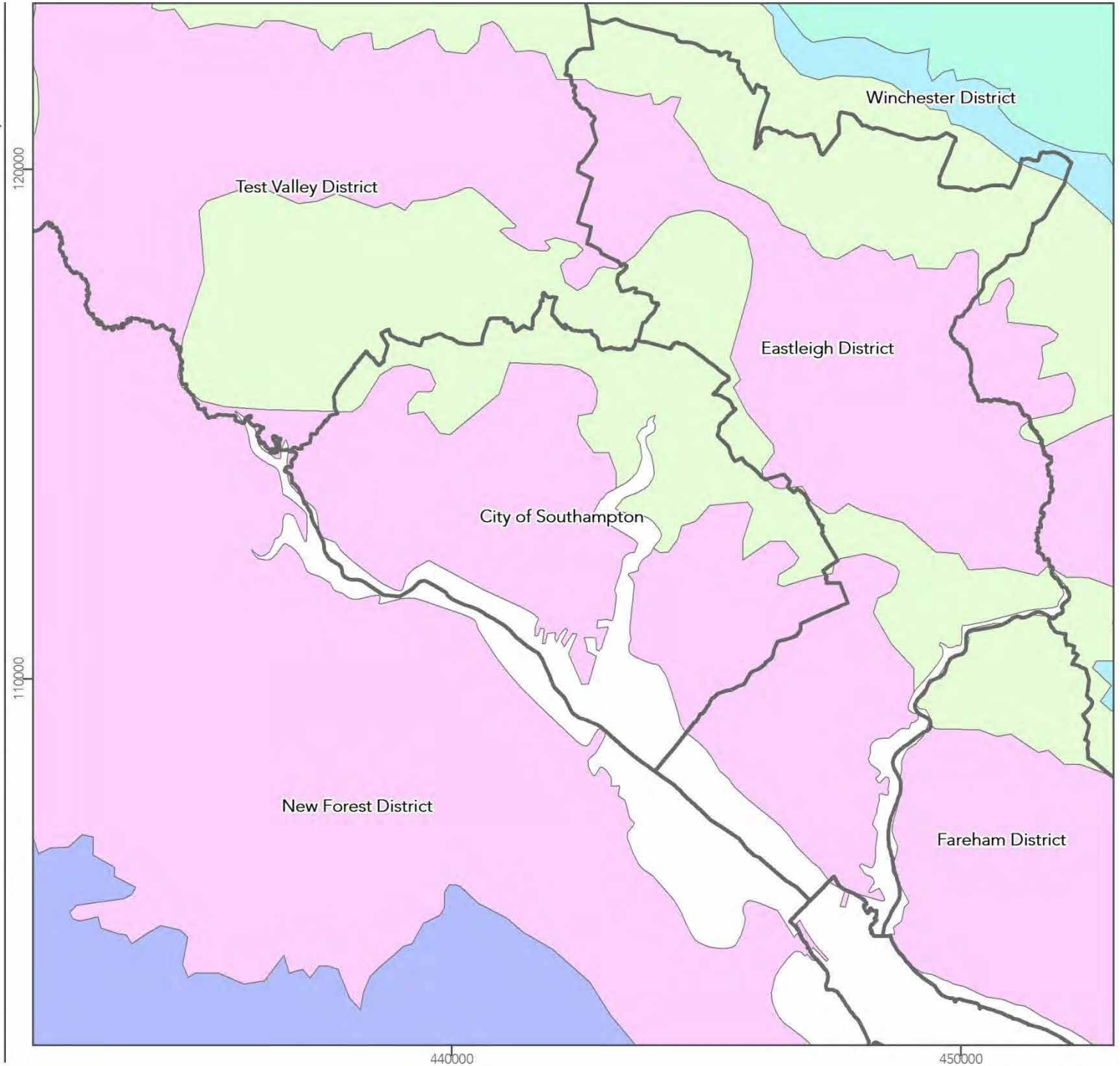
- Bracklesham Group (Clay, Sand, Silt)
- Lambeth
- Solent Group (Clay, Sand,
- Thames Group (Clay, Gravel, Sand, Silt)
- White Chalk Subgroup
- Districts/Boroughs

Figure 3.12: Bedrock Geology of Southampton and the Surrounding Area
(Source: BGS/NERC)



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673
©Natural England 2019

Scale: 1:110,000 Created by: MW
Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
Drawing number:
UE0338SEA_Geology_191015



4 Climate Change

4.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

- 4.1.1 Climate-related PPPs focus on both mitigating the causes of climate change and adapting to the effects of climate change. Commitments to reducing greenhouse gas emissions range from the international level to the local level. The PPPs address policy development across all sectors and at all levels, combining both demand management (reduced energy consumption and increased efficiency of use) and supply side measures (low carbon options including fuel mix and renewables). A number of the PPPs state specific targets to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases, including the 2015 Paris Agreement which will provide a legally binding framework for keeping the increase in global average temperature well below 2°C, and an aim to limit the increase to 1.5°C. This is led at the national level by the Climate Change Act 2008, which, due to a 2019 amendment, sets a legally binding target of at least a 34% cut in greenhouse gas emissions by 2020 and at least a 100% cut by 2050 ('zero carbon') against a 1990 baseline. At the local scale, SCC introduced its Low Carbon City Strategy (2011 to 2020)³⁷. The headline objectives of the strategy are to reduce Southampton's carbon dioxide emission and ensure climate change adaptation through a new 'low carbon' culture.
- 4.1.2 Adaptation measures proposed by the PPPs include a presumption against development in flood risk areas, appropriate design of new development, the promotion of new infrastructure such as sustainable drainage systems and improved maintenance to help address the changes that are likely to occur as a result of climate change. Through this approach the NPPF seeks to ensure that all types of flood risk are taken into account, over the long term, during the planning process to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, and to direct development away from areas of highest risk.
- 4.1.3 Policies and plans on climate change seek to ensure that new development and redevelopment is designed efficiently and in a way that reduces the need to travel and encourages walking, cycling and public transport use, and supports the provision of renewable energy. Green infrastructure and sustainable drainage systems should be provided alongside all development where feasible. Reductions in greenhouse gas emissions are required in order to assist with meeting national targets. This can be achieved by encouraging modal shift, good spatial planning for development, encouraging energy and resource efficiency and supporting renewable energy provision.

³⁷ SCC (Unknown): Southampton Low Carbon City 2011 - 2020 Part 2: The Strategy. Accessed online [7/10/19] at:
<https://www.southampton.gov.uk/policies/low-carbon-city-strategy.pdf>

4.2 Greenhouse Gas Emissions: Sources & Trends

4.2.1 In 2016 Southampton had lower per capita carbon dioxide emissions (3.3 tonnes CO₂) than the Hampshire averages (5.2 tonnes)³⁸ (Figure 4.1). Per capita emissions are also lower than the average for the South East (5.0 tonnes) and England (5.4 tonnes). Per capita CO₂ emissions in the City fell by approximately 41.1% from 5.6 tonnes in 2007 to 3.3 tonnes in 2016 which was a greater decrease than Hampshire (37.3%), the South East (34.2%) and England (34.9%).

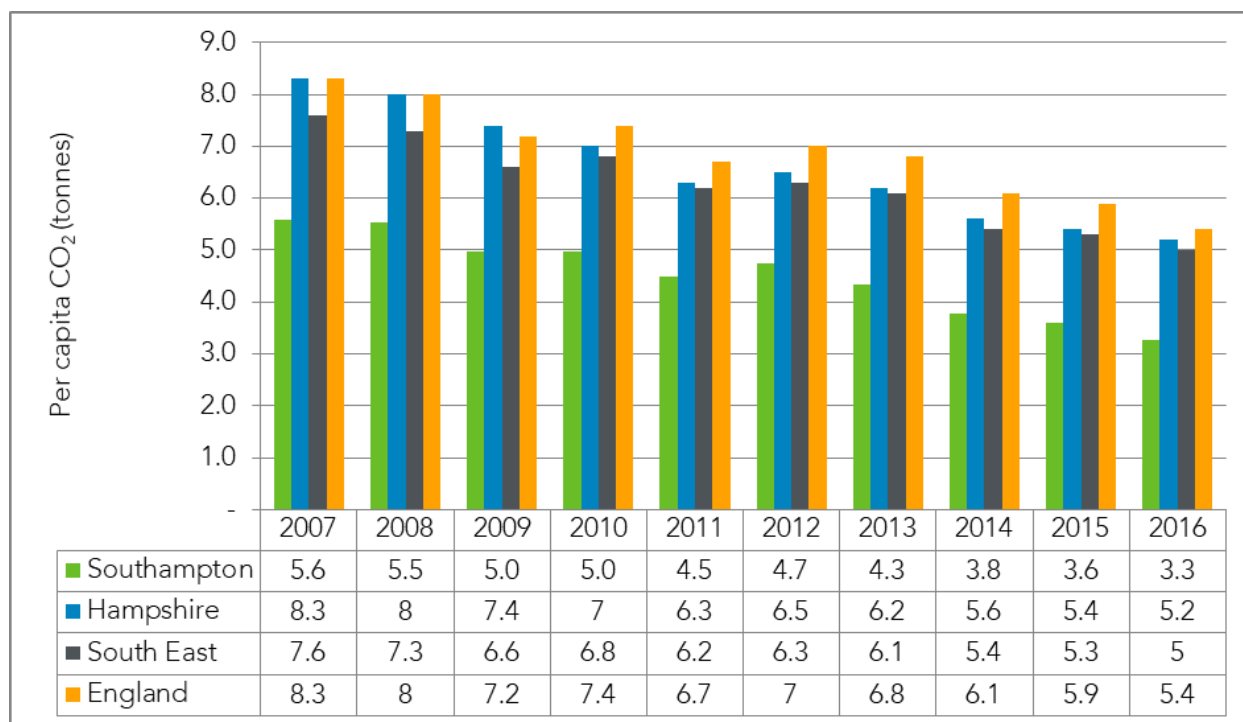


Figure 4.1: Per Capita CO₂ Emissions in Southampton in Comparison to County, Regional and England Averages 2007-2016 (Source: DBEIS)

4.2.2 As Figure 4.2 and Figure 4.3 below highlight, in relation to CO₂ emissions by end user, between 2005 and 2016 the proportion of emissions originating from industrial and commercial sources in Southampton fell from 43.1% to 33.8 %, with a steady decrease year on year³⁹. In the same period the proportion of emissions from domestic sources fluctuated yearly but with no overall decrease. The proportion of emissions originating from road transport increased significantly over this period by approximately 10%. Domestic and Industrial & Commercial sources have remained the highest contributors to emissions within Southampton, which differs to the South East region where transport is the greatest contributor. Emissions from land use change and forestry include carbon sequestration; as a result, Southampton’s net emissions from this sector are negative for the period, though the figures are negligible.

³⁸ DBEIS (June 2018): 2005 to 2016 UK local and regional CO₂ emissions: full dataset. Accessed online [06/9/19] at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/uk-local-authority-and-regional-carbon-dioxide-emissions-national-statistics-2005-2016>

³⁹ Ibid

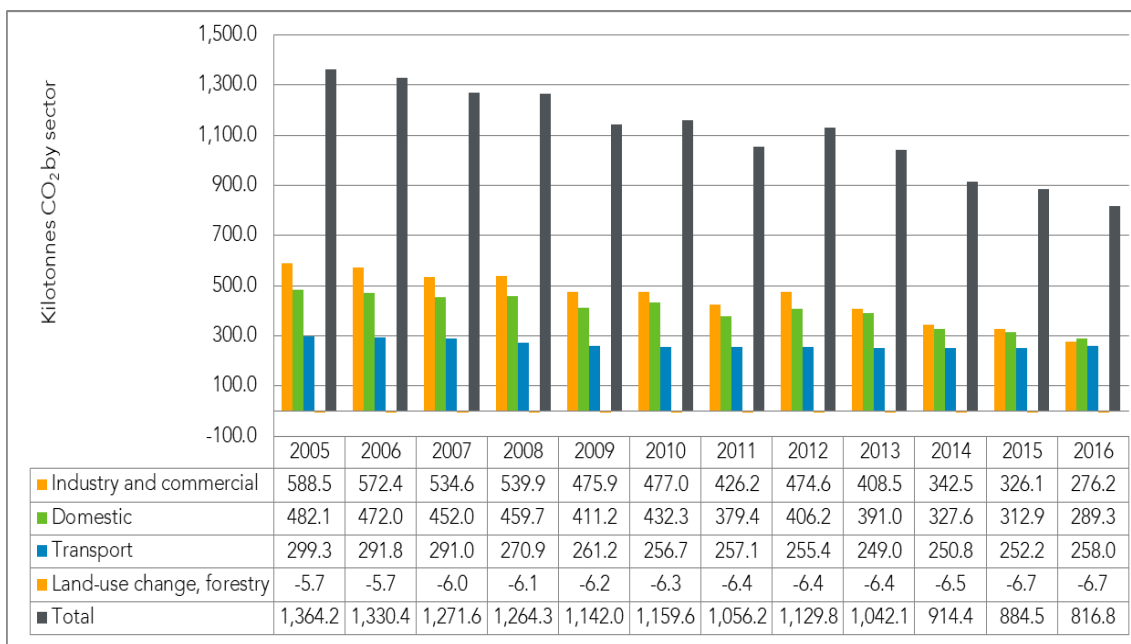


Figure 4.2: Emissions in Southampton by Source 2005-2016 (Kilotonnes) (Source: DBEIS)

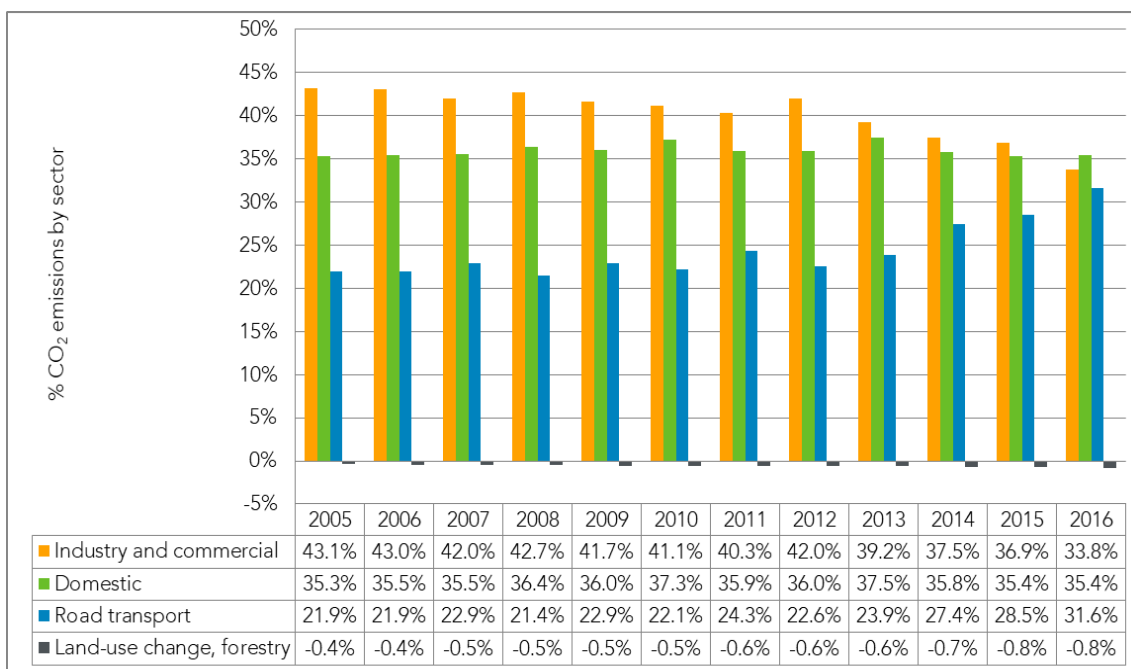


Figure 4.3: Emissions in Southampton by Source 2005-2016 (Kilotonnes) (Source: DBEIS)

Energy Consumption

4.2.3 According to total sub-national final energy consumption data for 2016, domestic consumption in Southampton was 110.0 thousand tonnes of oil equivalent (ktoe)⁴⁰. Southampton derives less of its fuel from coal, manufactured fuels and gas than the South East and England, however it

⁴⁰ DBEIS (2019): Total final energy consumption at regional and local authority level: 2005-2016. Accessed online [06/9/19] at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/total-final-energy-consumption-at-regional-and-local-authority-level>



consumes more electricity and bioenergy / wastes. Southampton's consumption of petroleum products is less than the South East but similar to the national figure.

4.3 Effects of Climate Change

- 4.3.1 Climate change is likely to result in a range of direct and indirect effects on the natural and built environments, with current projections suggesting that the South East will experience hotter, drier summers and warmer, wetter winters. This could lead to more frequent and severe drought and flood events and may also impact on soil condition and both supply of and demand for water.
- 4.3.2 The outcome of research on the probable effects of climate change in the UK was released by the UK Climate Projections (UKCP09) team in 2009 (Murphy et al., 2009) and has subsequently been updated in 2018 (UKCP18). UKCP18 gives climate information for the UK up to the end of this century and projections of future changes to the climate are provided, based on simulations from climate models.
- 4.3.3 Projections are broken down to a regional level across the UK and are shown in probabilistic form, which illustrate the potential range of changes and the level of confidence in each prediction. UKCP18 uses scenarios for greenhouse gases called representative concentration pathways (RCP) of which there are four: RCP2.6, RCP4.5, RCP6.0 and RCP8.5. RCP2.6 represents a future in which the world aims for and is able to implement sizeable reductions in emissions of greenhouse gases. RCP8.5 represents a world in which global greenhouse gas emissions continue to rise and where the nations of the world choose not to switch to a low-carbon future. RCP2.6 is thought to be consistent with the long-term target specified in the UK Climate Change Act of limiting global warming to 2°C above pre-industrial levels.
- 4.3.4 The figures below show the estimates for a scenario for the 25 km grid square covering Southampton where greenhouse gas emissions are reduced in line with the Paris climate agreement targets by 2030 and then after 2030, no further emission reductions are achieved but emissions do not rise (RCP4.5). The figures show change in annual average temperature and average change in precipitation during the summer months between 2010 and 2100 for seven probability levels⁴¹.

⁴¹ UKCP UI (2019): *UK Climate Projections User Interface*. Accessed online [06/09/19] at:

<https://ukclimateprojections-ui.metoffice.gov.uk>

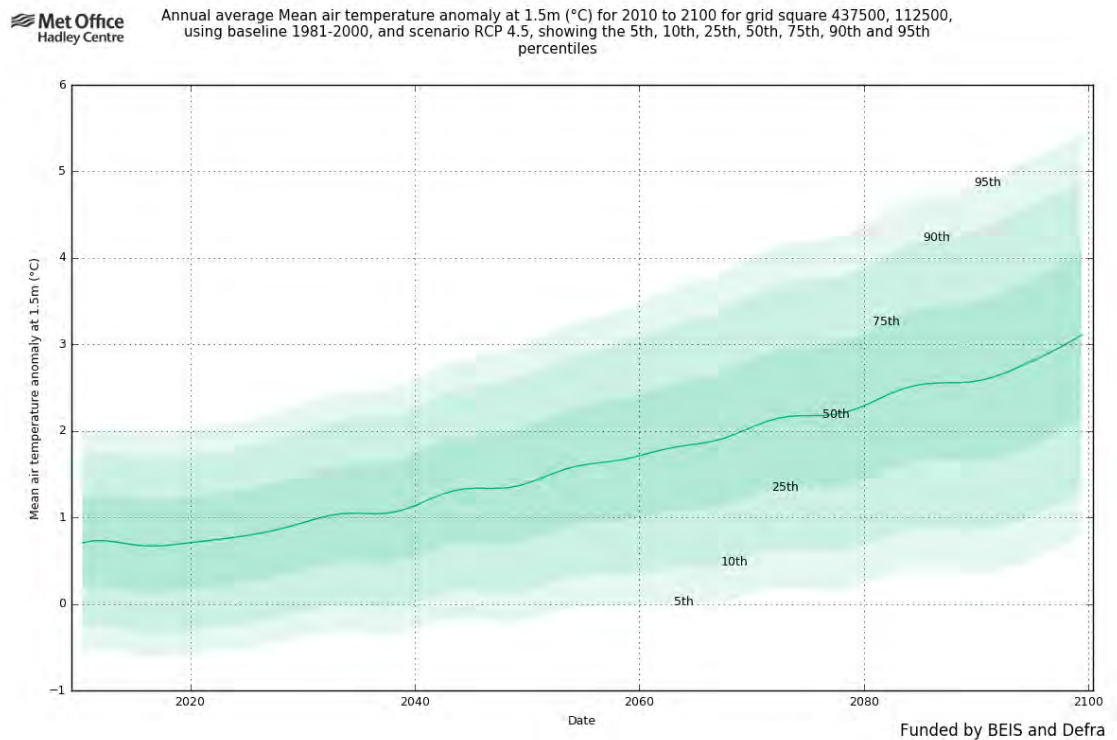


Figure 4.4: Changes in Mean Air Temperature in Southampton to 2100 as a Result of the RCP4.5 Emissions Scenario (Source: UK Climate Change Projection 18)

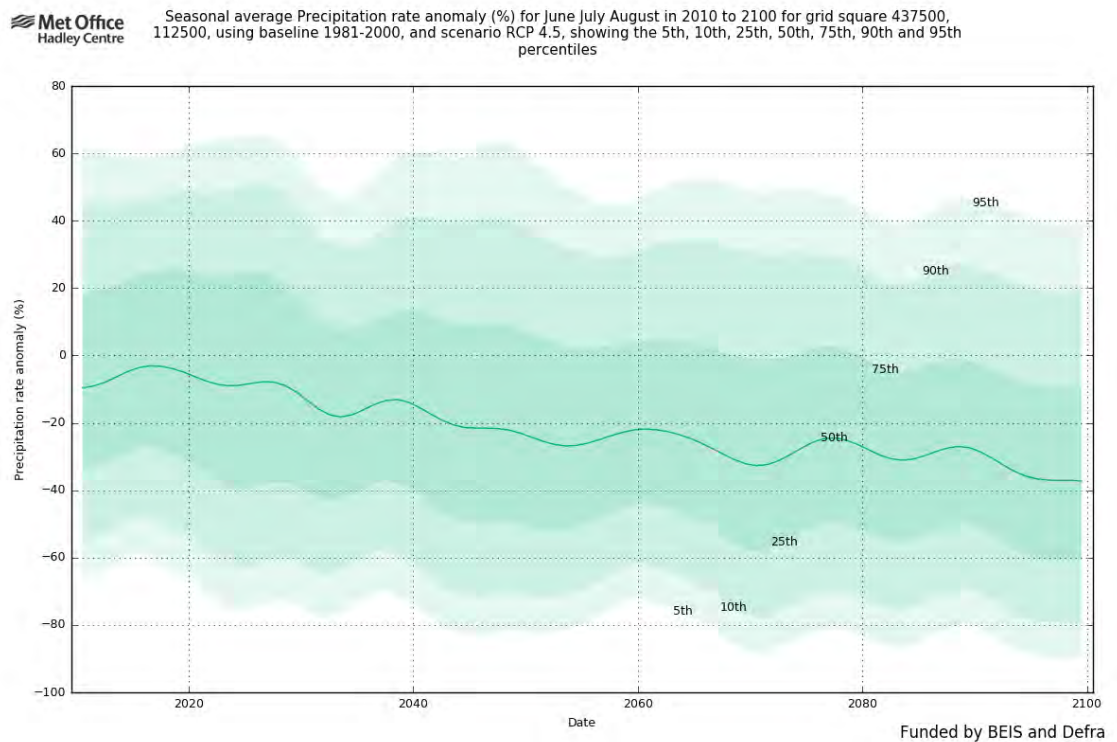


Figure 4.5: Changes in Summer Mean Precipitation in Southampton to 2100 as a Result of the RCP4.5 Emissions Scenario (Source: UK Climate Projections 18)

4.3.5 Resulting from these changes, a variety of risks exist for Southampton. These are listed in Table 4.1. The health impacts of climate change are most likely to affect older and more vulnerable individuals within the population.

Table 4.1: Predicted Environmental and Socio-Economic Effects of Climate Change

Environmental Effects	Socio-economic Effects
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Effects on water resources from climate change ▪ Reduction in availability of surface water in reservoirs and rivers for abstraction in summer ▪ Adverse effect on water quality from low river levels and turbulent rivers flow after heavy rain and a reduction of water flow ▪ Increased risk of flooding, including increased vulnerability to 1:100 year floods ▪ Changes in insurance provisions for flood damage ▪ A need to increase the capacity of wastewater treatment plants and sewers ▪ A need to upgrade flood defences ▪ Increased likelihood of summer droughts and soil and water deficits, leading to demand for increased irrigation ▪ Soil erosion due to flash flooding ▪ Loss of species that are at the edge of their southerly distribution ▪ Spread of species at the northern edge of their distribution ▪ Impact on the amount of grassland from a reduction in summer rainfall 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Increased incidence of heat related illnesses and deaths during the summer ▪ Increase incidence of illnesses and deaths related to exposure to sunlight (e.g. skincancer, cataracts) ▪ Increased incidence of pathogen related diseases (e.g. legionella and salmonella) ▪ Increase in health problems related to rise in local ozone levels during summer ▪ Increased risk of injuries and deaths due to increased number of storm events ▪ Deterioration in working conditions due to increased temperatures ▪ Changes to global supply chain ▪ Increased difficulty of food preparation, handling and storage due to higher temperatures ▪ An increased move by the insurance industry towards a more risk-based approach to insurance underwriting, leading to higher cost premiums for business ▪ Increased demand for air-conditioning ▪ Increased drought and flood related problems such as soil shrinkages and subsidence ▪ Impacts from an increased number of tourists due to warmer weather ▪ Risk of rail tracks buckling and road surfaces melting more frequently due to increased temperature ▪ Flooding of roads and railways

4.4 Climate Change Adaptation

4.4.1 The SCC Low Carbon Strategy sets out two headline objectives, to minimise the City’s contribution to climate change and ensure climate change adaptation across the City. Eight key priorities are identified as follows:

- ▶ Investing in the City’s low carbon economy;
- ▶ Generating and using energy in a sustainable way;
- ▶ Reducing the risk of flooding;

- ▶ Reducing the carbon footprint of the city;
- ▶ Incorporating sustainability into procurement;
- ▶ Strengthen the biodiversity in the City;
- ▶ Increase low carbon travel; and
- ▶ Improved waste and recycling figures.

4.4.2 There are further provisions in the NPPF for local authorities to identify Coastal Change Management Areas (CCMA) in their Local Plans for areas likely to be affected by coastal change (physical change to the shoreline through erosion, coastal landslip, permanent inundation or coastal accretion; Environment Agency, 2015). Whilst no CCMA areas have been identified by SCC, the PfSH strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2016) guidance note for SCC states that whilst much of Southampton is protected by 1 in 1000 year event defences and quay walls, there are also areas which do not offer protection from 1 in 20 year events. The report recommends significant investment in flood defences in order to protect against the impacts of climate change.

4.4.3 Adaption is planned within the North Solent Shoreline Management Plan (2010) which sets the policy to 'hold the line' in Southampton, with strategic defences on the landward side of the port protecting all residential and commercial areas. The defence is likely to be completed in phases over the next 50 – 60 years. The design and integration of the defence and surrounding development will contribute to the cityscape as far as possible, creating public access to and views of the waterfront at key locations, and continuous public access along the waterfront, creating new areas of open space.

4.5 Spatial Context

4.5.1 The climate of Southampton is expected to change over the next century, with summers becoming hotter and drier, and winters becoming milder and wetter. This could have implications for human health, business continuity, biodiversity and the environment, with more frequent and severe heat waves and storm water flooding likely to occur. The City's coastal location means it could also be at risk of flooding and coastal erosion from sea level rise and storm surges, particularly those areas adjacent to the River Test and River Itchen.

4.5.2 The impacts of climate change are likely to be felt most in densely urbanised areas of the City, where temperature extremes and more frequent and intense storm water flood events are most likely to affect people and businesses. In light of these predicted impacts SCC has proposed a number of actions within the Low Carbon Strategy to help address climate change. The City does however have significantly lower per capita carbon emissions than the average for the South East and England which have been decreasing in most most years since 2007.

4.6 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

4.6.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and National Planning Policy would apply. Baseline trends relevant to climate change that may continue under such a scenario include:

- ▶ Increases in mean winter and summer temperatures;
- ▶ Increases in mean precipitation during winter and decreases in mean precipitation during summer;
- ▶ Increased frequency of extreme weather events;
- ▶ Increase in risks associated with climate change;
- ▶ Per capita emissions are likely to continue to decrease;
- ▶ Emissions from road transport and households are likely to continue to be the two largest inputs to greenhouse gas emissions in the City; and
- ▶ Road traffic use in and around the City may increase as the economic climate improves and South Hampshire's population increases. This could lead to increases in greenhouse gas emissions.

4.7 Key Issues

4.7.1 Key issues for climate change relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:

- ▶ Potential increases in greenhouse gas emissions linked to an increase in the built footprint of the city. This includes increased car use and travel, housing provision and employment.
- ▶ Per capita emissions in the City are lower than averages for the South East and England, and per capita emissions have been falling. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should therefore seek to support continued and ongoing reductions in per capita emissions in the City.
- ▶ Road transport and domestic emissions are the two largest contributors to carbon dioxide emissions in the City. The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to limit emissions from these sources through energy efficiency, renewable energy provision, promotion of sustainable transport, and by reducing the need to travel through planning.
- ▶ The Southampton City Vision Local Plan should seek to support adaptation to risks linked to climate change through appropriate design and layout, and the incorporation of features which will maximise the resilience of the City to the effects of climate change, such as sustainable drainage systems and green and blue infrastructure provision.

5 Economic Factors

5.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

5.1.1 Achieving and maintaining high and stable levels of economic growth and employment are key aims of the strategies at UK and European levels. European strategies aim to make the European Union more dynamic and competitive. Other objectives include improvements to the education system to increase skills levels in both children and adults; and improved productivity and innovation, particularly with regards to technology. At a national level, policies set out to encourage businesses to employ highly-skilled people who have the potential to turn innovation into commercial opportunity. At a regional and local level, emphasis is placed on improvements to the cultural and visitor economy; enterprise and inward investment; and the use of Information and Communications Technology (ICT) to improve efficiency and skills.

5.2 Economic Sectors

5.2.1 Gross Value Added (GVA) per head of population in Southampton in 2017 was £25,980 slightly lower than the Hampshire, South East and England averages⁴²; see Figure 5.1.

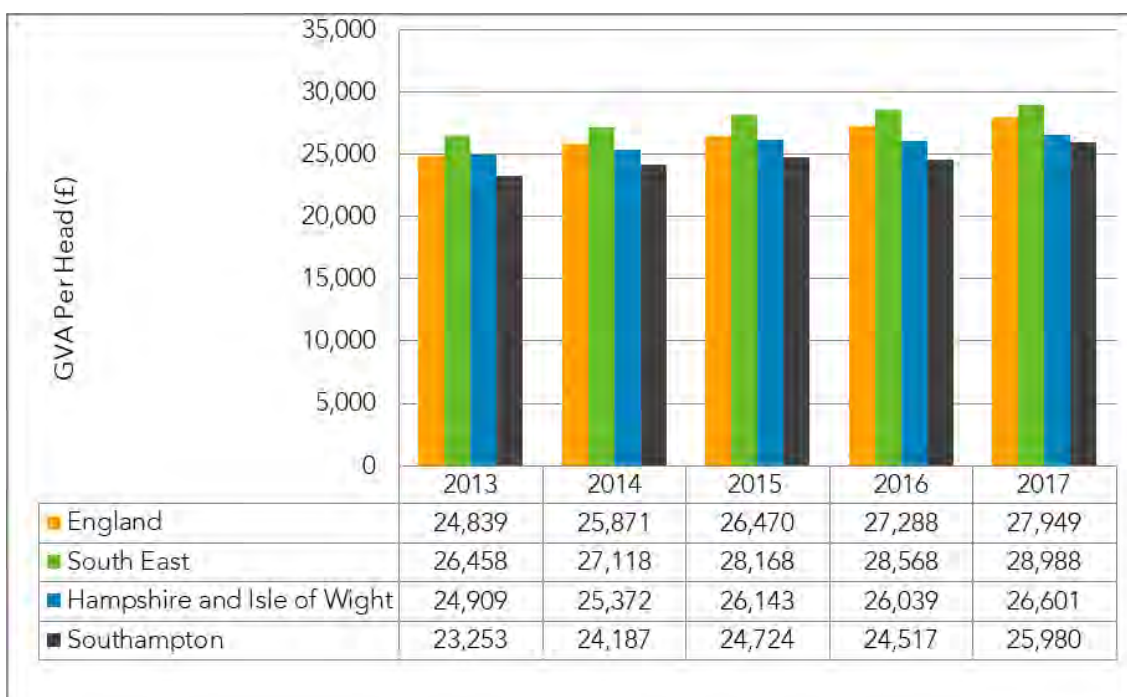


Figure 5.1: Gross Value Added (Income Approach) per Head of Population at Current Prices (£), 2010-2016 (Source: ONS, 2018)

⁴² ONS (2018): Regional Gross Value Added (Income Approach), 1997 to 2017. Accessed online [04/09/19] at <https://www.ons.gov.uk/economy/grossvalueaddedgva/datasets/regionalgrossvalueaddedincomeapproach>

5.2.2 In Southampton in 2017, as shown in Table 5.1, the sector of the economy with the highest GVA was ‘public administration, education and health’ (£1,881 million) followed by ‘distribution, transport, accommodation and food’ (£1,389 million) and ‘business service activities’ (£808 million)⁴³. This trend has been consistent for the last five years with public administration and distribution being the two dominant industries in the City. The sector of the economy with the lowest GVA in South Hampshire was agriculture, mining, electricity, gas, water and waste with £128 million.

Table 5.1: Gross Value Added (Income Approach) by Industry at Current Prices (£million) in Southampton, 2013-2017 (Source: ONS, 2018)

Sector (Southampton)	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Agriculture, mining, electricity, gas, water and waste	98	87	112	112	128
Manufacturing	415	293	281	274	286
Construction	291	292	316	333	356
Distribution; transport; accommodation and food	1,127	1,347	1,320	1,345	1,389
Information and communication	206	211	274	303	278
Financial and insurance activities	447	421	398	374	442
Real estate activities	568	621	669	708	747
Business service activities	642	719	767	781	808
Public administration; education; health	1,600	1,674	1,768	1,703	1,881
Other services and household activities	186	190	177	205	242
All industries	5,577	5,856	6,083	6,139	6,556

5.2.3 In Southampton, as can be seen in Table 5.2, the construction sector had the highest number of business units in 2018 with 1,080⁴⁴. However, the professional, scientific and technical group came a close second place, and had the highest number of business units in Hampshire, as well as on a regional level in the South East, and on a national scale in England. Public administration and defence had the lowest number of business units in Southampton at 0, a trend which was also the case in Hampshire, the South East and England.

⁴³ Ibid.

⁴⁴ ONS (2018): UK Business: Activity, Size and Location, 2018. Accessed online [04/9/19] at: <https://www.ons.gov.uk/businessindustryandtrade/business/activitysizeandlocation/datasets/ukbusinessactivitysizeandlocation>

Table 5.2: Number of Local Business Units in VAT and/or PAYE Based Enterprises, by Industry in 2018 (Source: ONS, 2018)

Sector	Southampton	Hampshire	South East	England
Agriculture, forestry & fishing	15	1,990	11,830	99,615
Production	475	3,605	20,440	128,355
Construction	1,080	8,595	54,480	288,200
Motor trades	255	1,805	11,045	64,865
Wholesale	195	2,110	15,005	90,855
Retail	475	5,355	27,200	173,540
Transport & storage (inc. postal)	490	1,780	12,615	97,250
Accommodation & food services	490	2,500	19,080	126,685
Information & communication	460	6,295	44,650	202,500
Finance & insurance	125	1,140	8,105	52,320
Property	200	1,995	13,475	85,830
Professional, scientific & technical	1,020	12,040	81,230	418,850
Business administration & support services	555	4,885	35,265	200,700
Public administration and defence	0	200	1,200	6,735
Education	135	1,085	7,475	40,030
Health	365	2,165	15,475	94,665
Arts, entertainment, recreation & other services	410	3,600	25,985	147,065
TOTAL	6,745	61,145	404,555	2,318,060

5.3 Business Demography

5.3.1 Table 5.3 highlights a general rise in the number of new births of enterprises between 2012 and 2016⁴⁵; however between 2016 and 2017 there was a decrease in the number of enterprise births on a national, regional, county and local level.

Table 5.3: Number of New Births of Enterprises 2012-2017 (Source: ONS, 2018)

Year	Southampton	Hampshire	South East	England
2012	750	5,745	41,245	239,660
2013	980	7,220	50,895	308,565
2014	1,035	7,135	51,280	312,920
2015	1,385	7,830	55,585	344,065

⁴⁵ ONS (2018): *Business Demography, 2018*. Accessed online [04/9/19] at:

<https://www.ons.gov.uk/businessindustryandtrade/business/activitysizeandlocation/datasets/businessdemographyreferencetable>

Year	Southampton	Hampshire	South East	England
2016	1,345	8,325	55,955	373,580
2017	1,115	7,720	51,965	339,345

5.3.2 Table 5.4 shows a similar pattern with a general increase in the annual rate of business deaths at national, regional, county and local level between 2012 and 2017, with the exception of 2012 to 2013 when the number of business deaths decreased at all spatial levels⁴⁶.

Table 5.4: Number of Deaths of Enterprises 2012-2017 (Source: ONS, 2018)

Year	Southampton	Hampshire	South East	England
2012	775	5,555	39,000	221,465
2013	780	5,235	36,960	209,010
2014	825	5,255	36,765	217,645
2015	920	6,045	42,065	249,995
2016	1,140	6,175	42,925	255,075
2017	1,205	6,860	48,295	320,810

5.3.3 The total number of local business units increased by 1,310 units in Southampton between 2014 and 2018, yet the rate of increased has slowed since 2016; see Table 5.5⁴⁷. This trend is consistent within the South East and England.

Table 5.5: Total Number of Local Units 2014-2018 (Source: ONS, 2019)

Year	Southampton	South East	England
2014	7,395	413,530	2,639,340
2015	7,835	438,890	2,825,485
2016	8,400	452,705	2,925,760
2017	8,645	465,560	3,043,775
2018	8,705	467,160	3,045,040

5.3.4 In 2015, as can be seen in Figure 5.2, 36.7% of Southampton businesses were 10 or more years old, which is 3.7% less than in England and 4.4% less than in the South East region. The lowest proportion of businesses (14.8%) were between 2 and 3 years old in Southampton. This trend is mirrored in the South East and in England.

⁴⁶ Ibid.

⁴⁷ ONS (2018): *Labour Market Profile – Southampton, UK Business Counts (2018)*. Accessed online [04/9/19] at: <https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157303/report.aspx#tabidbr>

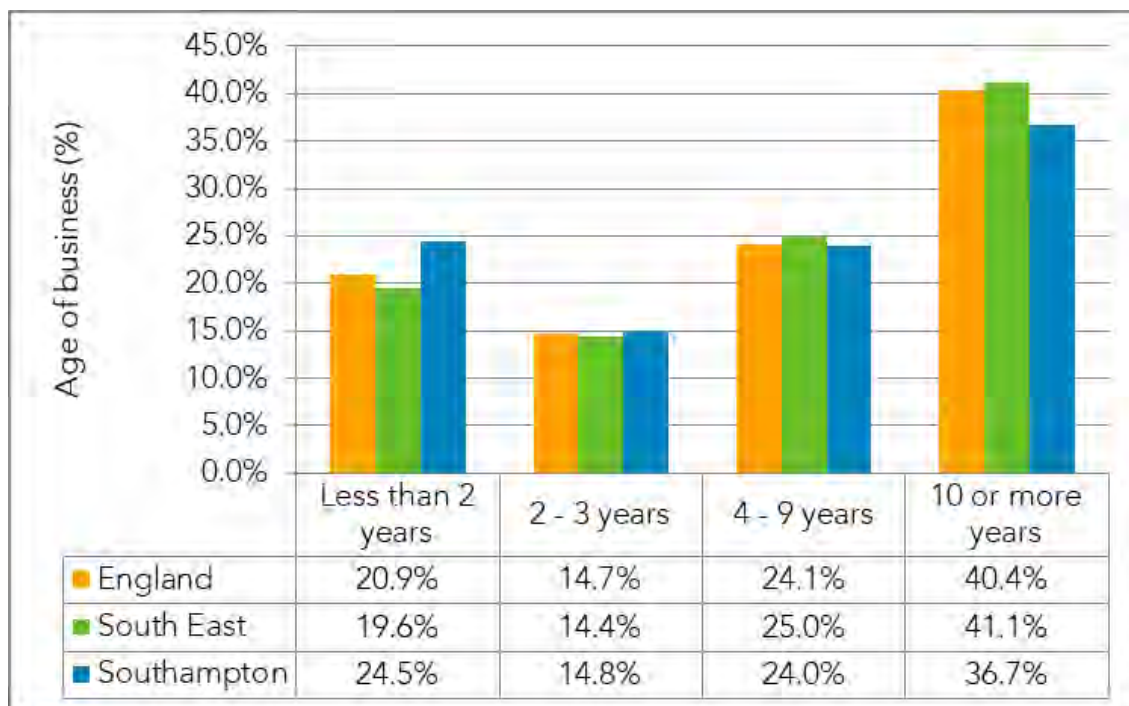


Figure 5.2: Percentage of Businesses by Age in 2015 (Source: ONS, 2015)

5.4 Employment Sectors

5.4.1 In Southampton, the broad industrial sector which employed the greatest number of people in 2011 was the retail sector, followed by health & social care and education; see Table 5.6⁴⁸. With the exception of public administration & defence, these sectors were also the top employment sectors at county, regional and national levels. The sectors with the fewest employees were activities of extraterritorial organisations & bodies and activities of households as employers, followed by mining, quarrying & utilities and agriculture, forestry & fishing.

Table 5.6: Employees by Broad Industry (Source: Census 2011)

Industry	Southampton	Hants	South East	England
Agriculture, forestry & fishing	240	4,829	28,582	203,789
Mining, quarrying & utilities	84	700	60,081	358,664
Manufacturing	9,556	59,425	306,391	2,226,247
Construction	8,900	53,606	339,761	1,931,936

⁴⁸ ONS (2013): *Economic activity QS601EW (30/01/2013)*. Accessed online [21/5/19] at:

<https://www.hants.gov.uk/landplanningandenvironment/facts-figures/population/2011-census>

Industry	Southampton	Hants	South East	England
Wholesale and retail trade; repair of motor vehicles and motor cycles	19,642	102,642	662,860	4,007,570
Transport & storage (inc. postal)	7,505	29,845	222,795	1,260,094
Accommodation & food services	7,242	31,859	214,329	1,399,931
Information & communication	3,370	38,120	235,081	1,024,352
Financial & insurance	4,702	27,573	191,566	1,103,858
Property / real estate	1,303	9,027	61,133	367,459
Professional scientific & technical	6,375	45,412	317,787	1,687,127
Business administration & support services	5,846	33,713	219,830	1,239,422
Public administration & defence	4,677	51,843	255,674	1,483,450
Education	11,639	61,622	432,119	2,490,199
Health & Social Work	15,091	74,772	495,212	3,121,238
Arts, entertainment, recreation & other services	4,866	30,399	208,963	1,206,021
Activities of households as employers; undifferentiated goods - and services - producing activities of households for own use	69	958	6,581	30,356
Activities of extraterritorial organisations and bodies	27	180	1,978	21,008

5.4.2 Figure 5.3 shows that in Southampton the greatest proportion of people (17.1%) were working in professional occupations in 2018. In the South East and in England professional occupations were also the most common profession. The balance of occupations in Southampton is largely different to both the South East and England, with a greater proportion of people within sales, plant and elementary occupation sectors, whilst fewer within managerial, professional and associate professional sectors.

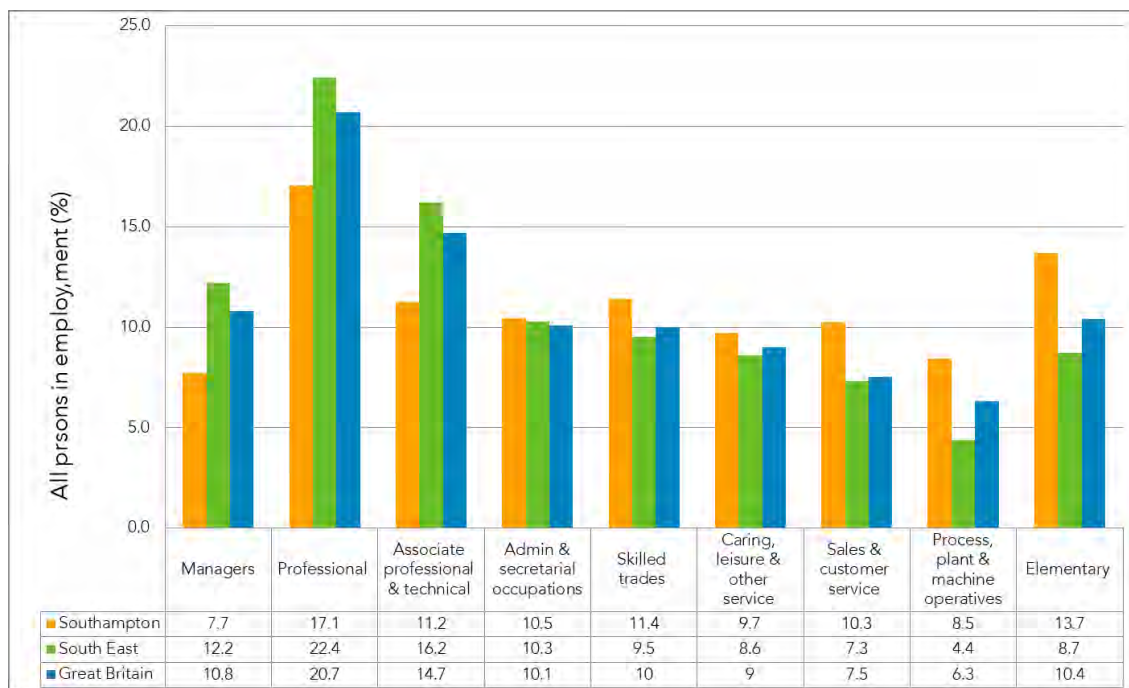


Figure 5.3: Figure 5.4: Occupation of Residents in Employment (%) (Source: ONS, 2018)

5.4.3 Table 5.7 shows that Southampton median resident earnings are above the UK’s median resident earnings for males, females, all workers and full time workers⁴⁹. In 2018 all workers in Southampton were on average paid £14.3 more than the UK average.

Table 5.7: Resident Weekly Earnings in 2018 (Source: Earnings 2018, National Statistics)

Average gross weekly (median resident earnings)	Southampton (£)	UK (£)
Males	573.8	555.0
Females	380.5	369.9
All workers	474.3	460.0
Full time workers	571.6	569.0

5.5 Land Supply

5.5.1 In 2018 the available industrial and office land supply⁵⁰ with permitted/agreed use classes of A2, B1, B2 and B8 was 196,648m²; Table 5.8. This is around 13.7% of the available supply for Portsmouth, Southampton and Hampshire⁵¹. In addition there was 14,491m² of permitted retail and leisure floor space in the City in 2018⁵², Table 5.9.

⁴⁹ ONS (2018): *Earnings and hours worked, place of work by local authority: ASHE Table 7*. Accessed online [18/09/19] at: <https://www.ons.gov.uk/employmentandlabourmarket/peopleinwork/earningsandworkinghours/datasets/placeofworkbylocalauthorityashetable7>

⁵⁰ Includes sites with planning permission, sites permitted subject to legal agreement, and commitments in local plans, local development frameworks, and policy statements, with a floorspace greater than 200m².

⁵¹ Hampshire County Council: *Industrial Land & Office Floorspace Supply*. Accessed online [04/9/19] at:

Table 5.8: Industrial and Office Land & Floor Space Supply (Source: HCC, 2018)

Area	A: Permitted (m ²)	B: Permitted (ha)	C: Not permitted (ha)	Total B+C (ha)
Southampton	196,648	49.17	4.78	53.94
Cities+Hampshire	1,432,267	1,432.3	287.8	1,720.1

Table 5.9: Retail & Leisure Floor Space Supply (Source: HCC, 2018)

Area	A: Permitted (m ²)	B: Permitted (ha)	C: Not permitted (ha)	Total B+C (ha)
Southampton	11,596	2,895	11,514	580
Cities+Hampshire	140,877	9,120	83,890	1,752

5.6 Education and Skills

5.6.1 In England, Figure 5.5 shows student achieving 5+ A*-C grades has fluctuated since 2009, with a steady increase until 2013 followed by a decrease in 2014. Within the South East this pattern is less evident with achievement remaining more consistent over this time period. Whereas, for Southampton, this pattern is more evident with a significant fall in achievement in 2014. The decrease of pupil performance evident across all geographic regions in 2014 can however explained by a change in the way exams were graded.



Figure 5.5: All Pupils at the End of KS4 Achieving 5+ A*-C (%) (Source: Census 2011)

5.7 School Capacity

5.7.1 The SCC School Organisation Plan 2014-2024⁵³ presents the Councils' long term forecasting on educational capacity and shortfalls across the City. For planning purposes primary school data across the City is sub-divided into three areas: East, Central and West whilst secondary school data is presented city-wide. Table 5.10 and Table 5.11 present the Councils' 2014 – 2019 primary and secondary forecast of educational capacity surpluses and shortfalls. For primary schools there is a city-wide positive capacity of 5.0% in 2018/19, but pressures exist on central planning areas. For secondary schools, forecasting shows a steady decrease in capacity with a shortfall predicted for 2018/19. SCC has recognised the requirement for capital investment to ensure provision of high quality school places beyond 2018/19.

Table 5.10: Projected Primary School Capacity in Southampton Planning Areas (SCC, 2014)

Primary Planning Area	Number of Infant/ Primary Schools (PAN)*	Year R: 2014/15 surplus %	Year R: 2015/16 forecast surplus %	Year R: 2016/17 forecast surplus %	Year R: 2017/18 forecast surplus %	Year R: 2018/19 forecast surplus %
West	13 (885)	7.6	3.9	11.4	20.1	16.0
Central	15 (975)	7.6	5.8	-2.3	-1.2	-6.4
East	18 (1275)	1.4	-1.1	0.5	10.4	5.5

*'PAN' is the Published Admission Number. This is the number of school places that the admission authority must offer in each relevant age group in a school for which it is the admissions authority. Admission numbers are part of the school's admission arrangements.

Table 5.11: Projected Secondary School Capacity in Southampton

Primary Planning Area	Number of Secondary Schools / Colleges (PAN)	Year R: 2014/15 surplus %	Year R: 2015/16 forecast surplus %	Year R: 2016/17 forecast surplus %	Year R: 2017/18 forecast surplus %	Year R: 2018/19 forecast surplus %
Southampton	12 (2290)	14.6	11.1	8.1	6.0	-0.3

5.8 Spatial Context

5.8.1 Indices of Deprivation (DCLG, 2015) for Employment, Income, and Education, skills and training are mapped spatially for Southampton on Figure 5.6, Figure 5.7 and Figure 5.8. These figures show that, in general, the central wards of Portswood, Shirley and Bitterne Park are among the 20% least deprived neighbourhoods in the UK. Whilst the western wards of Millbrook and

⁵³ Southampton City Council: School Organisation Plan 2014-2024. Accessed online [04/9/19] at:

https://www.southampton.gov.uk/policies/school-organisation-plan-2014-2024_tcm63-365567.pdf

Redbridge, the eastern wards of Woolston and Biterne and the central ward of Bevois are among the 10% most deprived neighbourhoods in the country for specific indices.

5.9 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

5.9.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and National Planning Policy would apply. Baseline trends relevant to economic performance that may continue under such a scenario include:

- ▶ Improvements to the economic climate are likely to increase economic opportunities in the wider south Hampshire area.
- ▶ The City will be the focus of significant development of the next 20 years in line with the PFSH's strategy to promote increased economic growth. This will be most notable within the City centre with the implementation of the CCAP.
- ▶ Increases in South Hampshire's population are likely to increase the demand for jobs in the area.
- ▶ A high rate of out-commuting from the City is likely to continue due in part to a disparity between housing and employment provision.

5.10 Key Issues

5.10.1 Key economic issues relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:

- ▶ Lack of employment opportunities, particularly in deprived areas. The growth of jobs and employment across a range of sectors should be supported where necessary by identifying sufficient land supply to accommodate growth, with adequate services and facilities to sustain the local community.
- ▶ New educational and learning facilities should be provided to improve skills and increase opportunities and address any projected shortfalls in schools capacity, particularly in the secondary sector.
- ▶ Sustainable economic development which supports environmental improvements, improves community cohesion and enhances vitality and vibrancy of urban and rural areas is a central aim.
- ▶ High numbers of residents currently travel outside of the City for work. Encourage local employment and reduce the distance people travel to work.

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

Indices of Deprivation

Employment (Decile)

1 - Most Deprived

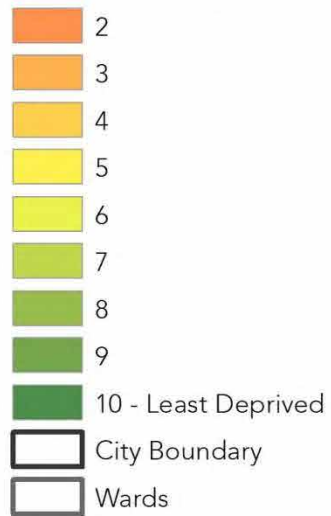


Figure 5.6: Index of Deprivation - Employment (Source: DCLG, 2019)



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673

Scale: 1:60,000

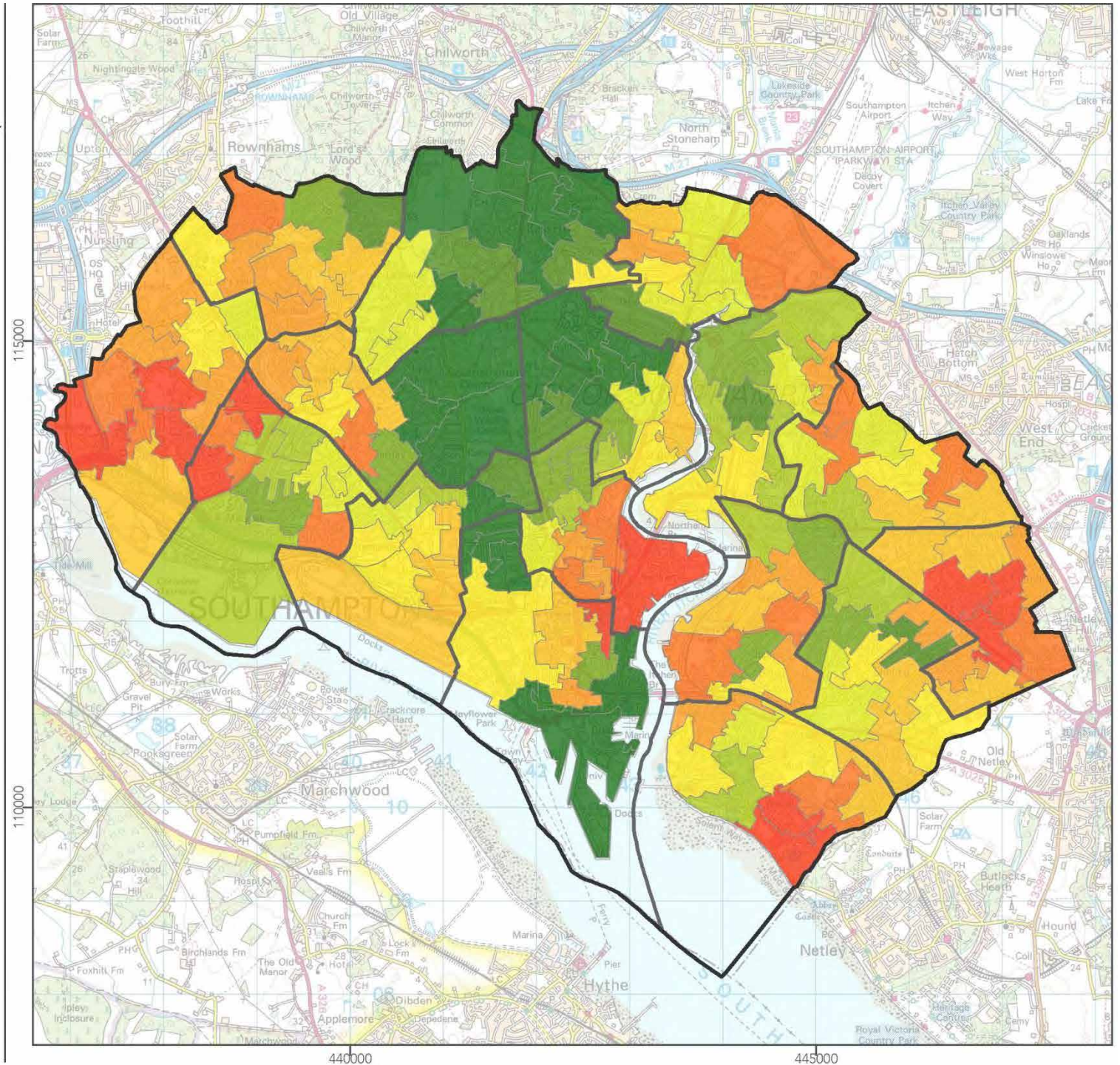
Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019

Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:

UE0338SEA_IMD(Employment)_191016



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

Indices of Deprivation

Education (Decile)

1 - Most Deprived

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 - Least Deprived

City Boundary

Wards

Figure 5.7: Index of Deprivation - Education (Source: DCLG, 2019)



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673

Scale: 1:60,000

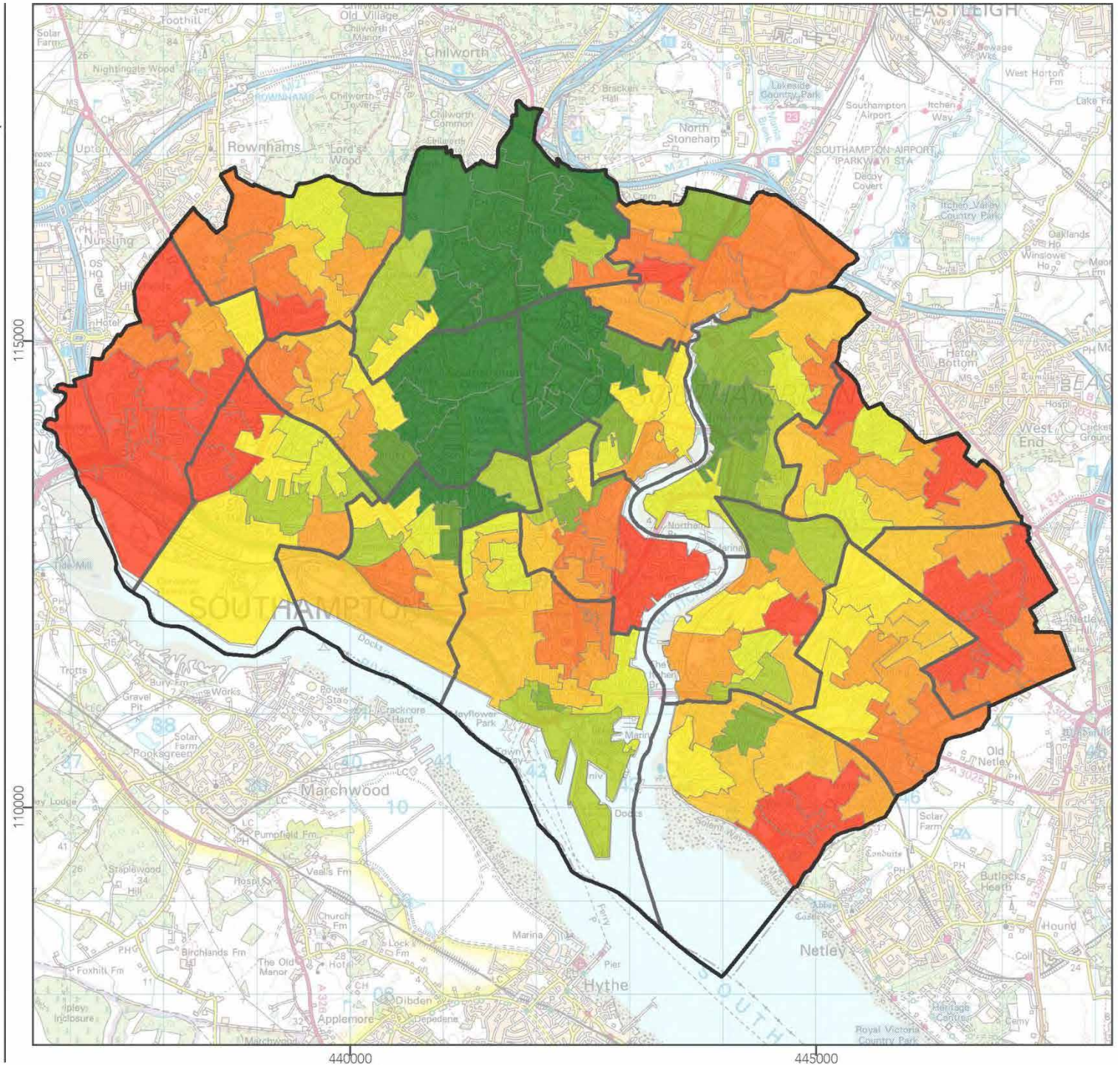
Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019

Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:

UE0338SEA_IMD(Education)_191016



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

Indices of Deprivation

Income (Decile)



Figure 5.8: Index of Deprivation - Income
(Source: DCLG, 2019)

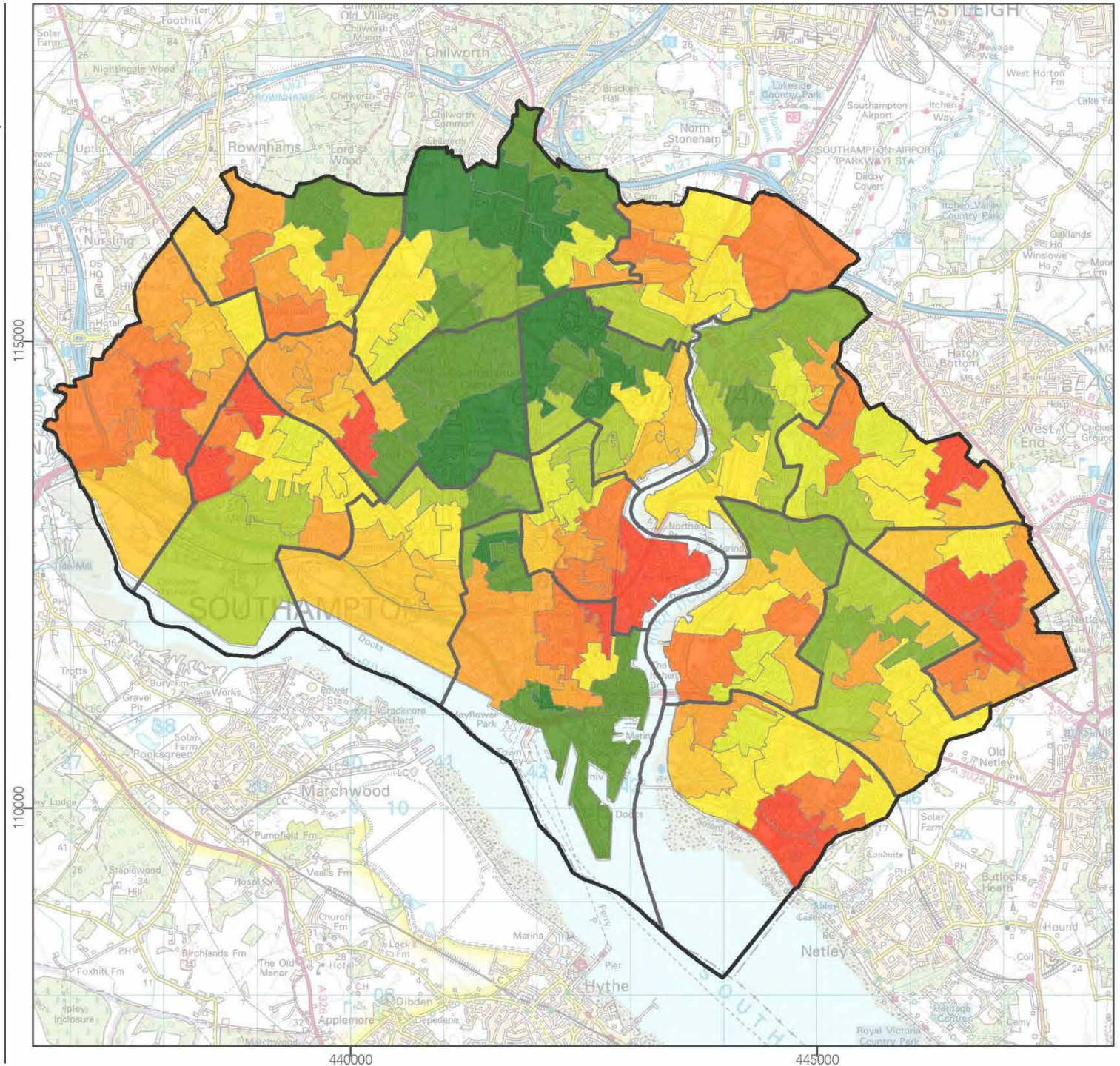


© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673

Scale: 1:60,000 Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:
UE0338SEA_IMD(Income)_191016



This page is intentionally blank.

6 Green Infrastructure & Ecosystems Services

6.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

6.1.1 European, national and local initiatives on green infrastructure and ecosystems services aim to: halt the loss of biodiversity and restore ecosystem health; incorporate valuation of ecosystems services and natural capital into policy making; improve resilience through connectivity; and identify opportunities for addressing multifunctional green infrastructure (GI) needs through local and sub-regional spatial planning.

6.2 Green Infrastructure & Ecosystems Services

6.2.1 This section examines the inter-relationship between all other environmental and socio-economic receptors through the lens of green infrastructure, blue corridors and ecosystem services which are cross-cutting topics of increasing importance (both concepts are defined below). The purpose of this section is to link environmental, social and economic issues in a more integrated way, and emphasise that a good quality environment is essential to continuing social and economic prosperity

6.2.2 Green infrastructure is a network of multi-functional green spaces, green links and other green areas (for example gardens, allotments, street trees, parks and waterways) which link urban areas with the wider countryside. Blue corridors are where urban development is set back from watercourses, overland flow paths and ponding areas to create a mosaic of urban corridors designed to facilitate natural hydrological processes whilst minimising urban flooding, enhancing biodiversity and improving access to recreation. The underlying principle of green/blue infrastructure is that the same area of land can frequently offer multiple economic, social, and environmental benefits to people if its ecosystems are in a healthy state. These benefits arise through the provision of ecosystem services, which are categorised as follows:

- ▶ Provisioning services – the products obtained from ecosystems, such as food and water;
- ▶ Regulating services – the benefits obtained from the regulation of ecosystem processes, such as flood control and amelioration of extreme heat events;
- ▶ Cultural services – the non-material benefits people obtain from ecosystems, such as spiritual, recreational and aesthetic benefits; and
- ▶ Supporting services – necessary for the production of all other ecosystem services, these intermediate services include nutrient cycling (performed by soils) and habitat provision.

6.2.3 Ecosystem services make economic sense as they provide direct or strategic support of all human activities. The adopted Core Strategy established the importance of open space through Policies CS 21 and CS 22.

6.3 Access and Recreation

- 6.3.1 Despite its urban setting the City has a number of good quality open spaces for recreation and leisure. Central green spaces of Palmerston Park and Southampton Common are particular assets containing a wide variety of habitats and opportunities for recreation and associated cultural benefits. Further significant spaces exist along the River Itchen, however, there are shortfalls of green space within parts of the City and where population density is increasing with the development of flats replacing houses, pressure on green spaces is increasing.
- 6.3.2 The Southampton Green Space Strategy 2008⁵⁴ documents the results of the open space audit undertaken in 2005 on behalf of SCC. The Strategy reports that existing levels of natural and semi natural urban green space was -0.72ha below the accessible standards for natural green space in 2005 which requires 2.0 ha per 1000 people (see Table 6.1). Provision of parks (-0.08ha) and amenity green space (-0.98ha) again fell below national standards per 1000 population and, outdoor sports facilities and provision for children also fell below respective national standards. The only category of green infrastructure in surplus was allotments, community gardens and urban farms (+0.07ha). The strategy also presents audit data on perceived green infrastructure quality; out of the 50 parks assessed it found that in 2006/2007, 84% of residents were satisfied with local authority parks and open spaces. However, this percentage was discredited by local park satisfaction results (Table 6.2) which showed that 60% of parks were considered poor or very poor whilst only 12% considered good or very good. These results identify that the public’s perception of local authority parks as a whole against their own local park is largely negative. The most consistent low scoring criteria were marketing, managed with community involvement and managed for conservation and heritage (SCC, 2008).

Table 6.1: Audit Quantification of Green Space Provision against Standards (Source: SCC, 2008)

Category	Total Area (ha)	Hectares per 1000 population	Status (ha) + or - standard
Formal Parks and Gardens	69.1	0.32	-0.08
Natural and Semi Natural urban green spaces	277.8	1.28	-0.72
Outdoor sports facilities	306.3	1.41	-0.19
Green Corridors	192.7	0.89	No Standard
Amenity Green Space	47.7	0.22	-0.98
Provision for Children and Teenagers	10.64	0.05	-0.75
Allotments, Community Gardens and urban farms	58.2	0.27	+0.07

⁵⁴ SCC (2008): *Green Space Strategy*. Accessed online [02/09/19] at:

https://www.southampton.gov.uk/policies/green%20space%20strategy%20technical%20document%202008_tcm63-366688.pdf

Table 6.2: Public Perceptions on 50 Local Authority Parks within Southampton (Source: SCC, 2008)

Perception	Percent
Very poor	12%
Poor	48%
Adequate	28%
Good	10%
Very Good	2%

6.3.3 To support the emerging Local Plan the 2015 Open Space Study⁵⁵ draws together available information relating to open space in the City. The Study calculated that there will be a need for 117ha of new open space by 2036 to maintain the status quo in terms of amount of open space available per person, but that the City does not have the capacity to deliver this amount of space due to its built up nature. Consequently the Study recommends alternatives to provision and improvements in quality and accessibility which will need to be considered in the Southampton City Vision Local Plan as well as protecting all existing open space.

6.4 Biodiversity

6.4.1 Southampton is situated in a region of biodiversity importance, most notably along the rivers and Solent coastline. Green infrastructure not only supports and enhances biodiversity assets by providing connecting corridors across the urban landscape, but it also provides people with access to nature, potentially encouraging an affinity with wildlife. The development proposed within the City and other parts of South Hampshire could potentially have a significant effect on sites designated for their European nature conservation importance, for example through disturbance, erosion and pollution, so the provision of good quality, accessible green space close to new development is important for minimising such impacts.

6.5 Health and Wellbeing

6.5.1 Southampton has significant obesity issues within all age groups with one in five reception pupils being classed as overweight, increasing to one in three by year six and a further 64% of the adult population classed as overweight⁵⁶. Pockets of health deprivation exist throughout the City which is putting increasing pressure on health services. However, the health benefits of green infrastructure in encouraging more active lifestyles and improving wellbeing is well documented. Safe, accessible green space and walking/cycling routes provide people with the opportunity and the incentive to take physical exercise (which also benefits mental health), whilst views of attractive green space is reported to improve recovery from illness, as well as employee productivity.

⁵⁵ KMC Management Consultancy Ltd (2015): Open Space Study 2015

⁵⁶ Public Health Southampton (2013): *Taking Responsibility for Health*. Accessed online [16/09/19] at

http://www.publichealth.southampton.gov.uk/healthintelligence/jsna/takingres_obesity.aspx?tab=tcm:62-353506

6.6 Climate Change Adaptation and Mitigation

6.6.1 Climate change is a significant challenge facing Southampton, with hotter summers, wetter winters and increased coastal flooding expected in future. Green infrastructure not only provides wildlife with the opportunity to move and migrate in response to climate change, but, crucially, it can also help society to adapt to the predicted effects of climate change. Green space, particularly trees, reduce warming through provision of shade and associated processes of reflection and evapotranspiration, and reduce flooding through intercepting rainfall, improving infiltration of water into the soil, and binding the soil thus preventing erosion during runoff. Plants also capture carbon from the atmosphere, storing it within their biomass, thus helping to mitigate against climate change. The greatest carbon store is actually the soil, and particularly wetland soil - the degradation of soils from development and unsustainable agriculture releases a substantial amount of carbon into the atmosphere.

6.7 Air and Water Quality

6.7.1 There are areas in the City prone to high volumes of traffic and which are experiencing inflated levels of nitrogen dioxide, such as within the City centre and along its main access routes. Opportunities exist for greater tree planting along roads, where safety is not compromised, to help improve air quality, as certain tree species are known to intercept and/or absorb gaseous pollutants and particulate matter. The City's main rivers, the Itchen and Test, generally show relatively high levels of nitrates and phosphates. This can lead to eutrophication and excessive growth of algae which affect water quality. The main sources are drainage from farmland (fertilisers and runoff from manure) and sewage effluent (which contains dishwasher detergents, food and drink additives). The use of green infrastructure assets such as trees, green spaces and sustainable drainage systems not only help alleviate surface water flooding, but also help to remove pollutants from water systems.

6.8 Economic Success

6.8.1 Green infrastructure has the potential to support economic growth, for example through attracting a skilled workforce and new businesses to the area; by reducing the frequency and severity of flood events that can cause financial setbacks to property and businesses; or indirectly through improving the physical and mental health of the workforce, reducing the number of sick days and boosting productivity.

6.9 Heritage and Landscape

6.9.1 Green infrastructure plays an important role in enhancing sense of place and identity, recreation and heritage management. Due to its location, the City has the potential to provide a 'gateway' for tourists and visitors to enter the New Forest National Park and the coastal area; green corridors provide important links between residential areas or transport connections with these key landscape assets. However, residential growth can have significant effects on landscape quality, including through impacts on noise pollution, light pollution and broader effects on people's perceptions of tranquillity.

6.10 Spatial Context

6.10.1 The 2015 Open Space Study provides a ward by ward analysis of open space within the City. Millbrook, Freemantle, Bevois, Harefield and Portswood (excluding Southampton Common) are wards that are most deficient in open space. Throughout the City there is a good provision of rights of way and cycle routes, both within urban areas and linking to the countryside or coastal areas. The southern wards of Woolston, Redbridge and Millbrook particularly benefit with accessible, scenic routes along the Solent coast and the River Test riparian boundary. Similarly, the River Itchen provides an important recreational and wildlife corridor, a major feature which is accessible for many. Those wards situated away from the main rivers do however have a good provision of small areas of amenity open space, these appear in greater density further from the City centre.

PfSH Green Infrastructure Strategy

6.10.2 In 2017 PfSH published a Green Infrastructure Strategy seeking to maximise opportunities for the delivery of new development and green infrastructure features in a complimentary and coordinated way across the sub-region. The strategy focusses on strategic components of a landscape scale green infrastructure network, including Strategic Rights of Way, Country Parks, large-scale suitable alternative natural greenspace (SANG), community forest, river and strategic wildlife corridors, internationally important habitat areas, NNRs, and National Parks and AONBs . The strategy enforces that ensuring these strategic components link together at the local levels is essential to ensure the benefits described above are delivered. The Ecological Network referred to in section 3.6 of this report is a tool that will help inform the location and nature of green infrastructure provision across the sub-region.

6.10.3 The strategy showed that some urban parts of Havant, Portsmouth, Gosport, Fareham, northern areas of Eastleigh and Winchester and Test Valley have no access to natural greenspace sites over 20ha in size within 2km (as recommended by Natural England's Accessible Natural Greenspace Standard). However, the 148 ha Southampton Common acts as an important feature for urban green space provision for central and western parts of the City. In terms of sub-regional scale green corridors, the Pilgrim's Trail and the Monarch's Way are both key routes, the former linking Winchester with Portsmouth, and the latter passing through Hampshire from north-east of Salisbury to Rowlands Castle on the Sussex border. Long distance routes are also present along much of the Hampshire coast.

6.11 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

6.11.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and National Planning Policy would apply. The PfSH Infrastructure Strategy would help to ensure that the needs and requirements for the sub-region's green infrastructure network are successfully being met, focussing on protection, enhancement, restoration and creation. However, without the Southampton City Vision Local Plan, housing development could put increased pressure on Southampton's green spaces, with a risk of degradation from increased use if no additional spaces are created, or even the possible loss of some green areas to development.

6.12 Key Issues

6.12.1 Key issues for GI and ecosystems services relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:

- ▶ There are challenges in the provision of green infrastructure in the City given its urban nature.
- ▶ Fragmentation of cycle routes in some locations does not help would-be cyclists to move to this mode of transport.
- ▶ Certain areas of the City experience qualitative and quantitative deficiencies in accessible, good quality green space. The inner city wards of Bargate and Bevois are those with the worst provision of green space and amenity open space.
- ▶ The City has high levels of health deprivation, most notably is that of obesity across all age groups.
- ▶ Opportunities exist for greater tree planting along roads, where safety is not compromised, to help improve air quality and provide shading.

7 Health

7.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

7.1.1 National and regional health related PPPs focus on improving rates of infant mortality and life expectancy; reducing work related illness and accidents; significantly improving levels of sport and physical activity, particularly among disadvantaged groups; promoting healthier modes of travel; supporting the public to make healthier and more informed choices in regards to their health; improving accessibility to healthcare and leisure/recreational facilities; and reducing health inequalities, particularly for children and older people. New health, sporting, leisure and recreational facilities should be provided and should encourage walking, cycling and a more active lifestyle. Well located and affordable housing should be provided of high quality for all local residents' needs. At the local level, PPPs have further emphasis upon active travel and ensuring Southampton is a healthy and

7.2 Health Indicators

7.2.1 As Figure 7.1 shows the percentage of people in very good health in Southampton in 2011 was 47.6% which was slightly lower than the South East at 49.0% but is marginally higher than the national value of 47.2%⁵⁷. Additionally the percentage of people in good health in Southampton is relatively high at 35.0% which is marginally higher than both the South East and England figures. The number of people in very bad health is similar to that of the South East and England at 1.0% and 1.2% respectively.

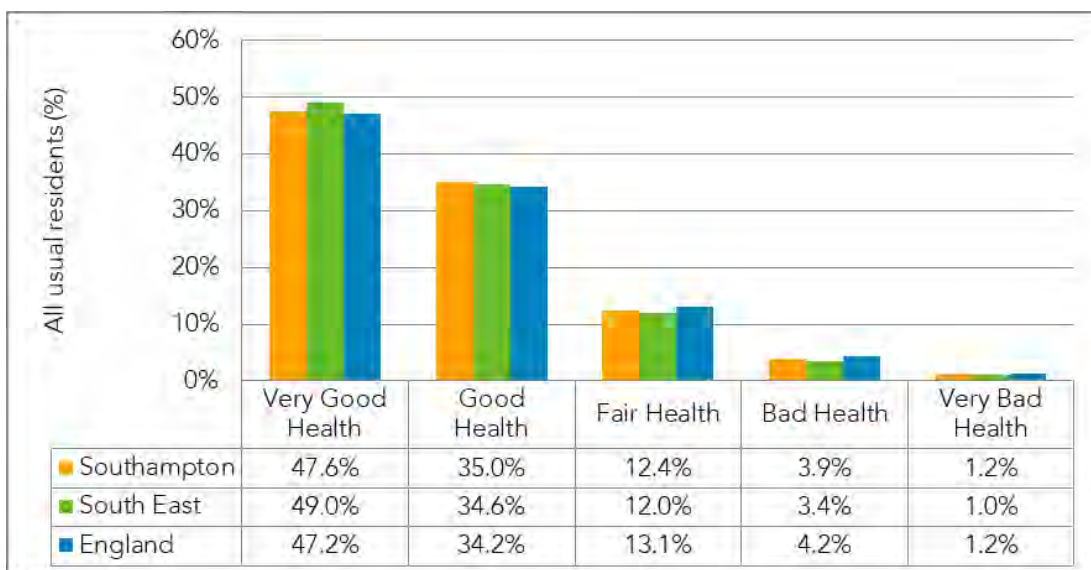


Figure 7.1: General Level of Health (All Residents) (Source: Census, 2011)

⁵⁷ Neighbourhood Statistics: General Health, 2011 (QS302EW). Accessed online [24/09/19] at: <https://www.hants.gov.uk/landplanningandenvironment/facts-figures/population/2011-census>

7.2.2 Public Health England’s summary for Southampton is presented in Figure 7.2 and shows that for 50% of indicators, Southampton performs significantly worse than the averages for England and does not significantly outperform England on any indicator⁵⁸. The worst performing indicators are violent crime and under-18 conceptions.

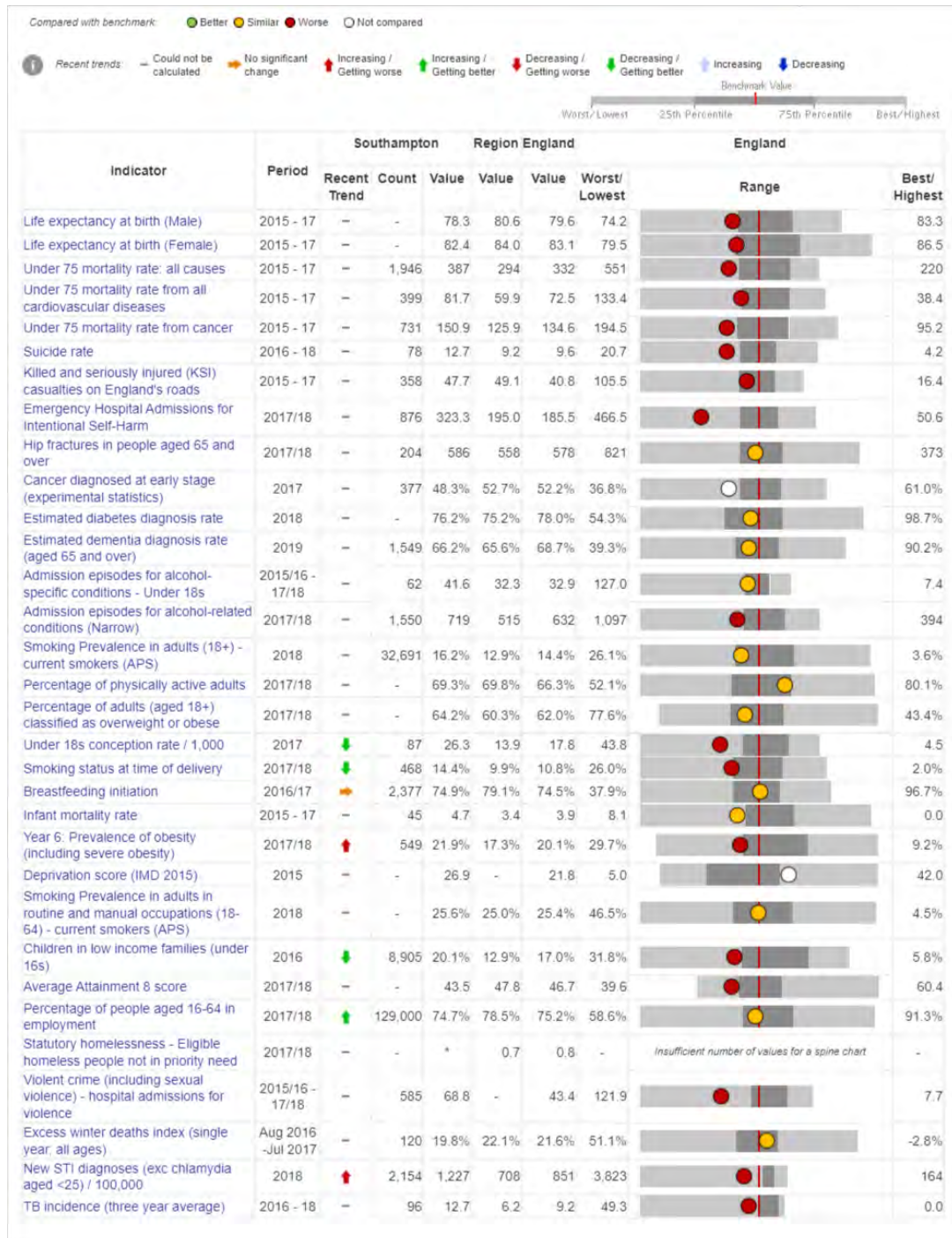


Figure 7.2: Health Summary for Southampton (Source: Public Health England, 2018)

⁵⁸ Public Health England (2018): *Southampton District Health Profile 2018*. Accessed online [23/09/19] at : https://fingertips.phe.org.uk/profile/health-profiles/area-search-results/E07000087?place_name=Southampton&search_type=parent-area

7.2.3 In 2018, the average life expectancy in Southampton for men (at birth) was 78.3, which is lower than the England average of 79.6⁵⁹. For women in Southampton the average life expectancy (at birth) was again lower at than the England average at 82.4 and the infant mortality in Southampton in 2018 was 4.7 per 1,000 live births which is worse than the England rate at 3.9.

7.2.4 Obesity is an increasing national issue, and one that will contribute to significant health impacts in individuals, including increasing the risk of a range of diseases such as heart disease, diabetes and some forms cancer. In Southampton, the percentage of Year 6 children classified as obese was 21.9% in 2018 ⁶⁰. The percentage of obese adults was 64.2% in 2018.

7.3 Health Inequalities

7.3.1 Southampton residents are subject to relatively poor standards of health. For men, as shown in Figure 7.3, there is a significantly higher rate of early death among the most deprived than the England average, whilst the local average is only slightly higher than that of the national average. The overall rate of early deaths has slightly decreased for men since 2002, although the level of health inequality has been consistent over this period. For women, early deaths from all causes within Southampton is only slightly above the national average. However, for the most deprived communities, early deaths is significantly higher than the England average, however this gap is less than that observed for men. The data also indicates that health inequalities have improved since 2002 for women. As seen in Figure 7.3, whilst early deaths from heart disease & strokes and cancer have both improved since 2002, they are both above the national averages.

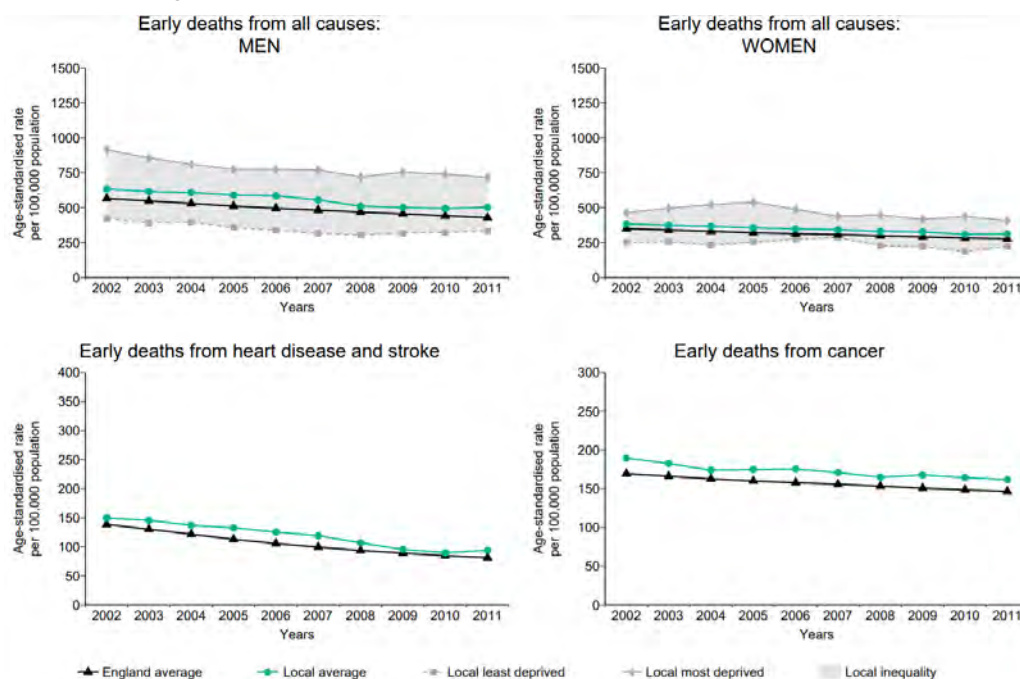


Figure 7.3: Rate of Early Deaths (Men & Women, per 100,000 Population, 2003-2015)
 (Source: Public Health England, 2018)

⁵⁹ Ibid

⁶⁰ Ibid

7.4 Participation in Sports and Fitness Activities

7.4.1 In 2017/18, 69.3% of adults in Southampton were physically active, which is 0.5% less than in the South East but 3.0% greater than England as a whole, see Figure 7.4⁶¹. Southampton has a higher percentage of physically inactive adults at 21.7% than the South East (19.0%) but a lower percentage than England (22.2%).

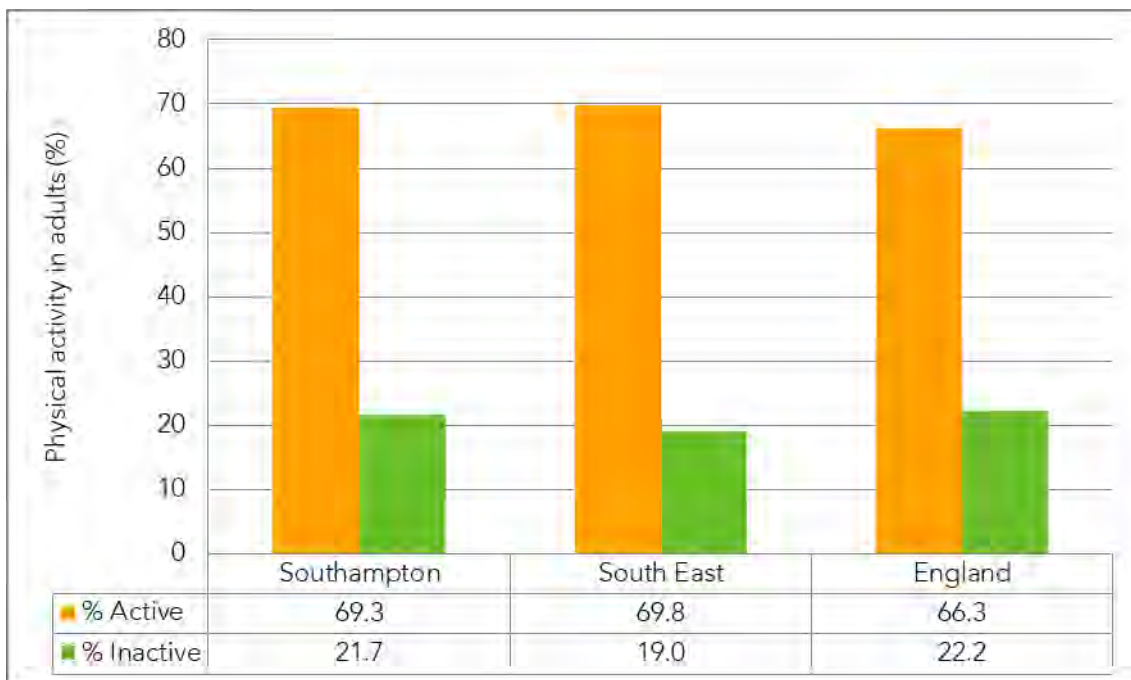


Figure 7.4: Percentage of Physically Active/Inactive Adults, 2017/18 (Source: Public Health England, 2018)

7.4.2 The trend for weekly adult participation in Southampton, as highlighted by Figure 7.5, has fluctuated from 2005/06 to 2015/16⁶². In 2005/06 Southampton (39.1%) had a higher level of participation than both the South East (37.1%) and England (34.6%). Participation remained consistently greater than the South East and England until 2013/14 when there was a significant decrease to just 29.7%, over 7% less than national and regional levels. As of 2015/16, Southampton (31.2%) remained below both the regional (38.3%) and national (36.1%) averages.

⁶¹ ⁶¹ Public Health England: Public Health Outcomes Framework – Health Improvement. Accessed online [21/5/19] at: <http://www.phoutcomes.info/public-health-outcomes-framework#page/1/gid/1000042/pat/6/par/E12000008/ati/101/are/E07000087>

⁶² ⁶² Sport England: Active People Survey, 2018. Accessed online [21/5/19] at: <http://activepeople.sportengland.org/Result#ViewStateId=185&OutputType=2>

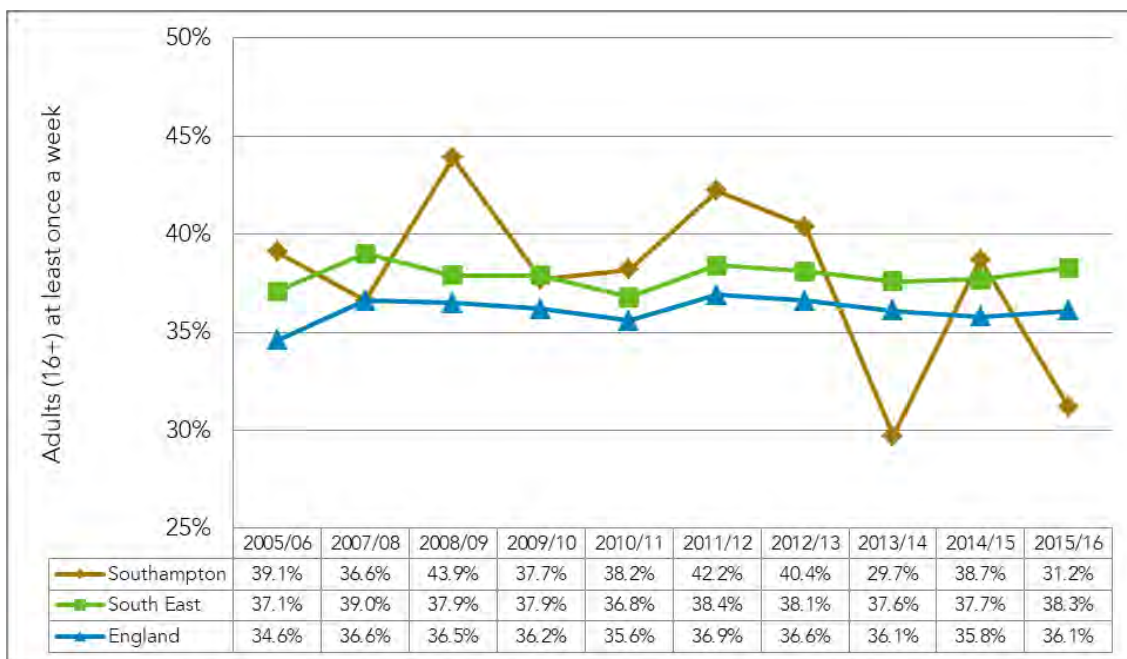


Figure 7.5: Adult (16+) Participation in Sport at Least Once a Week (Source: Sport England, 2018)

7.5 PFSH Air Quality Impact Assessment

7.5.1 Air quality is a key issue impacting on human health. The key pollutants of concern with regard to human health are NO₂ and particulates (PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5}). As described in section 2.3.1, the PFSH Air Quality Impact Assessment modelled predicted concentrations of these pollutants across the sub-region over the period up to 2034. Modelled levels were compared against air quality objectives, which are nationally set pollutant levels which must not be exceeded based on what is considered to be acceptable in terms of what is scientifically known about the effects of each pollutant on health.

7.5.2 For all three 2034 development scenarios, the minimum and average modelled concentrations of NO₂ were forecast to be below long-term objectives for all AQMAs, including those within Southampton. The maximum modelled concentrations of NO₂ were forecast to exceed long-term objectives in the DS scenario for AQMA 4 (Town Quay) in Southampton and in the DM scenario for AQMA 8 (Commercial Road), AQMA 1 (Bevois Valley), and AQMA 5 (Redbridge Road & Millbrook Road) in Southampton. These exceedances occur adjacent to busy roads and do not necessarily reflect exceedances at points of exposure. Model results for all three future scenarios at potential exposure locations complied with the NO₂ objective. For NO₂, the modelled concentrations in the future 2034 scenarios are consistently lower than the modelled concentrations in the 2014 Reference Year scenario, indicating that NO₂ levels are generally predicted to improve between 2014 and 2034.

7.5.3 PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5} modelled concentrations for all three 2034 scenarios only exceeded the long-term objectives in Southampton at AQMA 5 (Redbridge Road & Millbrook Road).

7.5.4 In the 2034 baseline scenario, that is without any further development above 2014 levels, the levels of these pollutants was predicted to be below the objectives in all areas where the air quality objectives apply, that is where there is a risk of human exposure.

7.6 Spatial Context

7.6.1 Figure 7.6 maps the index of health deprivation (DCLG, 2019) for Southampton, and shows that, large parts of the City are in the most deprived 30% of neighbourhoods, with Redbridge and Bevois among the worst performing. Neighbours within the Shirley and Basset wards are among the least 30% deprived neighbourhoods in the country. Health indices within Southampton are generally poor, with small pockets of neighbourhoods performing better than average.

7.7 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

7.7.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and National Planning Policy would apply. Baseline trends relevant to health that may continue under such a scenario include:

- ▶ Obesity is seen as an increasing issue by health professionals, and one that will contribute to significant health impacts on individuals, including increasing the risk of a range of diseases, including heart disease, diabetes and some forms of cancer.
- ▶ Medical advances, including linked to improved diagnosis, pharmaceutical innovations and technological enhancements have the potential to lead to improvements in the prediction, prevention and treatment of illnesses.
- ▶ Changes in the extent of noise pollution alongside road traffic growth.
- ▶ Efforts to meet the City's housing needs over and above the current Core Strategy and CCAP's provision would not benefit from strategic planning to help ensure that new homes are readily accessible to health and fitness resources, or co-located with a range of service to encourage travel by healthy modes (walking and cycling).

7.8 Key Issues

7.8.1 Key health issues relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:

- ▶ New health, sporting, leisure and recreational facilities should be provided and should encourage walking, cycling and more active lifestyles.
- ▶ The development of a high quality multifunctional green infrastructure network should be promoted.
- ▶ The development of safe and accessible cycle networks to facilitate cyclist-friendly development, and enable intermodality with other modes of transport.
- ▶ The provision of high quality, well located and affordable housing appropriate for local residents' needs should be provided.
- ▶ Southampton has a generally poor level of health, most notable among males.

- ▶ Adult participation in sport has decreased in Southampton in recent years.
- ▶ The priorities for action identified for Southampton by Public Health England include social factors impacting health, mental health, diet, smoking, substance misuse, infections and health screening.⁶³

⁶³ Public Health Southampton (2015): *Public Health Summary Report*. Accessed online [02/10/19] at:

<http://www.publichealth.southampton.gov.uk/images/southampton-phar-2015-final-summary-report.pdf>

This page is intentionally blank.

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

Indices of Deprivation

Health (Decile)

1 - Most Deprived

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 - Least Deprived

City Boundary

Wards

Figure 7.6: Index of Deprivation – Health
(Source: DCLG, 2019)



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673

Scale: 1:60,000

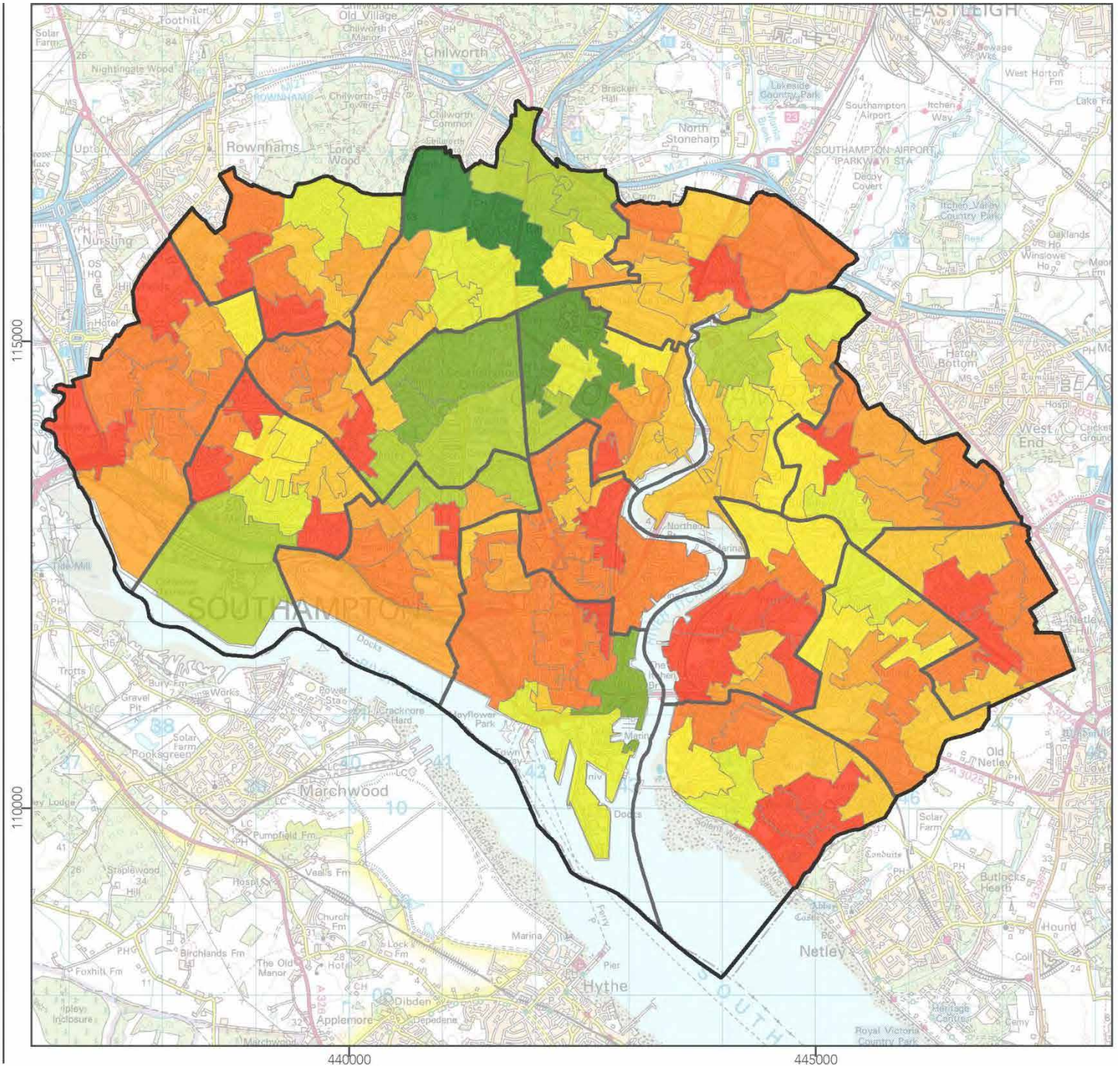
Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019

Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:

UE0338SEA_IMD(Crime)_191016



This page is intentionally blank.

8 Historic Environment

8.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

- 8.1.1 Historic environment priorities from international to local level include protecting designated resources and their settings (such as listed buildings, conservation areas, scheduled monuments, and registered parks and gardens); recognising the cultural aspects of landscape and establishing mechanisms for their protection against inappropriate development; recognising the potential value of unknown and undesignated resources; and preserving/enhancing sites and landscapes of archaeological and historic interest so that they may be enjoyed by both present and future generations.
- 8.1.2 The protection and enhancement of cultural heritage assets and their settings should be evaluated and considered throughout the forward planning and development management processes. There is a need to support high quality design and appropriate layout of new development to preserve or enhance features of historical interest, including archaeological assets, both potential and realised. Development which protects, and where possible improves landscape and townscape character should be encouraged.

8.2 Historic Development of the City

- 8.2.1 The historic environment of the area, which influences its sense of place and identity, is defined both by its individual heritage assets, designated and non-designated, and the setting of these assets through historic landscapes and townscapes. The historic development of the area has been influenced by a wide variety of factors. These include:
- ▶ The Roman occupation of the area from AD70 and formed the town of Clausentum on the River Itchen where Bitterne now stands.
 - ▶ During Saxon settlement Southampton struggled with Danish raids and the silting up of the River Itchen, forcing migration to Winchester as Southampton went into decline throughout the 10th century.
 - ▶ The middle ages saw the significant development of the ship building trade; with several naval vessels built for the king and a significant influx of ship building and associated trades during the 100 Years War.
 - ▶ The 16th and 17th centuries saw a decline in Southampton's port status, with other English ports gaining import rights to a number of products, which had significant effects upon the prosperity of the City. However, localised transportation of coal, salt and iron, along the coast and rivers ensured the port stayed active.
 - ▶ The 19th century Napoleonic wars once again saw Southampton prosper from the travel of soldiers on their way abroad. The port began to thrive with the import of timber, grain, coal, wine and fruit.

- ▶ Rapid expansion of the City occurred from the early 19th century as the port and manufacturing industry began to thrive.

8.2.2 The historic development of the area is reflected by the area's diverse cultural heritage resource, and whilst this resource includes better known assets such as its rich maritime associations, the historic environment in the City is broad ranging, and incorporates a wide variety of features, sites and areas.

8.3 Designated and Non-designated Sites and Areas

8.3.1 A number of features and areas for the historic environment are recognised through historic environment designations. These include listed buildings and Scheduled Ancient Monuments, which are nationally designated, and conservation areas, which are usually designated at the local level. Features within Southampton are described below and shown on Figure 8.1 to Figure 8.4. Historic England is the statutory consultee for certain categories of listed building consent and all applications for scheduled monument consent. The historic environment is protected through the planning system, via conditions imposed on developers and other mechanisms, and information can be found on the Historic Environment Record⁶⁴.

8.3.2 Scheduled monuments are sites of national importance and protected by the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979. There are 43 scheduled monuments located in the City, the most notable of which are:

- ▶ The Town Walls;
- ▶ Bitterne (Clausentum) Roman station; and
- ▶ King John's Palace.

8.3.3 Listed buildings are those which have been placed on the Statutory List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest. There are over 321 nationally listed buildings and structures within Southampton, including:

- ▶ 15 Grade I listed buildings;
- ▶ 19 Grade II* listed buildings; and
- ▶ 287 Grade II listed buildings.

8.3.4 There are no protected wrecks within the Southampton City boundary.

8.3.5 Conservation Areas are areas of special architectural or historic interest, the character or appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance. This is judged by local authorities against local and regional criteria, rather than national importance as is the case with listing. Conservation Area designation increases the local planning authority's control over demolition of buildings and over certain alterations to residential properties which would normally be classed as 'permitted development' and not require planning permission. There are 19

⁶⁴ Heritage Gateway: Hampshire Archaeology and Historic Building Record. Accessed online [22/09/19] at:

<http://www.heritagegateway.org.uk/Gateway/CHR/herdetail.aspx?crit=&ctid=97&id=4774>

Conservation Areas in Southampton, each of which is supported by a character assessment and management strategy⁶⁵.

- ▶ Itchen Valley, Ethelburt Avenue, Basset Green Village, Uplands Estate, Oakmount Triangle, The Avenue, Cranbury Place, Carlton Crescent, Old Town North, Old Town South, Old Town West, Oxford Street, Canute Road, Old Woolston (1-4), St Annes Road, St James Road.

8.3.6 Registered parks and gardens are sites of special historic interest, with applications for planning permission required to give great weight to their conservation⁶⁶. Southampton holds three registered parks and gardens, these are:

- ▶ Central Parks – Grade II* feature of 21ha centrally located within the Bargate ward;
- ▶ Southampton Cemetery – Grade II* feature of 14ha adjacent to Southampton Common; and
- ▶ Townhill Park – Grade II feature of 12ha located to the north of the city within the Bitterne park ward.

8.4 Archaeological Assets

8.4.1 It should be noted that not all of the area's historic environment resource is subject to statutory designations, and non-designated features comprise a large part of what people have contact with as part of daily life – whether at home, work or leisure. For example, although not listed, many buildings and areas are of historic interest, and which are seen as important by local communities. Examples of these are likely to include parks and the wider historic landscape. There are 16 areas of archaeological potential identified within the Core Strategy, the largest defined areas of which are the City Centre and Itchen Ferry and Bannister's Park⁶⁷.

8.5 Heritage at Risk

8.5.1 Since 2008, Historic England has released an annual Heritage at Risk Register. The Heritage at Risk Register highlights the Grade I and Grade II* listed buildings, and scheduled monuments, conservation areas, wreck sites and registered parks and gardens in England deemed to be 'at risk'. The latest Heritage at Risk Register for Southampton⁶⁸ includes three Grade II listed buildings deemed to be at risk:

- ▶ Former Chapel Mills, Elm Street (Listed Building grade II*); Rare survival of former steam mill, 1781 and 1800, built to produce ship's biscuits for the Navy. Built of brick with mainly

⁶⁵ Southampton City Council: Heritage, Conservation Areas. Accessed Online [09/09/2019] at:

<https://www.southampton.gov.uk/planning/heritage/conservation-areas/>

⁶⁶ Historic England: *Registered Parks and Gardens and Battlefields*. Accessed Online [09/10/2019] at:

<https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/hpg/has/pgb/>

⁶⁷ Southampton City Council: Archaeology and Planning: Accessed Online [16/09/2019] at:

https://www.southampton.gov.uk/images/laaps%20descriptions_tcm63-360361.pdf

⁶⁸ Historic England: *Heritage at Risk Register*. Accessed Online [09/10/2019] at: <https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/heritage-at-risk/search-register/>

concrete tiled roofs. Now partly used as a sail loft and part vacant, suffering from a backlog of maintenance. Emergency repairs carried out and Planning Permission granted for repair and residential conversion but repairs to building have not yet been implemented

- ▶ Red Lion public house, High Street (Listed Building grade II*); hall house now commercial premises, suffering from water ingress and deferred maintenance and therefore considered to be at risk. Condition survey undertaken and programme of repairs identified. Repairs need to take place to prevent deterioration.
- ▶ St Deny's church. St Deny's Road, (Listed Place of Worship grade II); Large suburban church designed by Sir George Gilbert Scott in 1868 and built of brick. At risk due to decaying stonework, poor glazing including west windows and falls of ceiling plaster internally. Historic England/Heritage Lottery Fund grant-aided repairs to rainwater goods, east and west windows, bell turret stonework and some areas of ceilings completed. A further phase of repairs will be required.

8.6 Spatial Context

- 8.6.1 The vast majority of the City's archaeological interest is situated in the central ward of Bargate, with the ward holding 31.9% of the City's listed buildings and scheduled monuments. The central ward of Bevois also has a concentration of 50 listed buildings, but beyond these concentrations heritage feature distribution is relatively even across the City. A further notable feature is the Bitterne (Clausentium) Roman Station scheduled monument located within Bitterne Park to the north of the City.

8.7 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

- 8.7.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and National Planning Policy would apply. Existing Policy DSP5 provides for protection and enhancement of the historic environment and sets out how development proposals should take heritage features into account. However, the setting of cultural heritage assets within the City may continue to be affected, both positively and negatively, by development coming forward under the plan.

8.8 Key Issues

- 8.8.1 Key heritage issues relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:
- ▶ Potential direct effects on both designated and undesignated features, and the wider historic environment resulting from inappropriate development or poor design and layout of housing, employment, community and retail provision.
 - ▶ Changes to the setting of historic features and historic landscapes as a result of development throughout the City, could lead to direct or indirect effects on their significance. Development should recognise the importance of maintaining the character and distinctiveness of cultural heritage.

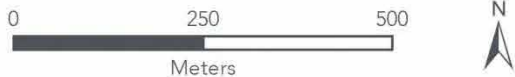
- ▶ Stimulated traffic growth could lead to effects on the historic environment over a wider area.
- ▶ Archaeological remains, both seen and unseen, may be negatively affected by new development areas.
- ▶ Development provides an opportunity for the discovery, recording and preservation of currently unknown archaeological remains and could provide funding for the conservation of the fabric of heritage assets within the plan area.
- ▶ Ideally, there would be opportunities arising from proposed development to enhance or better reveal the significance of heritage assets, to preserve them in situ, and to provide information about them to the public to promote their enjoyment.
- ▶ Renovation of 'Buildings at Risk' is dependent on aid, which is expensive and buildings fall into disrepair. Recognise the importance of cultural heritage and archaeological features and the importance of regenerating and re-using important buildings, particularly those listed as 'buildings at risk'.

This page is intentionally blank.

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

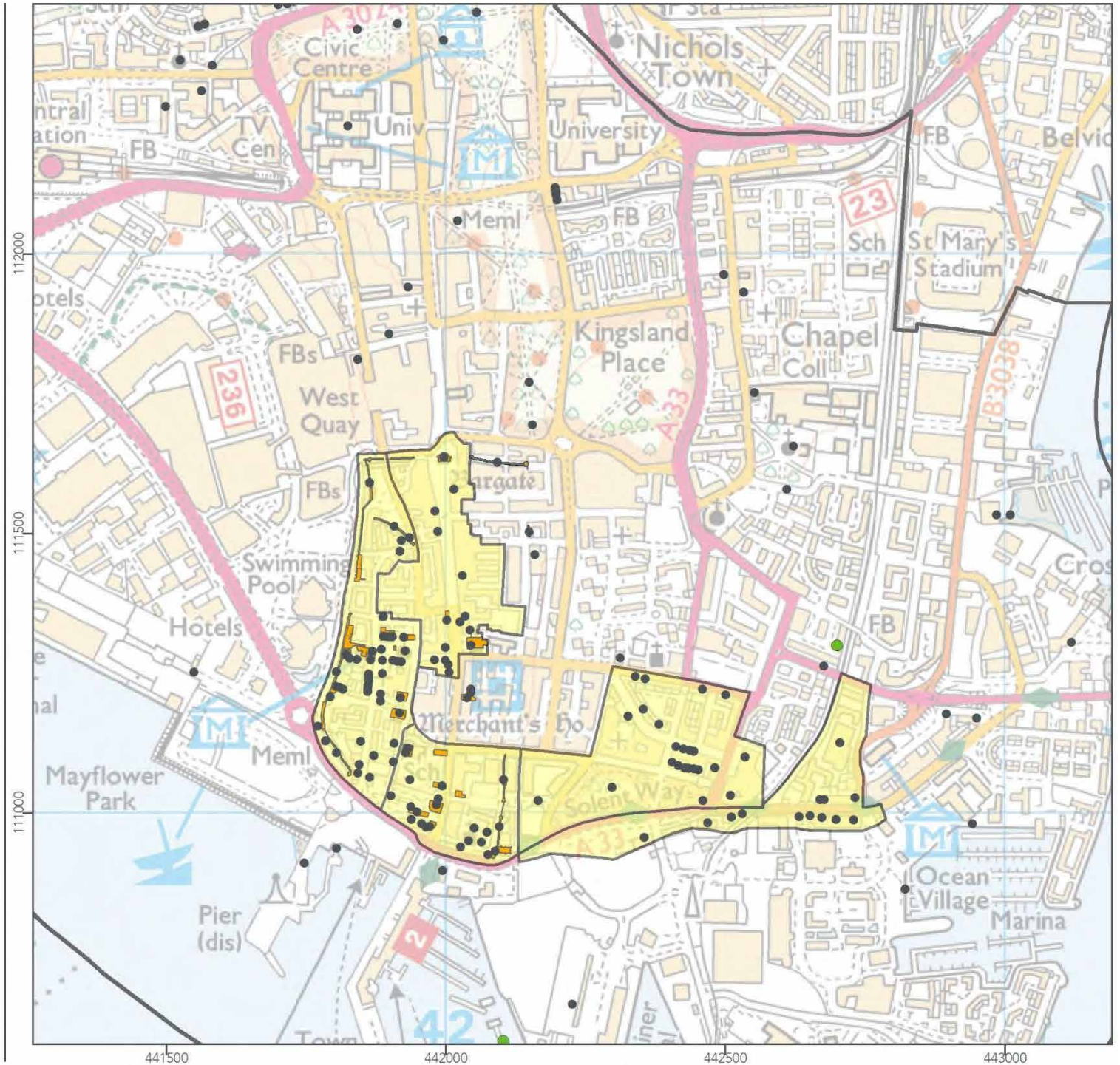
- Listed Building
- Scheduled Monument
- Conservation Areas
- Archaeology Alert Red
- Archaeology Alert Orange
- Archaeology Alert Yellow
- Archaeology Alert Green
- City
- Wards

Figure 8.1: Historic Environment Designations – City Centre (Source: Historic England, 2019)



© Historic England 2019
 © Southampton City Council 2019
 © Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 © This map is based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office
 © Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.
 Hampshire County Council Licence No. HCC 100019180 2014

Scale: 1:10,000 Created by: MW
 Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
 Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_heritage(centre)_191015



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

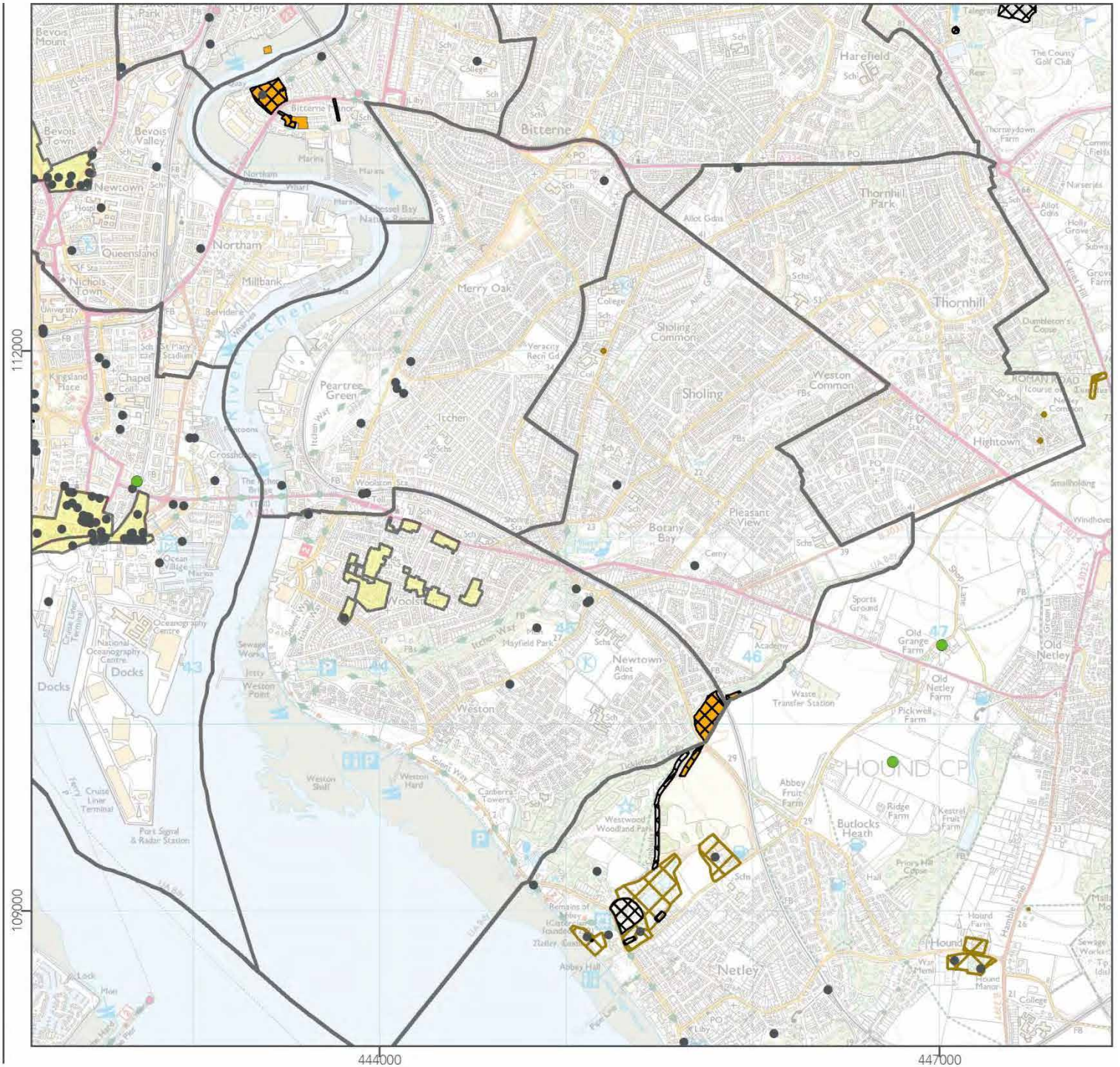
- Listed Building
- Scheduled Monument
- Conservation Areas
- Archaeology Alert Red
- Archaeology Alert Orange
- Archaeology Alert Yellow
- Archaeology Alert Green
- City
- Wards

Figure 8.2: Historic Environment Designations – East (Source: Historic England, 2019)



© Historic England 2019
 © Southampton City Council 2019
 © Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 © This map is based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office
 © Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.
 Hampshire County Council Licence No. HCC 100019180 2014

Scale: 1:30,000 Created by: MW
 Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
 Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_heritage(east)_191015



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

- Listed Building
- Scheduled Monument
- Conservation Areas
- Archaeology Alert Red
- Archaeology Alert Orange
- Archaeology Alert Yellow
- Archaeology Alert Green
- City
- Wards

Figure 8.3: Historic Environment Designations – West (Source: Historic England, 2019)

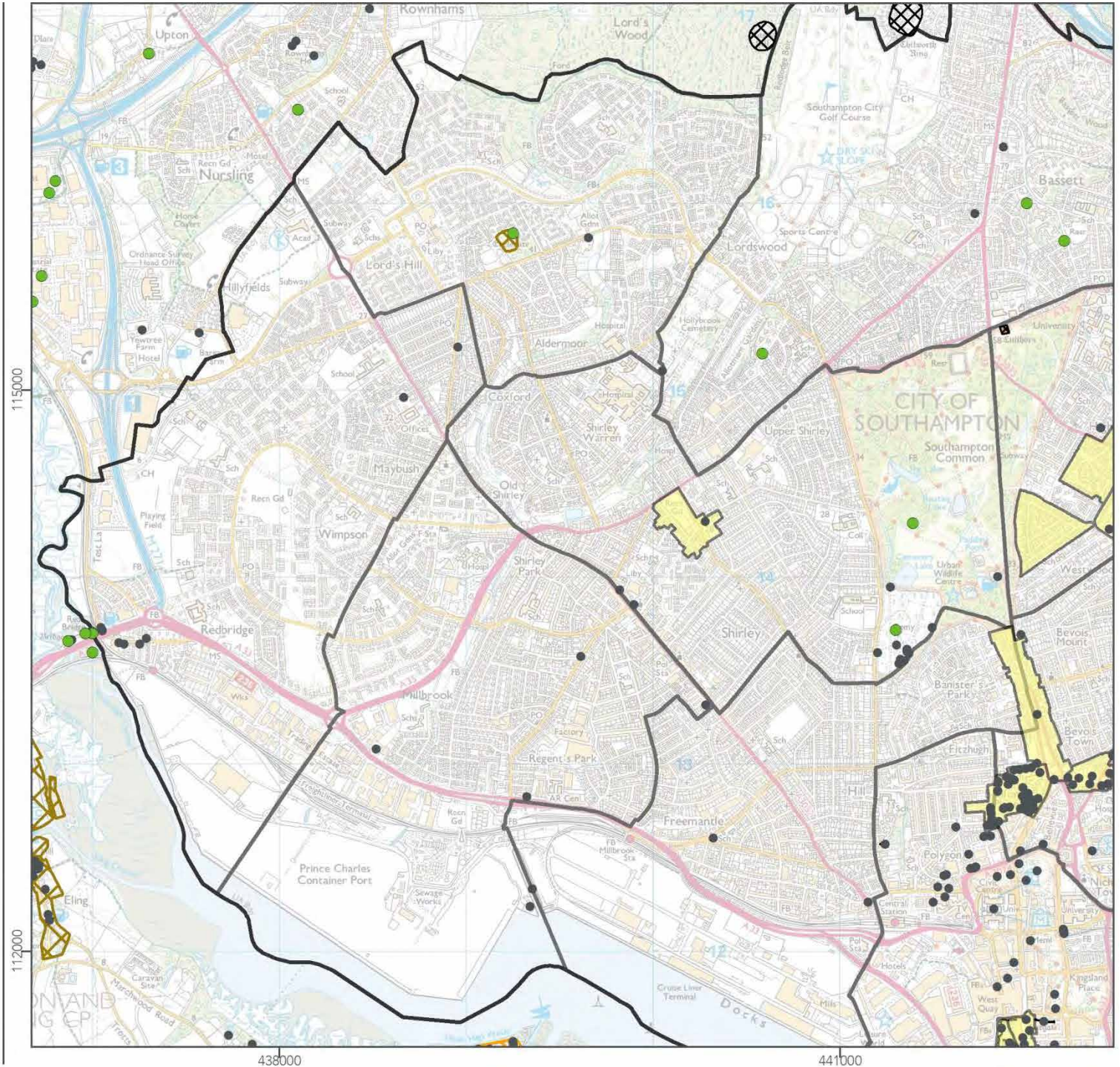


© Historic England 2019
 © Southampton City Council 2019
 © Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 © This map is based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office
 © Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.
 Hampshire County Council Licence No. HCC 100019180 2014

Scale: 1:30,000 Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_heritage(west)_191015



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

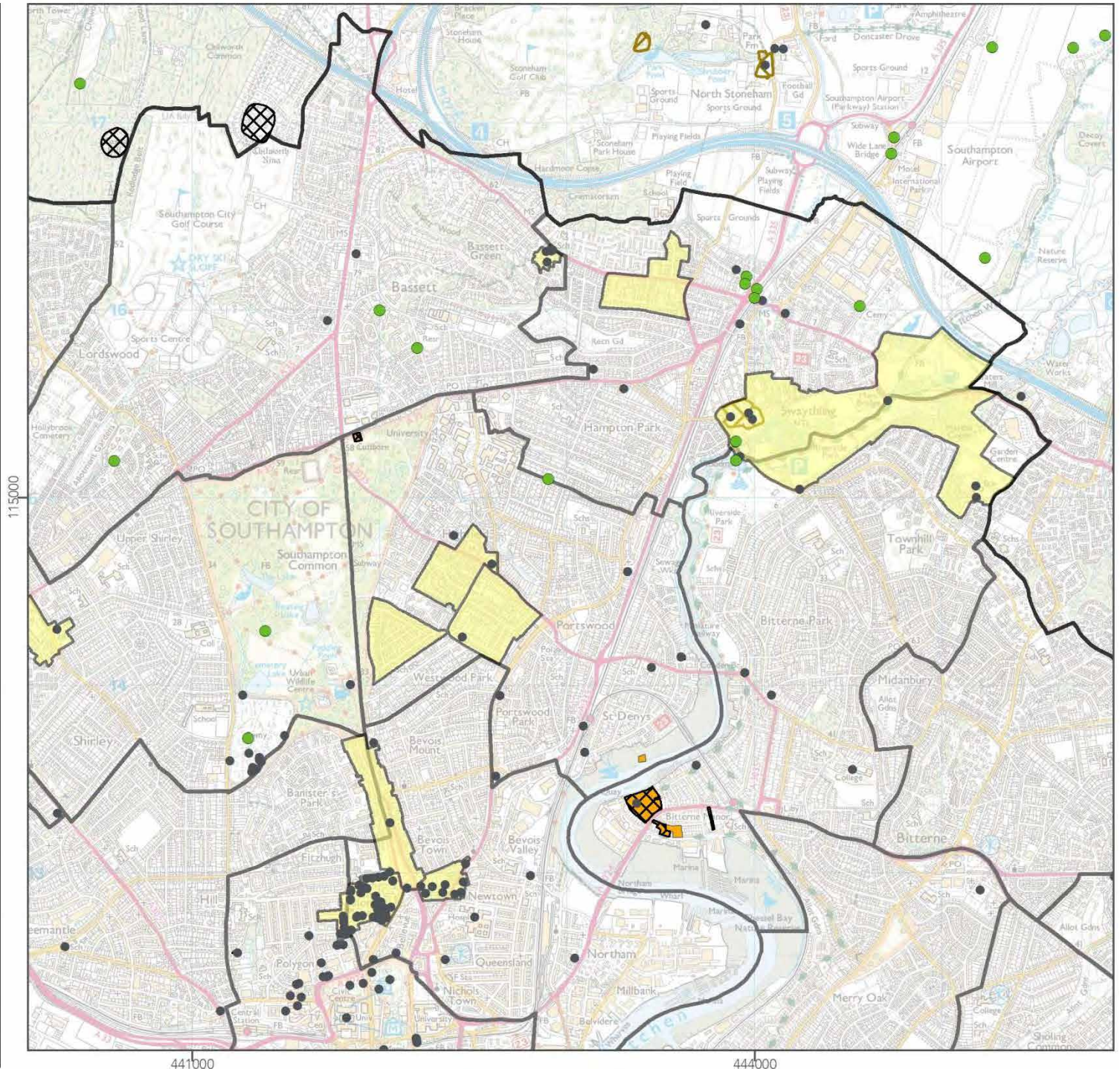
- Listed Building
- Scheduled Monument
- Conservation Areas
- Archaeology Alert Red
- Archaeology Alert Orange
- Archaeology Alert Yellow
- Archaeology Alert Green
- City
- Wards

Figure 8.4: Historic Environment Designations – North (Source: Historic England, 2019)



© Historic England 2019.
 © Southampton City Council 2019
 © Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 © This map is based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office
 © Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.
 Hampshire County Council Licence No. HCC 100019180 2014

Scale: 1:30,000 Created by: MW
 Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
 Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_heritage(north)_191015



441000

444000

9 Housing

9.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

- 9.1.1 National and sub-regional objectives for housing include improvements in longer term housing affordability through increasing supply; high quality housing design and streetscapes; a more stable housing market; improved choice; location of housing supply which supports accessibility and patterns of economic development; and an adequate supply of publicly-funded housing for those who need it. In addition, new homes should meet the revised Buildings Regulations standards for water and energy efficiency.
- 9.1.2 Local plans and strategies focus on increasing housing supply to improve affordability, the quality of housing, access to services, and meeting the housing needs of vulnerable people. The housing needs of elderly people, students, disabled people, gypsies, homeless people and travellers are also addressed by national, regional and local policies.

9.2 Housing Stock: Type, Tenures and Completions

- 9.2.1 In March 2011 the housing stock in Southampton was 98,254 dwellings⁶⁹. Of this, 61.0% were whole houses or bungalows, 39.0% were flats or apartments or maisonettes, and 0.1% were caravans or temporary structures; see Figure 9.1. Significantly fewer people in Southampton live in whole houses or bungalows than regional or national averages. As shown in Figure 9.2, 74.6% of households were owner occupied / private rented whilst 16.9% of households were local authority (LA) housing stock and 6.3% were registered social landlord (RSL) housing stock⁷⁰. The proportion of privately owned housing stock to social (LA/RSL) housing stock is much lower in Southampton than in the South East or England.
- 9.2.2 Home ownership is also notably lower in Southampton (49.7%) than both the South East (67.6%) and England (63.3%), with a much higher number of homes in both the private rented (Southampton: 24.9%, South East: 16.3%, England: 16.8%) and social rented sector (Southampton: 23.3%, South East: 13.7%, England: 17.7%); see Figure 9.3.
- 9.2.3 In terms of house building, Figure 9.4 shows that from 2017 to 2018 there were 658 housing completions across Southampton, an increase of 37 from the previous year and decrease of 307 from 2015/2016. The number of housing completions over the last twelve years peaked in 2008/09 when it reached 1,034, after which it slumped to 525 in 2009/2010 and has fluctuated thereafter.

⁶⁹ Official Labour Market Statistics (NOMIS). Accommodation Type - Households (QS402EW). Accessed online [10/09/19] at https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/census/2011/quick_statistics

⁷⁰ ⁷⁰ Official Labour Market Statistics (NOMIS). Dwelling Stock by Tenure and Condition. Accessed online [20/09/19] at https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/census/2011/quick_statistics

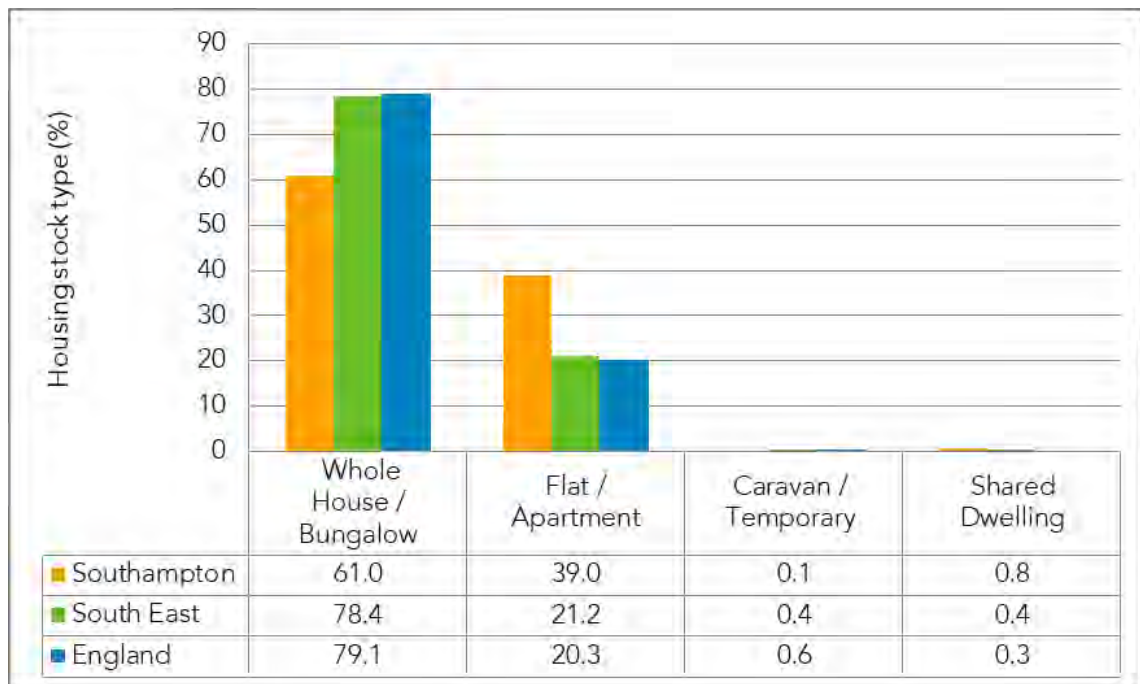


Figure 9.1: Housing Stock by Type (%) (Source: Census, 2011)

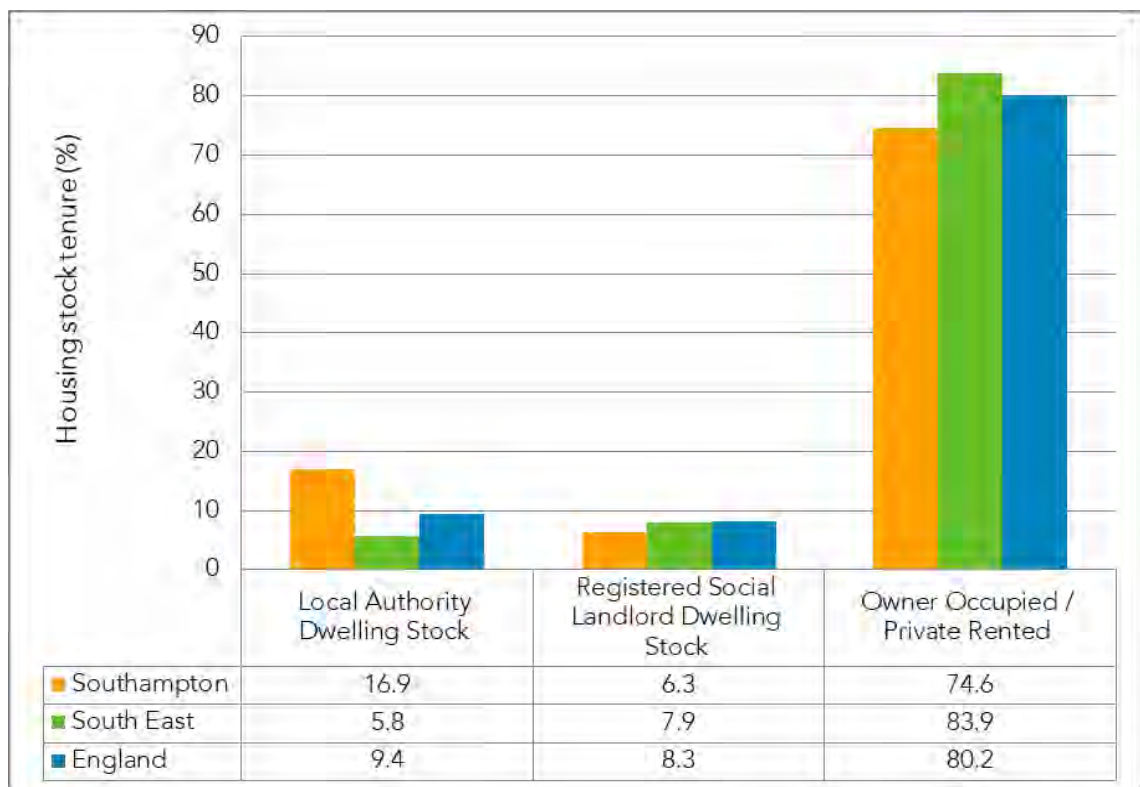


Figure 9.2: Housing Stock by Tenure (%) (Source: Census, 2011)

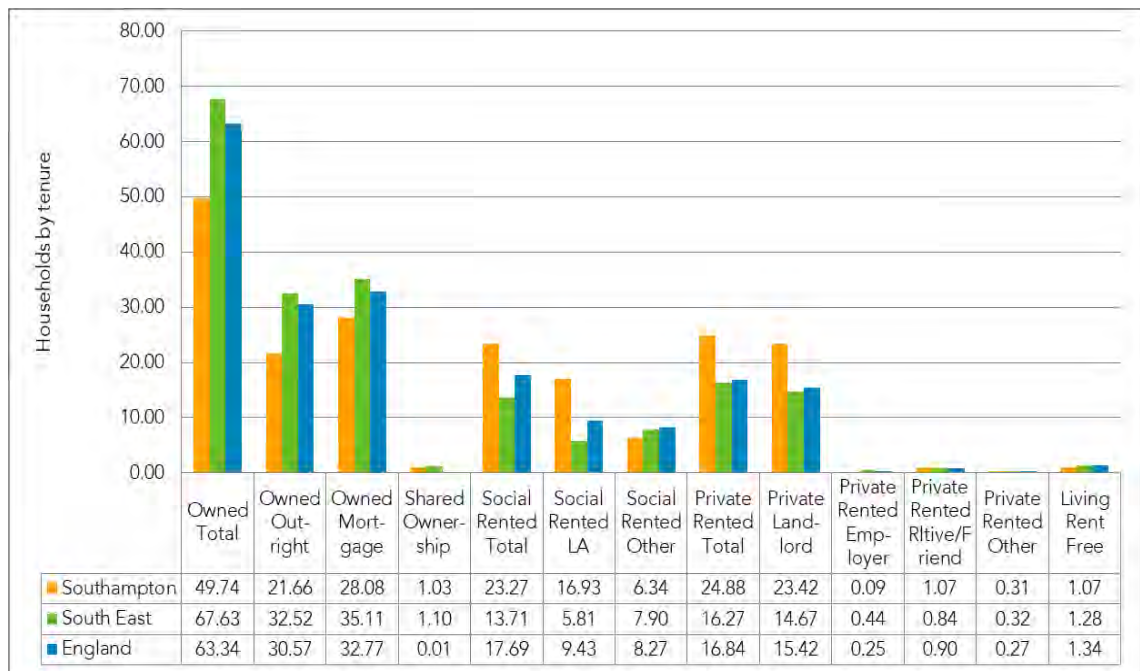


Figure 9.3: Households by Tenure (%) (Source: Census, 2011)

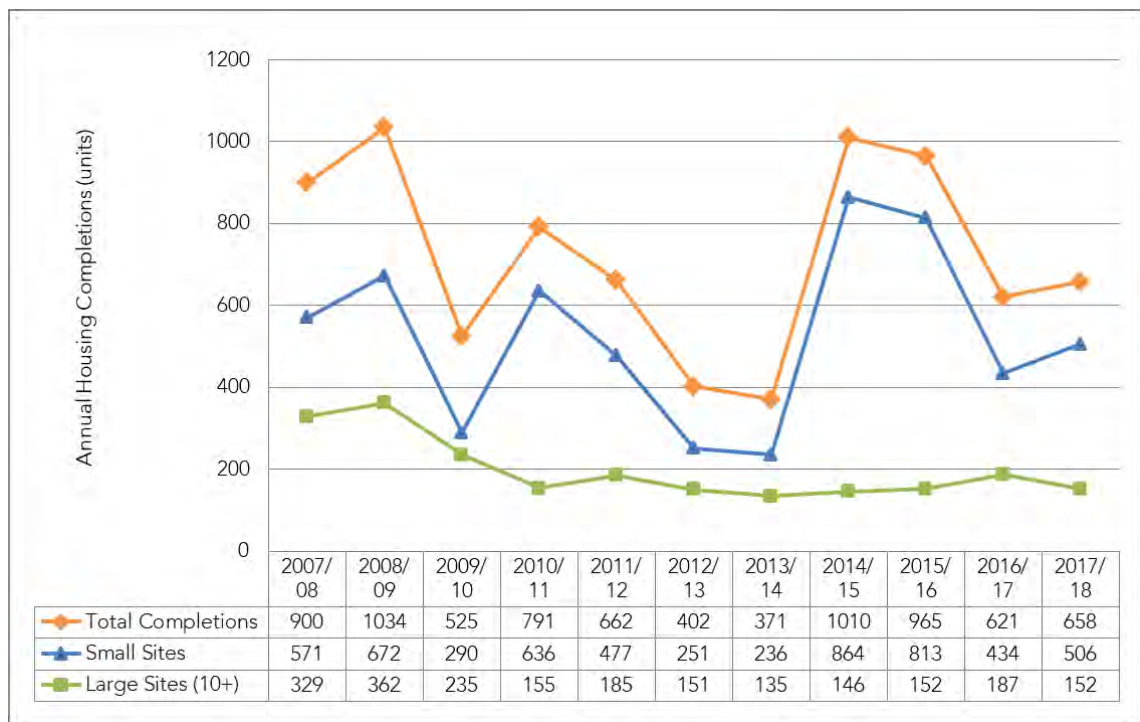


Figure 9.4: Annual Housing Completions in Southampton (dwelling units) (Source: HCC, 2018)

9.3 Student Population

9.3.1 Southampton has two large universities: Southampton University and Southampton Solent University. With a combined student population of approximately 35,000, students are an

important dynamic within Southampton’s demographics ⁷¹. The significantly increased proportion of the population aged 20-24 within Southampton when compared to national averages is the result of student migration into the City, as shown in Figure 9.5.

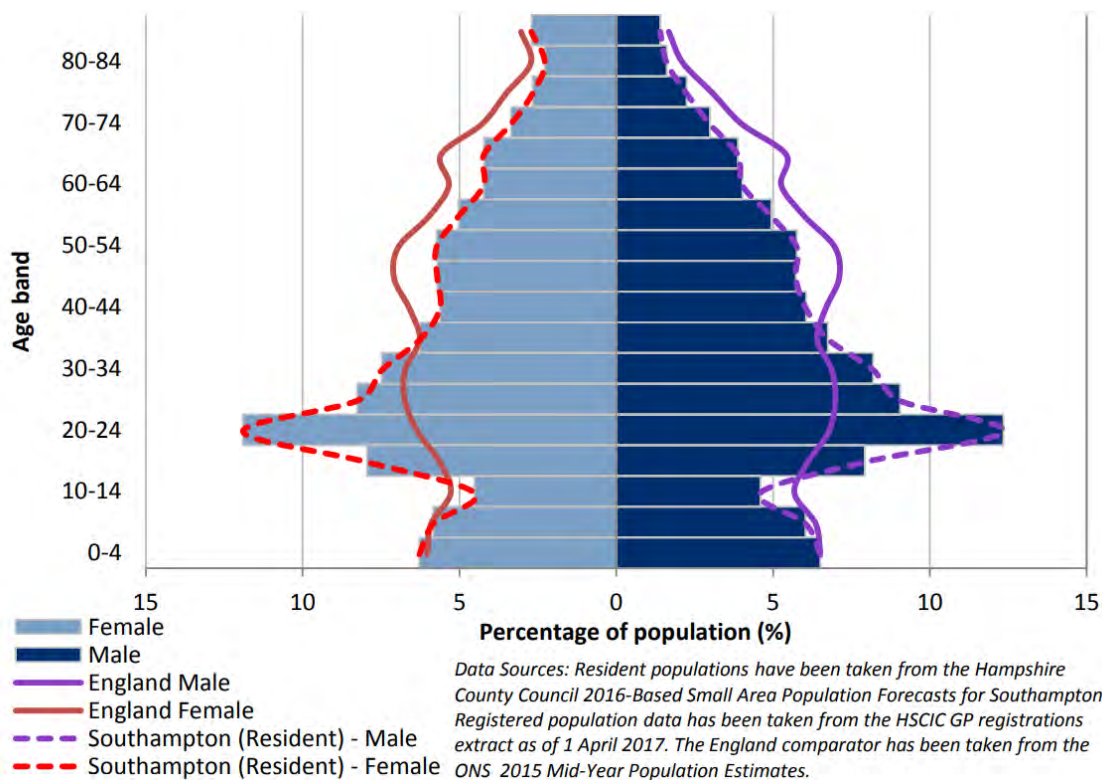


Figure 9.5: Population Pyramid for Southampton (Source: HCC, 2016)

9.3.2 Large student populations have impacts upon further aspects of the City. For example, the percentage of single (never married) households within Southampton is larger than national averages, 33.3% compared to 25.8%, as students continue to live and work in the City post university. The South Hampshire Strategic Housing Market Assessment⁷² identified the impact student populations have upon the housing market. The report highlights issues with overcrowding due to the high number of Housing of Multiple Occupation (HMOs) and the necessity to balance student accommodation delivery with student population growth to mitigate the impact upon the wider housing market.

⁷¹ Whatuni (2019): Southampton University & Southampton Solent University. Accessed online [02/10/19] at: <https://www.whatuni.com/university-profile/university-of-southampton/5625/>

⁷² PFSH (2014): South Hampshire Strategic Housing Market Assessment. Accessed online [02/10/19] at: <https://www.push.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/06/SHMA-2014-1.pdf>

9.4 House Prices and Affordability

9.4.1 Figure 9.6 shows that in 2019 the average house price in Southampton was £212,697⁷³. House prices have steadily increased from 2012 to 2019 with an overall increase of £61,229 over that period. The biggest increase occurred between 2014 and 2015. Looking to county and regional comparators⁷⁴, in 2019 the average house price in Southampton was significantly less than in Hampshire (£311,649) and the South East (£318,491), with the greatest disparity within detached houses; see Figure 9.7.

9.4.2 The house prices to earnings ratio is published by HM Land Registry and calculates the ratio of median house prices to median earnings in an area, as well as lower quartile prices to lower quartile earnings. The results are shown in Table 9.1, and indicate that, for median income earners, houses are more affordable in Southampton than across Hampshire but more expensive when compared nationally. For lower income earners, houses within Southampton are significantly more affordable than across Hampshire, but also significantly more expensive when compared to England as a whole.

Table 9.1: House Prices to Earnings Ratio (Source: HM Land Registry, 2018)

Area	Median prices to earnings	Lower quartile prices to earnings
Southampton	8.19	8.56
Hampshire	9.59	10.29
England	8.00	7.29

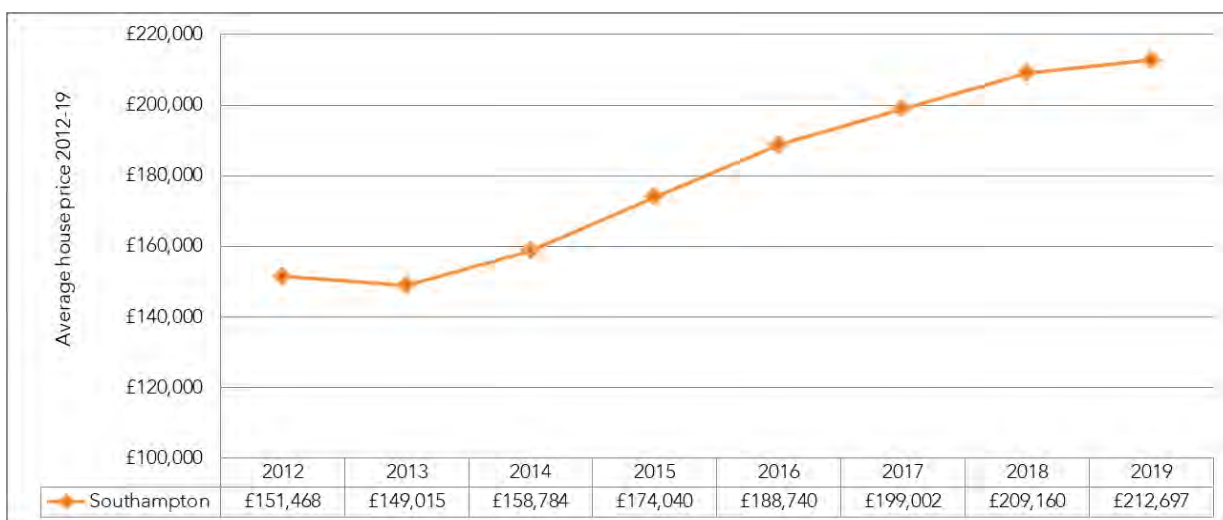


Figure 9.6: Average House Prices in Southampton, 2012-2019 (source: HM Land Registry, 2019)

⁷³ HM Land Registry: UK House Price Index. Accessed online [26/09/19] at

[http://landregistry.data.gov.uk/app/ukhpi/browse?from=2019-03-](http://landregistry.data.gov.uk/app/ukhpi/browse?from=2019-03-01&location=http%3A%2F%2Flandregistry.data.gov.uk%2Fid%2Fregion%2FSouthampton&to=2019-04-01)

[01&location=http%3A%2F%2Flandregistry.data.gov.uk%2Fid%2Fregion%2FSouthampton&to=2019-04-01](http://landregistry.data.gov.uk%2Fid%2Fregion%2FSouthampton&to=2019-04-01)

⁷⁴ Ibid



Figure 9.7: Average House Price by Type, 2019 (Source: HM Land Registry)

9.4.3 Southampton’s adopted Core Strategy outlines targets for affordable housing provision within the City, whereby sites with 15 or more dwellings require a 35% affordable housing provision, whilst proposed sites of 5-14 dwellings require a 20% affordable housing provision. The Council’s latest monitoring report⁷⁵ sets out the latest affordable housing completions for the City as shown in Table 9.2. The report shows the relative provision of affordable homes was at its lowest in 2015/16 at 16.7% having peaked in 2011/12 at 48.7%.

Table 9.2: Affordable Housing Completions (Source: SCC, 2017)

Year	Affordable Dwellings (net)	Total Dwellings (C3) (net)	% of Total Dwellings
2011-2012	344	706	48.7
2012-2013	118	558	21.1
2013-2014	295	701	42.1
2014-2015	415	1394	30.0
2015-2016	191	1143	16.7

9.5 Vacancy Rates

9.5.1 From 2004 to 2008 the number of vacant dwellings in England increased⁷⁶, as shown in Table 9.3, before decreasing annually from 2008 to 2016, and then rising again in 2016 and 2017. At county level there was more fluctuation between years but overall numbers of vacant dwellings also peaked in 2008 before decreasing again. In Southampton the number of vacant dwellings has also fluctuated frequently; the total number of vacant dwellings was 2,852 in 2018, only 0.1% lower than in 2004.

⁷⁵ SCC (2016): *Authority Monitoring Report*. Accessed Online: 22/09/19 at: https://www.southampton.gov.uk/policies/amr-2015-16_tcm63-390277.pdf

⁷⁶ DCLG (2019): *Housing Statistics*. Accessed online [25/09/19].

Table 9.3: Number of Vacant Dwellings, 2004-2018 (Source: DCLG, 2019)

Year	Southampton	Hampshire	England
2004	2,901	10,814	710,935
2005	2,906	12,877	723,509
2006	3,061	13,277	744,931
2007	3,171	12,727	763,319
2008	3,239	13,402	783,119
2009	3,030	13,212	770,496
2010	3,002	13,018	737,147
2011	3,186	13,391	719,352
2012	3,301	13,191	704,357
2013	2,695	12,146	635,127
2014	2,682	11,642	610,123
2015	2,633	11,413	600,179
2016	2,483	11,124	589,766
2017	2,608	11,686	605,891
2018	2,852	12,154	634,453

9.6 Homelessness

- 9.6.1 The number of households on the Local Authority Housing Register (Southampton’s register of applications for social rented housing) in 2018 was 8,351⁷⁷. There was a sharp decline in the number of households on the housing register in 2012, and despite a brief increase in 2014, this value has remained significantly lower than pre-2012; see Figure 9.8.
- 9.6.2 The number of households accepted as homeless in the City was 33 in 2018, a decrease of 32 from the previous year. The highest number of households accepted as homeless in the City was recorded in 2017⁷⁸; see Figure 9.9. Of these 33 households in 2018, 27 were families with children. The number of households in 2018 which, although they were homeless, had not had a duty to re-house accepted by the local authority because they did not fall into a 'priority need' category was 1 which was a reduction on the previous 4 years.

⁷⁷ Ibid

⁷⁸ Shelter (2019): [Housing Databank](#). Accessed online [25/09/19].



Figure 9.8: Number of Households on the Housing Register, 2007-2018

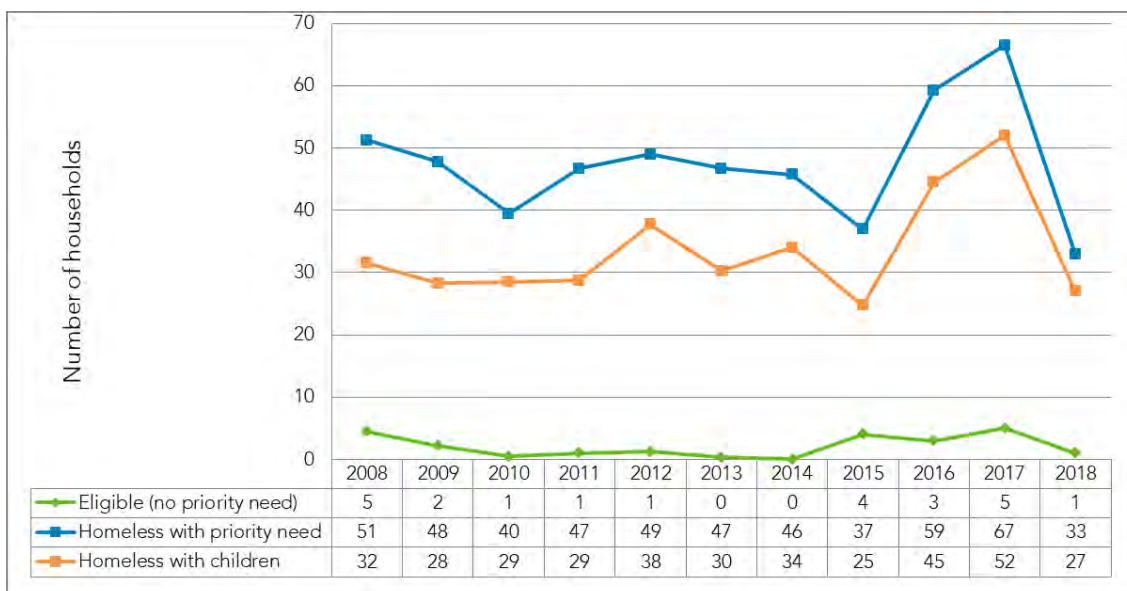


Figure 9.9: Households in Southampton which are Homeless, Homeless with Children or Eligible Homeless but without Priority Needs, 2008 – 2018 (Source: Shelter, 2019)

9.7 Spatial Context

9.7.1 Figure 9.10 maps the index of housing deprivation for Southampton⁷⁹, and shows that 4 of the 148 Lower Super Output Areas (LSOAs) fall within the lowest 10% decile for housing deprivation, located in the wards of Basset and Bevois. A further 76 LSOAs are ranked in the lower 50% of all neighbourhoods against the barriers to housing and services index, which measures the physical and financial accessibility of housing and local services, including overcrowding, homelessness and affordability. Out of all DCLG indicators, Southampton

⁷⁹ DCLG (2015): *Indices of multiple deprivation*. Accessed online [02/10/2019] at:

https://www.southampton.gov.uk/policies/southampton-imd-2015-analysis_tcm63-378050.pdf

performs comparatively well within urban areas for housing deprivation, whilst the surrounding rural area sees a decrease in performance.

9.8 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

9.8.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and National Planning Policy would apply. Baseline trends relevant to housing that may continue under such a scenario include:

- ▶ Increases in the City's housing stock (including affordable housing, although the rate of affordable provision is slowing) as developments come forward under the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP.
- ▶ Population increases as new dwellings become occupied.
- ▶ Continued high ratio between earnings and house prices in the City and demand for affordable housing.
- ▶ A supply of housing not sufficient to meet identified needs.

9.9 Key Issues

9.9.1 Key housing issues relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:

- ▶ Affordability of housing, especially for the lower earnings quantile is a key issue in Southampton; the ratio between median earnings and house prices in the City are 8.19 times earnings.
- ▶ House prices have increased dramatically since 2012, and whilst Southampton may be more affordable than surrounding areas, prices are still rising.
- ▶ Housing completions have fallen since a peak in 2014 sitting at just over 600 in 2018.
- ▶ A growing population, especially for the younger demographic, including students, could create pressures for certain types of housing.

This page is intentionally blank.

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

Indices of Deprivation

Barriers to Housing (Decile)

1 - Most Deprived

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10 - Least Deprived

City Boundary

Wards

Figure 9.10: Index of Deprivation - Housing (Source: DCLG, 2019)

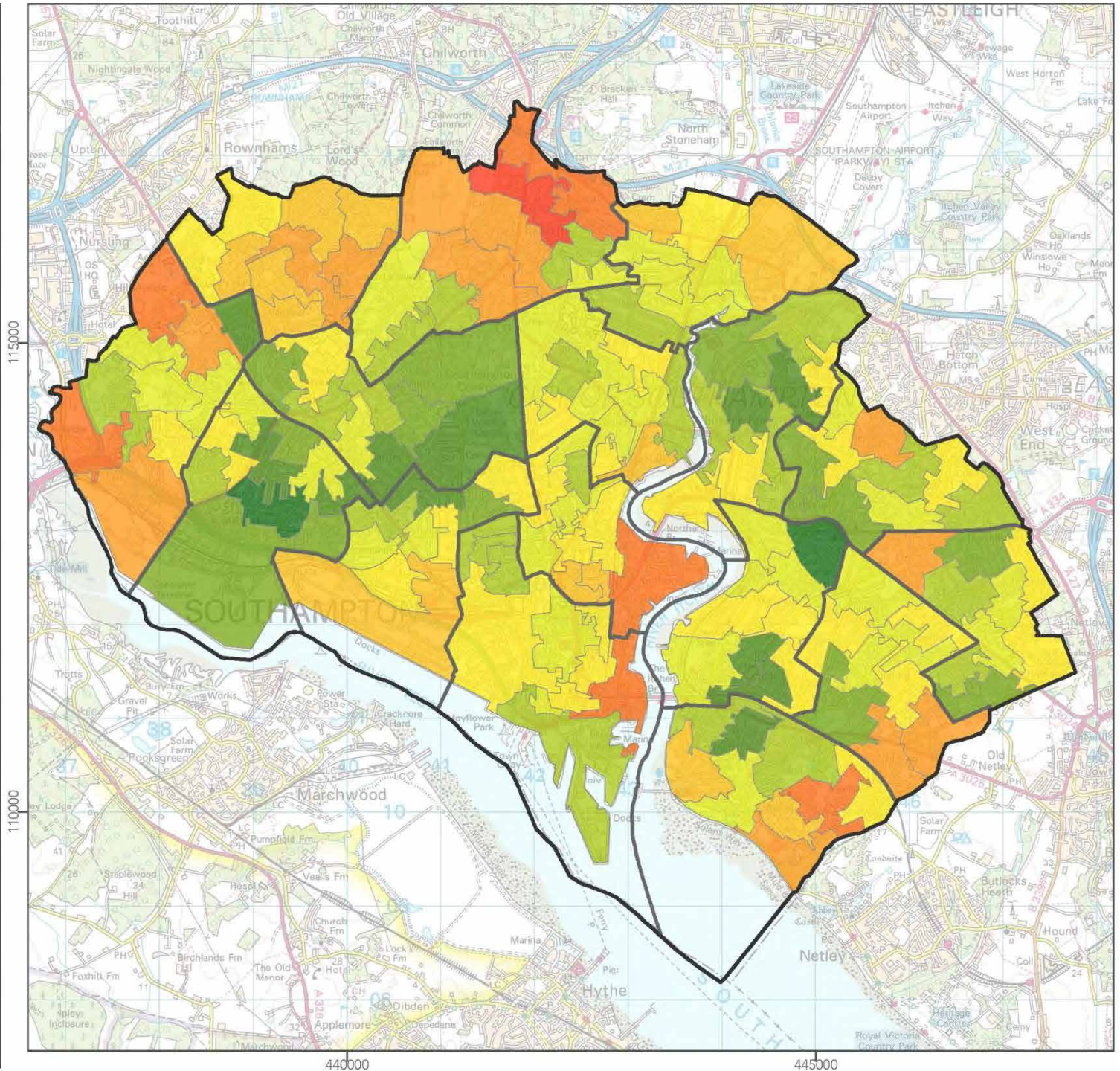


© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673

Scale: 1:60,000 Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:
UE0338SEA_IMD(Environment)_191016



This page is intentionally blank.

10 Landscape and Townscape

10.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

- 10.1.1 At the EU, national, regional and local level, emphasis is placed on the protection of landscape as an essential component of people's surroundings and sense of place. The PPPs seek to increase recognition of the linkages and interplay between the different aspects and roles of landscape, including: local distinctiveness; the historic environment; natural resources; farming, forestry and food; educational, leisure and recreation opportunities; transport and infrastructure; settlements and nature conservation. Changes to the character of the wider landscape, not just designated areas, can compromise the quality of the environment. Development should respond positively to local landscape and townscape character and the effects of change should be measured through the effects on the key characteristics.
- 10.1.2 The link between landscapes and multifunctional green infrastructure is recognised, with policies advocating the provision of open space, green networks and woodland as opportunities for sport and recreation, creating healthier communities, supporting and enhancing biodiversity, reducing temperatures in built up areas during summer, reducing the impact of noise and air pollution, and limiting the risk of flooding.

10.2 Landscape and Townscape Character

- 10.2.1 The existing landscape character of the City reflects both natural factors, including geology, landform and ecology, and human influences. Due to this interaction between natural and human influences, the historic environment and landscape character are closely linked. Land use in Southampton is predominantly urban. Despite its urban nature, Southampton is a City possessing many significant assets, in terms of heritage, environment, culture and activities, which contribute to its character and distinctiveness. However, these assets are not always obvious.
- 10.2.2 Within Southampton there is a greater presence of rural areas to the northwest adjacent to Southampton City Golf Course, the far west by the River Test valley and to the north east by Itchen Valley Country Park. It is the river valleys and coastal areas which provides small areas of green space within the inner city, whilst the rural – urban fringe provides larger expanses of green space.
- 10.2.3 The City's landscape character is created by its parks, commons and the 'greenways' (stream valleys) winding through the built up areas, bringing the countryside into the City. The built environment is of a varied character reflecting the City's development - the Old Town, the Waterfront and Port, the 19th Century central residential areas including Bevois Valley and the suburban areas with their distinctive district centres interspersed with valued landscapes and parks.

- 10.2.4 Features of the landscape such as the coast, river valleys, extensive woodland, poorly drained soils or highly productive land have provided 'natural limits' to the growth of settlements that can still be discerned in parts of the City today. So for example, the southern and western boundaries of the City are naturally bounded by coastal and fluvial features, whilst development opportunities are less restricted to the north.
- 10.2.5 Southampton City sits within the South Hampshire Lowlands National Character Area⁸⁰ (NCA). The South Hampshire Lowlands NCA is a low lying plain between the chalk hills of the Hampshire and South Downs and Southampton Water. Its highest point is an outlying chalk ridge – Portsdown Hill (within Fareham Borough) – but the bedrock geology is mostly open marine, estuarine and freshwater Tertiary deposits. The NCA is dominated by the city and port of Southampton and its adjoining towns and suburbs – 29% of the area is urban. In the more rural areas, it is a mixture of farmland, particularly pasture, and woodland.

10.3 Southampton Tall Buildings Study

- 10.3.1 In May 2017 SCC and Historic England jointly published the Southampton Tall Buildings Study providing guidance related to CCAP Policy 16 and 17 in respect of assessing the impact of tall buildings on strategic views of heritage assets, and forms part of the evidence base for the emerging Local Plan. The study is based on heritage asset analysis and provides view-based guidance on the sensitivity to change of key heritage assets to proposed development, specifically tall buildings (6+ storeys). The Study identifies 21 strategic views to six key heritage assets. For each view recommendations are made as to how these views and subsequently the significance can be sustained for future generations.
- 10.3.2 The study provides a recommended checklist for assessing the design qualities of tall building proposals in the City centre and a general methodology to enable a thorough assessment of the visual impact, design quality and overall appropriateness of any proposal to be made. The checklist will need to be addressed as part of planning applications coming forward under the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. The checklist identifies the 31 general factors which applicants will be asked to address when submitting a planning application for a tall building. The factors are organised under four design themes:
- ▶ Location and siting;
 - ▶ Form and appearance;
 - ▶ Wider effects (WE); and
 - ▶ Permanence.
- 10.3.3 Applicants will need to consider mitigation such as:
- ▶ *"The siting of the building within its plot and whether some form of distribution of development within the plot will reduce the impact on the setting of the key heritage asset(s);*

⁸⁰ Natural England (2014): [National Character Area Profiles](#). Accessed online [29/5/19].

- ▶ *“The orientation of the building within the plot and whether turning the development will reduce its impact; and*
- ▶ *“The proposed materials and whether alternative materials will help better integrate or in some cases distinguish the proposed development in the setting of the key heritage asset(s).”*

10.4 Southampton Character Areas

10.4.1 There have been no recent landscape / townscape assessments defining unique character areas undertaken for Southampton; however, a characterisation appraisal was undertaken in 2009 to inform the CCAP⁸¹. The study was intended to provide the necessary baseline information to enable the identification of areas where change could be accommodated or may be desirable and set out broad principles for development. The study built on the earlier City Centre Urban Design Strategy adopted in 2000. The 2009 study identified 43 character areas as shown in Figure 10.1. It should be noted that whilst 43 sub-areas have been identified, the marked boundary on the map is not intended as a solid barrier but as an indication of where a transition is taking place. Detailed character assessments for each of the sub-areas is provided in the study report.⁸²

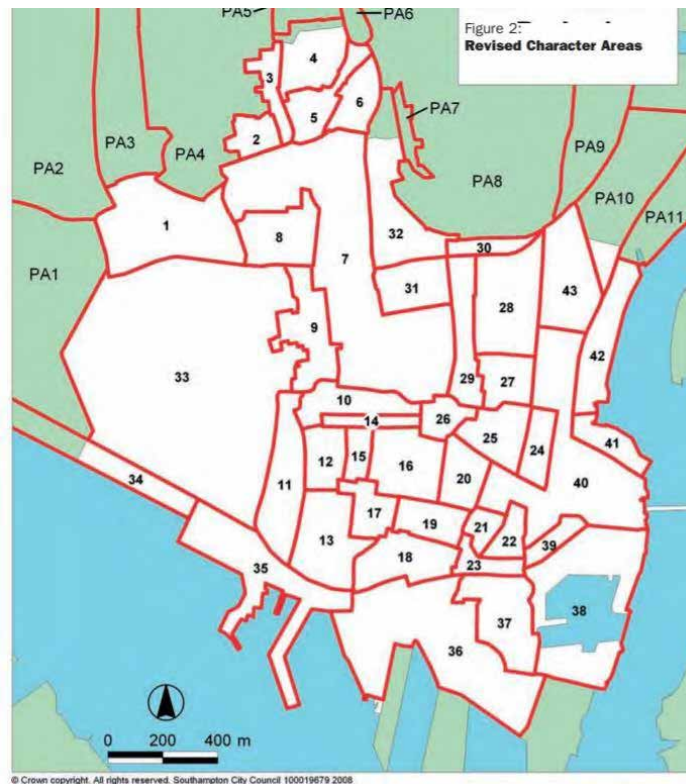
10.5 Hampshire Integrated Character Assessment

10.5.1 The Hampshire Integrated Character Assessment⁸³ sets out a county-wide landscape typology and identifies a range of Landscape Character Areas, along with identified forces for change. The majority of Southampton is categorised as ‘Settlement’ with the exception of the coastline and River Itchen estuary which are categorised as ‘Estuary’ and ‘Intertidal Estuary and Harbour’. There are also small areas of ‘Lowland Mosaic Medium Scale’ and ‘River Valley Floor’ at the northern edge of the City where the River Itchen flows into the City boundaries.

⁸¹ Forum Heritage Services and Context 4D (2009): A Characterisation Appraisal to inform the City Centre Action Plan for the City of Southampton. Accessed online [2/10/19] at: <https://www.southampton.gov.uk/planning/planning-policy/supplementary-planning/characterisation-appraisal.aspx>

⁸² Ibid

⁸³ HCC (2011): *Hampshire Integrated Character Assessment*. Accessed online [02/10/19] at: <http://www3.hants.gov.uk/landscape-and-heritage/hampshire-integrated-character-assessment.htm>



<p>CHARACTER AREAS</p> <p>1. Station Heights 2. Grosvenor Sq 3. Bedford Place 4. Carlton Crescent & Carlton Place 5. London Road 6. Bellevue 7. Central Parks 8. Civic Campus 9. Above Bar 10. Bargate Environs & Hanover Buildings 11. West Gate, Town Walls & the Castle 12. High Street (North) 13. High Street (South) 14. East Street 15. Back of the Walls & Canal Walk 16. Holyrood Estate 17. Queensway, Bernard St. & Brunswick Sq. 18. Queens Park 19. Oxford Street</p>	<p>20. Duke St, Richmond St & College Street 21. Captains Place 22. Royal Crescent Road and Environs 23. Canute Road 24. Chapel Rd 25. Maryfield & Marsh Lane 26. Evans Street & Threefield Lane Environs 27. City College Campus & St Mary's Church 28. Golden Grove Estate 29. St Mary St 30. Old Northam Rd 31. Kingsland Estate 32. Solent University, Charlotte Pl. & Environs 33. West Quay 34. Western Docks 35. Mayflower Park, Royal Pier & Town Quay 36. Eastern Docks 37. Ocean Village - commercial 38. Ocean Village - residential</p>	<p>39. Canute Rd & Albert Rd 40. Crosshouse, Central Bridge & Melbourne St 41. Itchen Shore - working wharfs (historic) 42. Itchen Shore - working wharfs (modern) 43. St Mary's Stadium</p> <p>PERIPHERAL AREAS</p> <p>PA1 Western Docks & Freemantle Ind Area PA2 Shirley & Freemantle PA3 Hill Lane PA4 Polygon PA5 Fitzhugh PA6 The Avenue PA7 St Mary's Rd (commercial core) PA8 Newtown & Nicholstown PA9 Northam PA10 Nertham - Belvidere PA11 Millbank</p>
---	---	---

Figure 10.1: Southampton City Centre Character Areas (Source: Forum Heritage Services and Context 4D, 2009)

10.6 The New Forest National Park

10.6.1 National Parks are designated under the provisions of the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 to protect high quality landscapes and to secure their permanent protection against development that would damage their special qualities. The Environment Act 1995 revised the original legislation and set out two statutory purposes for National Parks in England and Wales:

- ▶ Conserve and enhance the natural beauty, wildlife and cultural heritage; and

- ▶ Promote opportunities for the understanding and enjoyment of the special qualities of National Parks by the Public.

10.6.2 When National Parks carry out these purposes they also have the duty to:

- ▶ Seek to foster the economic and social well-being of local communities within the National Parks.

10.6.3 The designation of the New Forest National Park was confirmed on 1 March 2005 and the National Park Authority assumed its full planning responsibilities in April 2006. At its closest point, the New Forest National Park is approximately 1.5 km from Southampton across Southampton Water. Any development within visible range of either National Park will need to consider both views to the New Forest, and views of the development from within the National Park.

10.7 Spatial Context

10.7.1 Hampshire as a whole is a predominantly rural county, comprising arable, grassland and woodland habitats, with just 15% of wards classified as urban (HCC, 2011). Southampton lies within the urbanised coastal area are known as 'Urban South Hampshire'. To the north of this urbanised area lies a large expanse of downland, encompassing much of the local authority areas of Test Valley, Winchester, Basingstoke & Deane, and East Hampshire. These areas are dominated by arable farming. The county is also characterised by smaller areas of lowland, woodland and heathland, for example in the New Forest, southern parts of Winchester district, eastern parts of East Hampshire, and northern parts of Hart and Basingstoke & Deane boroughs. Where farmland occurs in these areas it is dominated by grasslands for livestock or dairy farming⁸⁴ (HCC, 2011).

10.8 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

10.8.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and National Planning Policy would apply. Policies in both the Core Strategy and the CCAP require the use of sensitive design to ensure that the protection of landscape / townscape and contribution to the greening of the City, but increased pressure for housing may comprise the ability to achieve this.

10.9 Key Issues

10.9.1 Key issues for landscape relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:

- ▶ Effects on urban landscape character from residential growth (and to a lesser extent, employment and retail growth) linked to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan.

⁸⁴ HCC (2011): *Hampshire Integrated Character Assessment*. Accessed online [02/10/19] at: <http://www3.hants.gov.uk/landscape-and-heritage/hampshire-integrated-character-assessment.htm>

- ▶ Potential loss of non-designated landscapes and urban features which are not afforded protection in planning policy.
- ▶ Effects on historic landscapes and cultural heritage assets and their settings.
- ▶ Potential effects on landscape quality from poor design and layout of new development areas.
- ▶ Potential effects on the special qualities (e.g. tranquil; and unspoilt places) of the New Forest National Park, including through impacts on its landscape character and on views from the surrounding area.
- ▶ Include policies which recognise the value of important urban features such as the Old Town and parks and include policies to ensure proposals for development landscape schemes reflect the urban character of the City.

11 Material Assets

11.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

11.1.1 The material assets sustainability theme covers a range of policy areas, including waste management, minerals, energy production and previously developed land. National level PPPs seek to protect minerals resources and promote restoration for when minerals workings cease. PPPs at all levels seek to promote the ‘waste hierarchy’. This seeks to prioritise waste management in the following order: reduction; reuse; recycling and composting; energy recovery; and disposal. National and regional PPPs also support the use of previously developed land. At the county level, the Hampshire Minerals and Waste Plan (2013) sets out the strategic approach to minerals and waste issues.

11.1.2 An expansion of renewable energy production is strongly promoted by European and national PPPs. Under the EU Renewable Energy Directives, the UK is required produce sufficient renewable energy to meet 15% of energy consumption by 2020, and there is an EU-wide target of 27% of energy consumption to come from renewable sources by 2030.

11.2 Minerals and Waste

11.2.1 Figure 11.4 and Figure 11.5⁸⁵ show the distribution of safeguarded minerals and waste sites across the City and wider area. Table 11.1 provides a list of the facilities within the City boundary with their associated site code corresponding to the Hampshire Minerals and Waste Plan 2013. The plan requires that HCC must be consulted on planning decisions which could affect any of these safeguarded sites and resources

Table 11.1: Minerals and Waste Safeguarded Sites (HCC, 2019)

Code	Name	Detail
SN040	Supermarine Wharf	Mineral Processing
SN038	Burnley Wharf	Mineral Processing, Aggregates Wharf
SNO74	Northam Ironworks Princes Street	Specialist Waste, metal
-	BR Freight Depot, Imperial Road	Mineral Processing, Concrete Batching
SN060	Imperial House	Safeguarded Site, Waste Processing waste transfer station
SN078	Portswood WTW	Wastewater Treatment Works
SN065	Ashley Crescent (7)	Specialist Waste
SN072	Ashley Crescent (229)	

⁸⁵ HCC (2019): *Hampshire Minerals and Waste Local Plan Policies Map*. Accessed online [27/9/19] at:

<https://maps.hants.gov.uk/mineralsconsultationareas/>

Code	Name	Detail
SN071	City depot & Recycling Park	Former Calor gas depot
SN061	Millbrook WTW	Wastewater Treatment Works
SN035	Leamouth Wharf Millbank	Aggregates wharf and concrete batching plant
SN075	Melbourne Street Trading Estate	Metal waste and scrap dealers.

11.2.2 In addition there are 30 currently permitted minerals and waste sites in the City:

- ▶ Floating Bridge Road Transfer Station (Waste transfer, domestic, commercial and non-hazardous industrial wastes)
- ▶ Bakers Wharf Millbank (Aggregates wharf)
- ▶ Leamouth Wharf Millbank (Aggregates wharf and concrete batching plant)
- ▶ Drivers Wharf Northam (Waste transfer, construction, demolition, domestic, commercial and non-hazardous industrial and difficult wastes has planning permission for an alternative marine use)
- ▶ Burnley Wharf Chapel (Aggregates wharf)
- ▶ Willments Shipyard Peartree Green (Aggregates wharf and minerals processing facility; transfer/recycling)
- ▶ Supermarine Wharf Peartree Green (Concrete batching. Aggregates wharf inactive)
- ▶ Southampton HWRC Town Depot, Chapel (Household waste recycling centre. Closed in 2011)
- ▶ Imperial House Empress Road, Bevois Valley (Integrated waste recycling, commercial and industrial wastes)
- ▶ Millbrook WTW Western Docks (Wastewater treatment; sub-regional sludge treatment and recycling centre)
- ▶ Spitfire Quay Peartree Green (Aggregates bagging plant)
- ▶ Western Docks Southampton (Aggregates wharf, closed in 2008)
- ▶ Ashley Crescent Newtown (Metal recycling)
- ▶ Red Lodge Nursery Vermont Close, Lordswood (Mixed municipal waste transfer including street cleaning residues)
- ▶ Unit E Hazel Road Industrial Estate Woolston (Mixed municipal waste transfer)
- ▶ Empress Road Bevois Valley (Previous use for CD&E waste recycling)
- ▶ Baltic Wharf Crosshouse (Aggregates wharf)
- ▶ Dibles Wharf Belvidere (Aggregates wharf and concrete batching plant)
- ▶ City Depot & Recycling Park Southampton (HWRC) (Former Calor gas depot, closed 2011)

- ▶ Ashley Crescent Newtown (Waste recycling and reprocessing plant. Concrete batching plant)
- ▶ Northam Ironworks Princes Street, Southampton (Metal waste & scrap dealers)
- ▶ Melbourne Street Central Trading Estate Chapel (Metal waste & scrap dealers)
- ▶ Metal waste & scrap dealers (Aggregate recycling centre for concrete and brick waste)
- ▶ Building Maintenance Services, Shirley Depot
- ▶ Portswood WTW Kent Road, Portswood (Wastewater Treatment)
- ▶ Berth 109 / King George V Dock Bollard No's 132 - 146, Western Docks (Re-cycled metal exports on behalf of SJ Norton & Co)
- ▶ Woolston WTW (Wastewater treatment)
- ▶ Royal Crescent Road (Cooking oil and other waste collection depot)
- ▶ Land safeguarded in the Southampton Core Strategy for Port Use (Land which if released from its present uses may provide an opportunity for a wharf)
- ▶ BR Freight Depot, Imperial Road, Southampton (Operating under Southampton CC permission)

11.3 Waste and Recycling

11.3.1 Over the last eight years, the amount of household waste generated in England and the South East has gradually declined while the proportion that is recycled has increased, although these trends have plateaued somewhat in the last four years⁸⁶; see Figure 11.1. In Southampton, this increase in recycling rates is also observed; however from 2010/11 till 2017/18, the rates are significantly lower than both the South East and England as a whole. In 2017/18 the difference between Southampton's household recycling rate and England's was 17.4%.

11.4 Renewable Energy

11.4.1 Southampton's surrounding area has high levels of renewable energy potential, with wide spread solar potential along with its coastal location providing opportunities for small scale wind, hydropower and biomass. Current renewable / low carbon energy facilities in close proximity to the City include:

- ▶ Two Energy from Waste (EfW) facilities (Eastleigh and Marchwood) totalling 28 Megawatts of electrical capacity;
- ▶ Five medium scale solar farms (Testwood Water Supply Works, Tavells Lane, Chalcroft, Netley Landfill) totalling 36 Megawatts of electrical capacity; and
- ▶ One landfill gas recovery facility (Netley Landfill) with 1.2 Megawatts of electrical capacity.

⁸⁶ Defra (2018): *ENV18 - Local authority collected waste: annual results tables*. Accessed online [25/09/19] at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/statistical-data-sets/env18-local-authority-collected-waste-annual-results-tables>

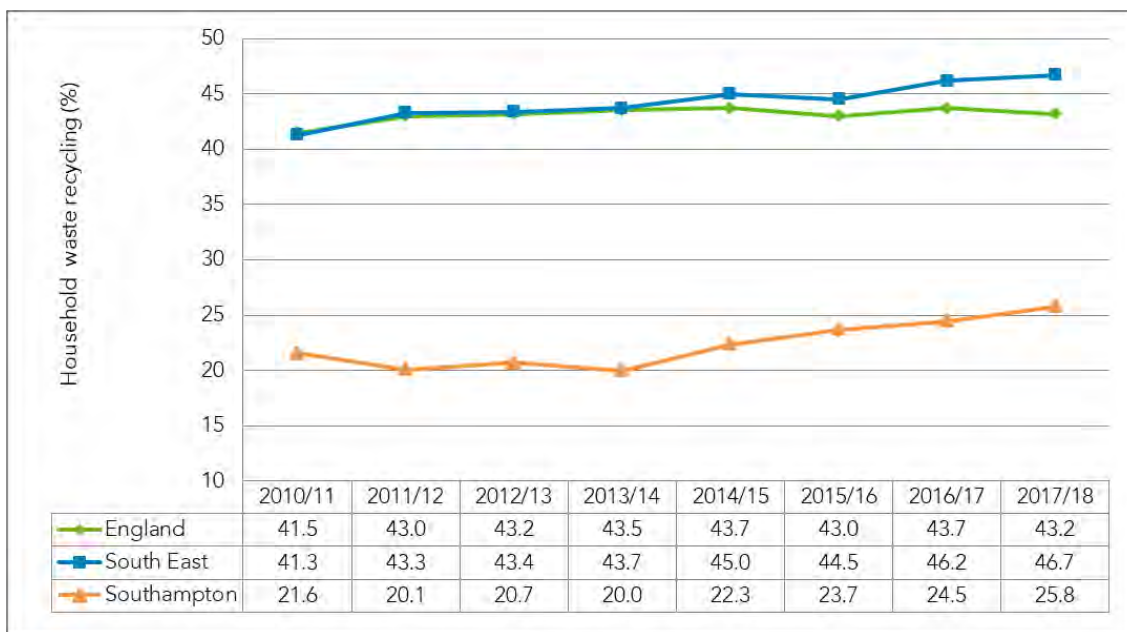


Figure 11.1: Proportion of Household Waste Sent for Recycling/Composting (Defra, 2018)

11.4.2 However, the greatest potential for renewable energy capacity within the City is from solar photovoltaic energy. In 2017, DBEIS estimated that Southampton had 2,352 photovoltaic units which equates to 2.36% of households having one unit. This is significantly less than that of the South East and England where approximately 2.95% and 3.13% of households respectively had a solar photovoltaic unit (see Figure 11.2)⁸⁷. Across all geographic regions there is a continual increase in solar photovoltaic installation; however this has stalled since 2015 due to a reduction in the feed-in tariffs.

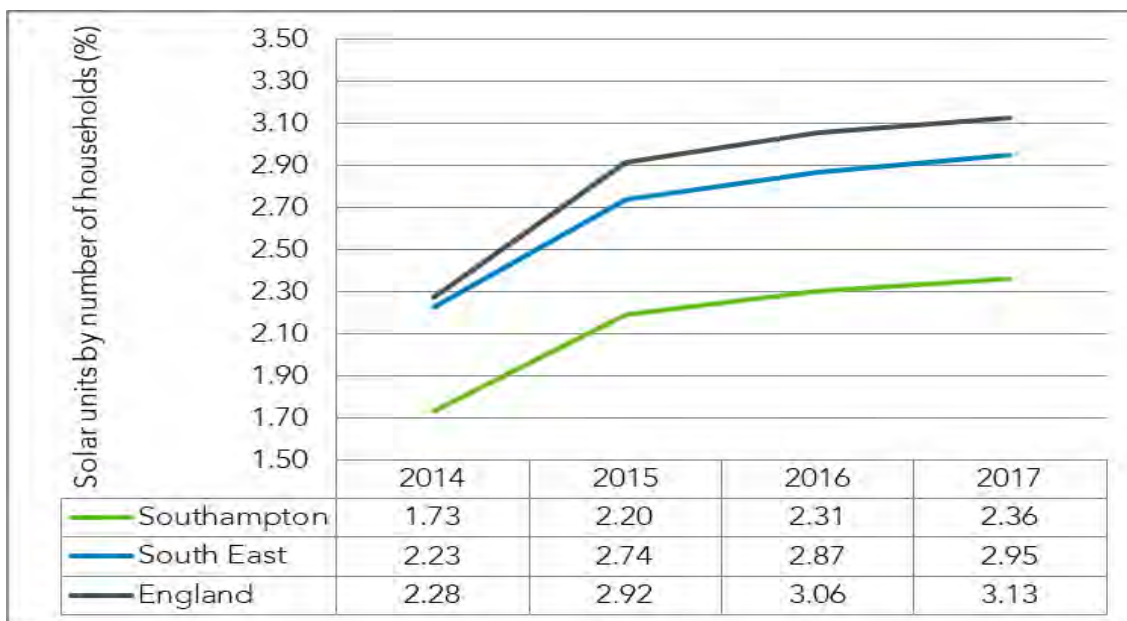


Figure 11.2: Solar photovoltaic unit installation per total households (Source: DBEIS, 2014)

⁸⁷ DBEIS (2018): *Regional Renewable Statistics*. Accessed online [12/09/19] at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/regional-renewable-statistics>

- 11.4.3 Southampton University Sustainable Energy Research Group (SERG) published an online tool which maps the rooftop solar photovoltaic potential across the City⁸⁸. Figure 11.3 identifies that the greatest areas of solar potential are located within the central Bargate Ward, with the large roof spaces of West Quay Shopping Centre (557kW), Debenhams (330kW) and Hinds Jewellers (222kW) holding the highest installation capacities. Outside the City centre, residentially dominated wards offer lesser solar potential due to the reduced average roof size.

11.5 District Energy

- 11.5.1 Southampton District Energy Scheme (SDES) is a 25 year old project which has supplied chilled water, sustainable heat and power supplies to more than 45 energy users in the private and commercial sector. The scheme currently saves approximately 10,000 tonnes of CO₂ emissions per annum, supplying 40GWh of heat and 26 GWh of electricity per annum⁸⁹.

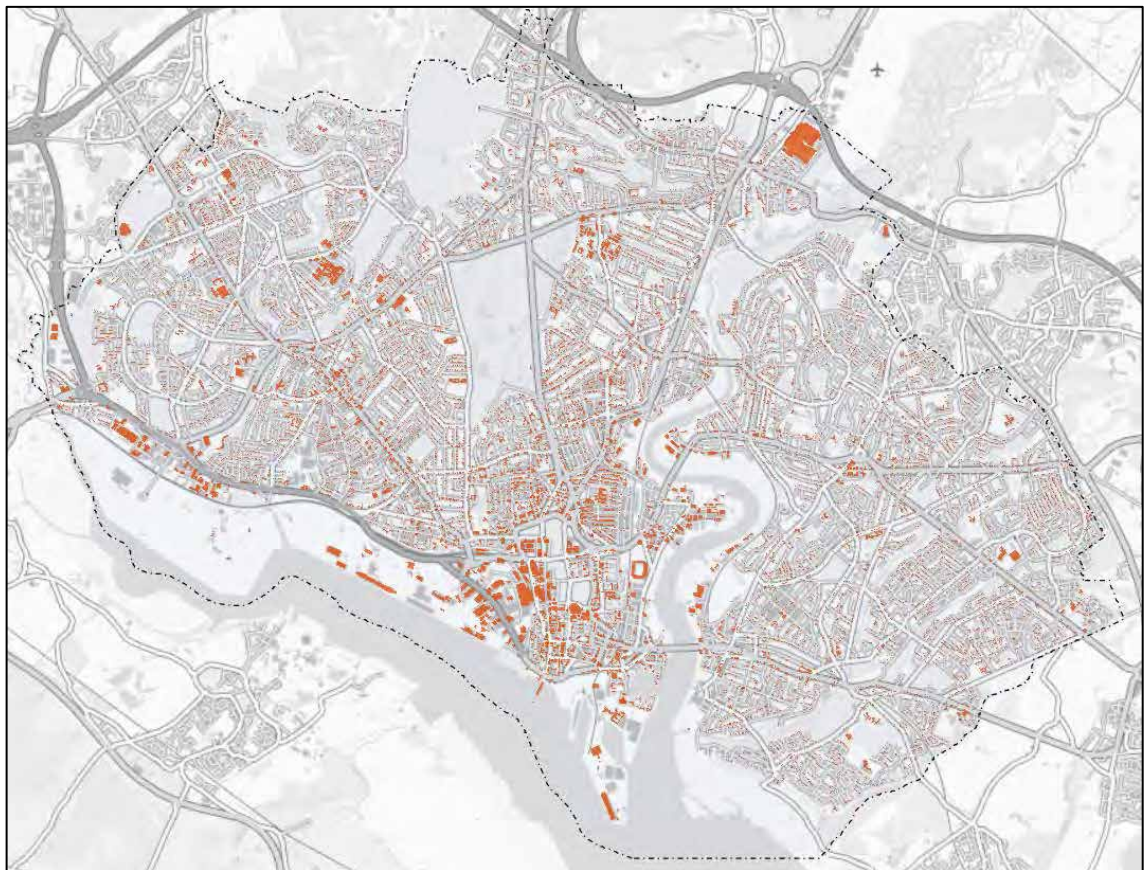


Figure 11.3: Estimated Rooftop PV Potential on Selected Southampton buildings (Source: SERG, 2019)

⁸⁸ SERG: *Estimated rooftop PV potential on selected Southampton buildings*. Accessed Online [20/09/19] at: http://www.energy.soton.ac.uk/publications/solar_southampton/

⁸⁹ ENGIE: *Southampton District Energy Scheme*. Accessed Online [25/09/19] at: <https://www.engie.co.uk/energy/district-energy/southampton/>

11.6 Infrastructure Delivery

11.6.1 Development brought forward under the existing Local Development Framework and the new Southampton City Vision Local Plan will require substantial infrastructure investment through a combination of developer funding and public sector support⁹⁰, including:

- ▶ Affordable housing
- ▶ Transport infrastructure (highways and public transport)
- ▶ Water supply and waste water treatment infrastructure
- ▶ Health and care facilities
- ▶ Green and environmental infrastructure
- ▶ Telecoms infrastructure
- ▶ Public realm investment
- ▶ Education & pre-school facilities
- ▶ Energy supply infrastructure including potential renewable heat generation
- ▶ Workspace and business support facilities
- ▶ Waste management infrastructure
- ▶ Sports and leisure facilities
- ▶ Community facilities

11.6.2 The wider infrastructure needs of the City are identified in the Capital Strategy 2018/19 to 2022/23⁹¹ and are funded through a combination of Community Infrastructure Levy funds, developer contributions from planning obligations and public sector support.

11.7 Previously Developed Land

11.7.1 Targets for development on brownfield land are driven nationally by the Housing and Planning Bill and the NPPF. With government targets for 60% of new homes to be built on brownfield land, SCC set up a brownfield land register which lists previously developed land capable of redevelopment for housing requirements. There are currently 37 sites on the register with the potential for 3,779 dwellings, 8 of these sites (1,603 dwellings) have been granted planning consent.

11.8 Spatial Context

11.8.1 Mineral and waste safeguarded sites are largely concentrated around the River Itchen and docks within the City centre. Small pockets of the Basset and Bitterne Park wards hold superficial deposits of Sand and Gravel but there are few superficial mineral deposits within the City.

11.8.2 Identification of renewable energy potential within the City is limited due to the density of urban area. Whilst the surrounding coastal areas provide a range of renewable energy options, capacity within the City boundary is limited to rooftop solar photovoltaic. SERG identified that

⁹⁰ Invest in Southampton: *Developments*. Accessed Online [20/09/19] at:

<http://www.investinsouthampton.co.uk/developments/>

⁹¹ SCC (2019): *SCC Capital Strategy 2018/19 to 2022/23*. Accessed online [22/09/19] at:

<http://www.southampton.gov.uk/moderngov/documents/s39508/Appendix%204%20-%20Capital%20Strategy%20201819%20to%20202223.pdf>

the highest installation capacity is located within the inner City, however a small number of high capacity rooftops exist in the outer wards.

11.9 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

11.9.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and National Planning Policy would apply. Baseline trends relevant to material assets that may continue under such a scenario include:

- ▶ Increased overall production of waste and, possibly, increasing rates of recycling and composting as newer homes are designed to be more waste efficient and access to recycling facilities is improved.
- ▶ Increased renewable energy generation as progress is made towards the reduction of CO₂ emissions within developments as outlined in policy CS 20 of the Core Strategy.
- ▶ A short-term emphasis on brownfield land due to the constraints of a developed and non-fragmented urban boundary.

11.10 Key Issues

11.10.1 Key issues for material assets relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:

- ▶ There is a need to protect safeguarded minerals and waste sites and minerals deposits from negative effects of development, including sterilisation.
- ▶ Waste has been growing at 3% per annum in Hampshire, Southampton and Portsmouth. Ongoing requirement to dispose of some types of waste in landfill. Landfill causes substantial social and environmental impacts e.g. groundwater and surface water pollution.
- ▶ Household recycling rates are unfavourable compared to national and regional averages and require improvement to accommodate growth. New local recycling centres will be required to serve new development allocations.
- ▶ There is significant potential to utilise recycled and reused materials through development in the City.
- ▶ Meeting targets for the use of previously developed land will be challenging given the density of the urban area.

Opportunities to increase renewable energy generation capacity within the City boundary is largely limited, with rooftop photovoltaic installation the only feasible development option

This page is intentionally blank.

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

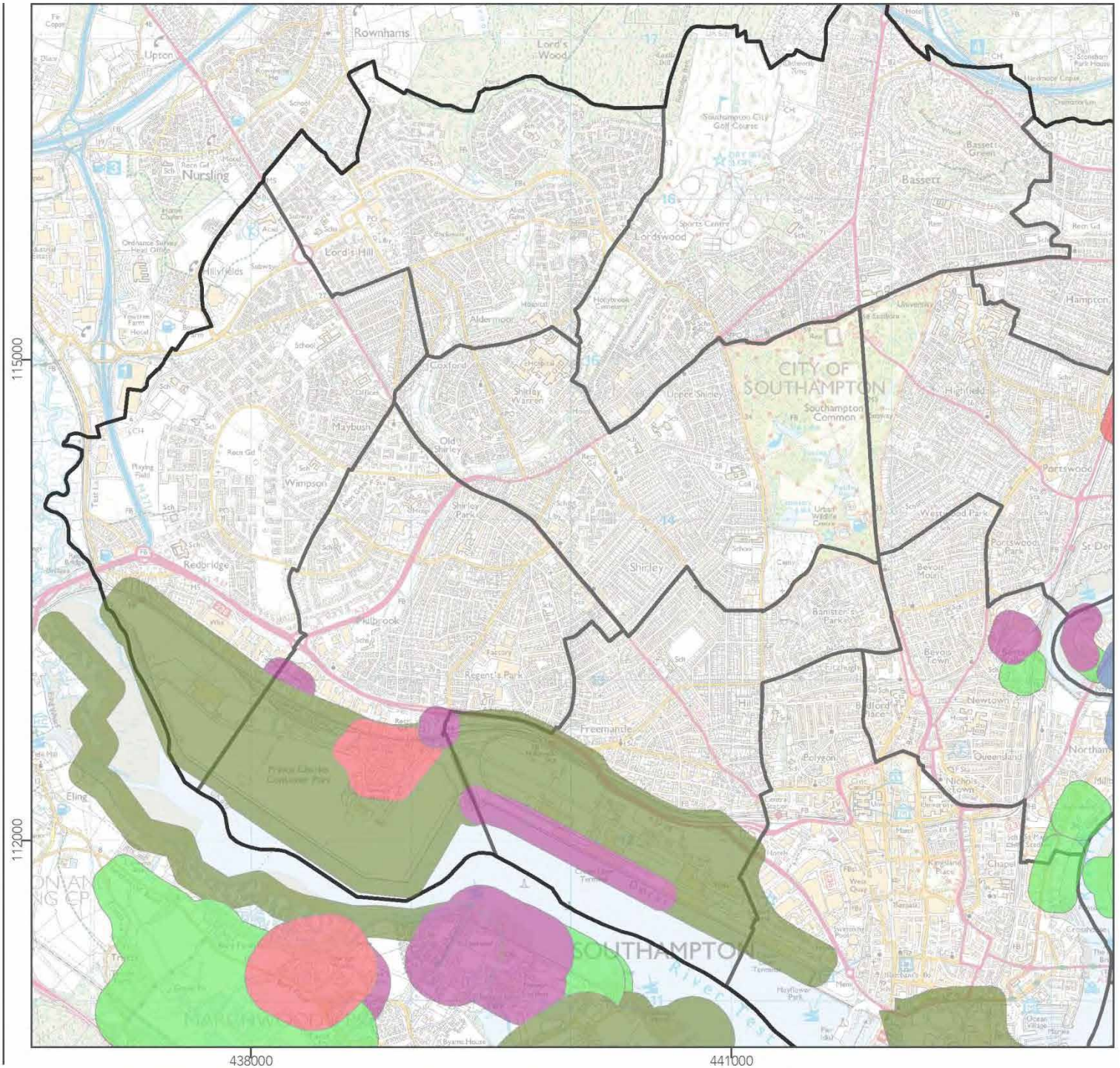
- Allocated Site
- Mineral Processing
- Minerals and Waste Processing
- Oil and Gas
- Potential Wharf
- Specialist Waste
- Waste Processing
- Waste and Mineral Processing
- Wastewater Treatment Works
- City Boundary
- Wards

Figure 11.4: Minerals and Waste Sites (West) (Source: HCC, 2019)



© Hampshire County Council 2019
 © Crown copyright and database rights
 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673

Scale: 1:35,000 **Created by:** MW
Date: Oct 2019 **Reviewed by:** GC
Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_Minerals_Waste(west)_191017



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

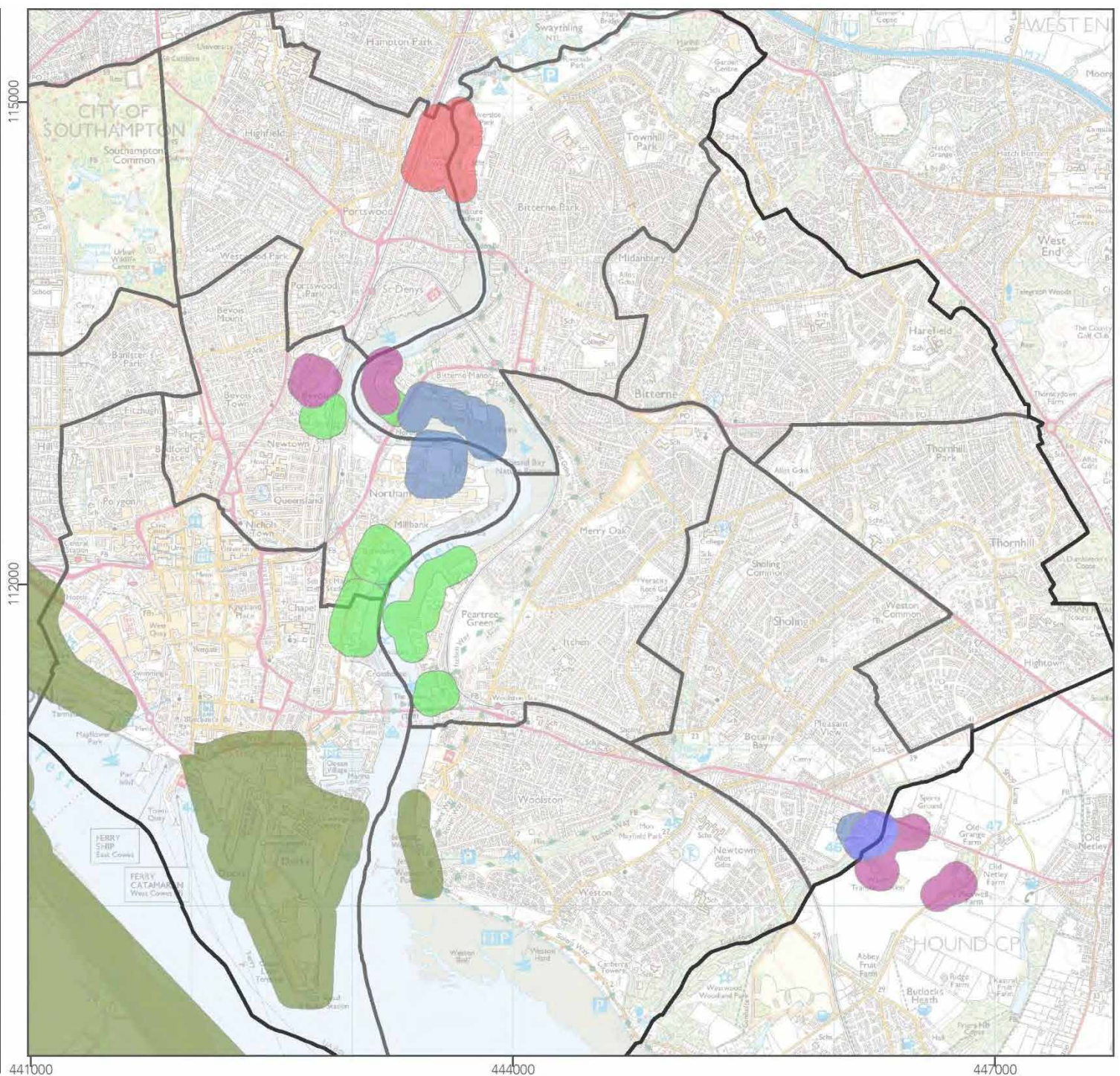
- Allocated Site
- Mineral Processing
- Minerals and Waste Processing
- Oil and Gas
- Potential Wharf
- Specialist Waste
- Waste Processing
- Waste and Mineral Processing
- Wastewater Treatment Works
- City Boundary
- Wards

Figure 11.5: Minerals and Waste Sites (East) (Source: HCC, 2019)



© Hampshire County Council 2019
 © Crown copyright and database rights 2019 Ordnance Survey 0100031673

Scale: 1:35,000 **Created by:** MW
Date: Oct 2019 **Reviewed by:** GC
Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_Minerals_Waste(east)_191017



12 Population and Quality of Life

12.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

- 12.1.1 PPPs on population include a range of different objectives, including tackling social exclusion, improving human rights and public participation, improving health, and ensuring every child has the chance to fulfil their potential by reducing levels of education failure, ill health, substance misuse, crime and anti-social behaviour. At the regional and local levels, support for cultural diversity and young people are key aims. The Equality Act 2010 is the law intended to achieve equal opportunities in the workplace and in wider society. The act protects everyone against unfair treatment, on the basis of protected characteristics: age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, and sexual orientation.
- 12.1.2 Community cohesion can be supported through new education, health, leisure and recreational facilities. Deprivation should be limited by: promoting development location which improves accessibility to services, facilities and amenities; enhancing the local environment through appropriate land use, design and layout and incorporation of green infrastructure; facilitating the provision of new educational and learning facilities to help improve skills and increase opportunities; and supporting social inclusion.

12.2 Population Size, Structure, Density and Growth

- 12.2.1 In June 2017 the population of Southampton was 252,800 people, with 51% male and 49% female⁹². In June 2011 the population density of Southampton was 49 persons per hectare in comparison to 4.5 in the South East and 4.1 in England. Southampton had an average 2.57 people per household which was higher than that of the South East (2.42) and England (2.40).
- 12.2.2 Population growth in Southampton has recently progressed at a faster rate than both the South East and England (shown in Table 12.1), with a growth of 10.7% from 2008-2018, whilst the South East and England experienced growth of 8.4% and 7.5%, respectively.
- 12.2.3 It is also predicted that the City's population will grow at a relatively steady pace in the next few decades, as shown in Figure 12.1, from 252,400 in 2017 to 281,200 in 2041, equating to a 12.3% increase over the period. This is higher than projected growth for the South East region (11.7%) and nationally (10.8%).

⁹² NOMIS: Total population time series, all persons. Accessed online [10/6/19] at https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157303/subrepo235.9rts/pop_time_series/report.aspx?

Table 12.1: Mid-Year Population Change 2008-2017 (thousands) (Source: ONS)

Year	Southampton	South East	England
2008	228.4	8,426.4	60,044.6
2009	230.0	8,490.9	60,467.2
2010	233.1	8,577.8	60,954.6
2011	235.9	8,652.8	61,470.8
2012	238.5	8,724.9	61,881.4
2013	239.9	8,793.2	62,275.9
2014	242.1	8,874.0	62,756.3
2015	246.1	8,949.4	63,258.4
2016	250.4	9,030.3	63,785.9
2017	252.4	9,080.8	64,169.4
2018	252.8	9,133.6	64,553.9

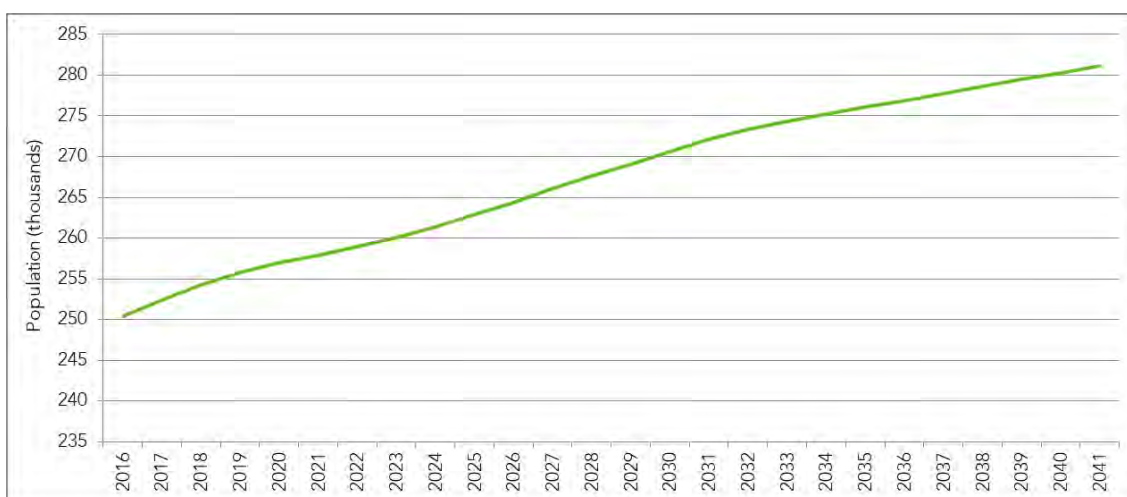


Figure 12.1: Southampton Population Projection (Thousands) (Source: ONS, 2019)

12.3 Age and Ethnicity

12.3.1 Table 12.2 shows that the highest percentage of people living in Southampton were 16-24yrs in 2011, as a result of the student population. This differs from both the South East and England where 25-44 year olds represented the highest percentage of the population. The lowest age range for Southampton is 75+ with 6.5% of the total population, which is mirrored in the South East and in England.

Table 12.2: Percentage of People by Age Range (2011) (Source: ONS, 2011)

Age range	Southampton	South East	England
0-15yrs	16.3	19.0	18.9
16-24yrs	29.2	11.2	11.9
25-44yrs	20.6	26.5	27.5
45-59yrs	16.1	19.9	19.4
60-74yrs	11.1	15.0	14.6
75yrs+	6.5	8.3	7.8

12.3.2 Using a decadal approach to age, Figure 12.2 shows that in 2016 the largest group in Southampton was those aged 20-29, which was significantly larger than the same age group nationally (by 8.3%). The largest group for England was 40-49, which was only marginally larger than 20-29, 30-39 and 50-59. Within Southampton the next largest groups were 30-39 then 40-49 which illustrates the younger population demographic present within the City.

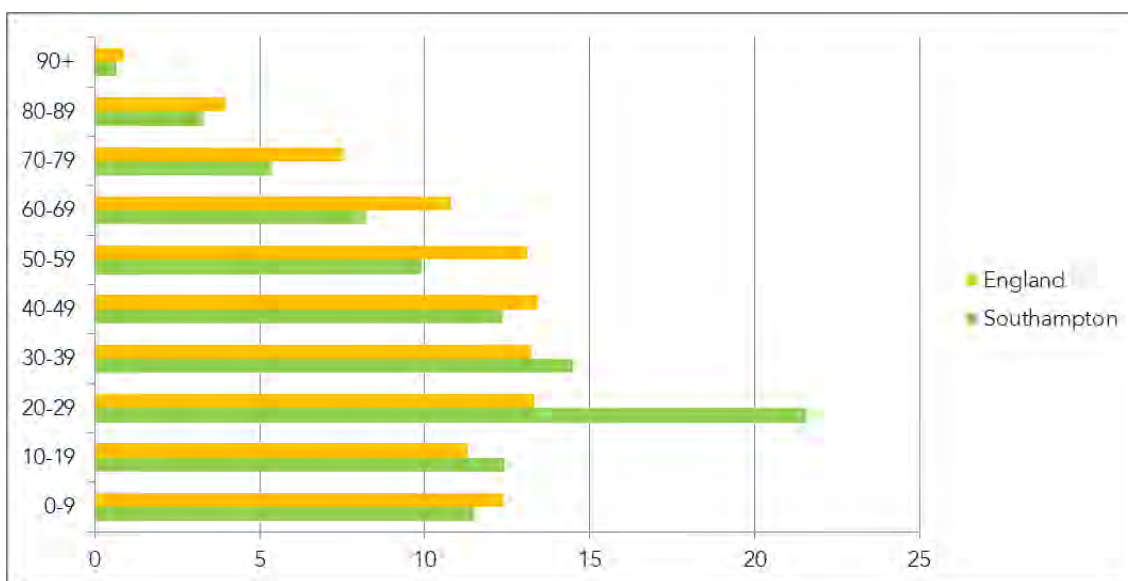


Figure 12.2: Percentage of People by Age Range (Source: ONS, 2014)

12.3.3 In 2011, as can be seen in Figure 12.3, the majority of people in Southampton identified their ethnicity as being White British and this proportion was lower than the regional and national average⁹³. Similarly, fewer people within Southampton identified themselves as White Other and of mixed ethnicity than the South East, whilst the percentage of all other ethnic groupings was greater in Southampton than the South East and England.

⁹³ HCC: [Hampshire facts and figures, Ethnic Group, 2011 \(QS201EW\)](#). Accessed online [30/5/19].

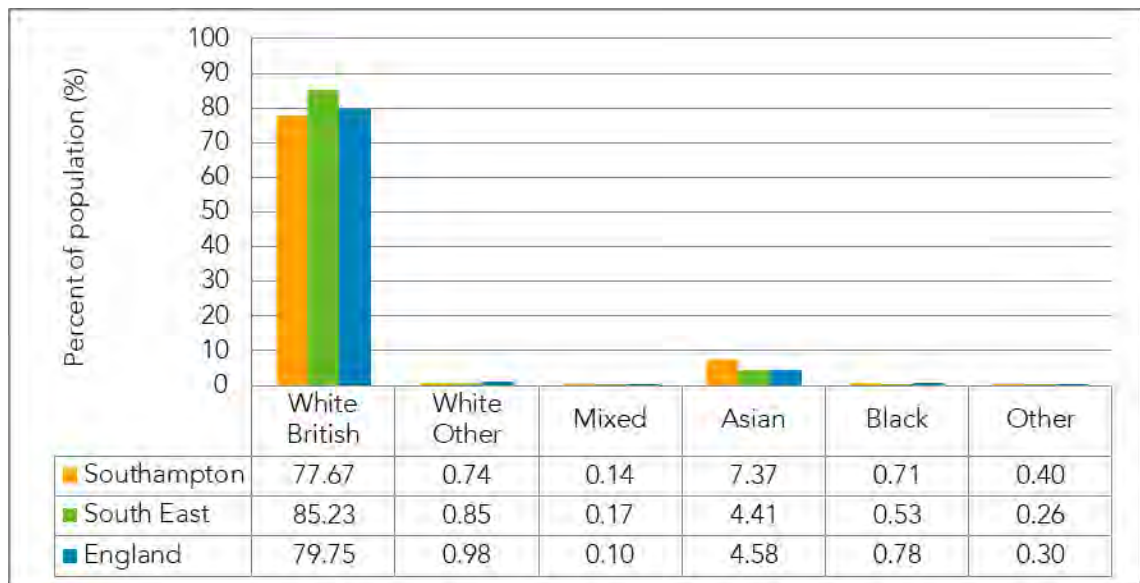
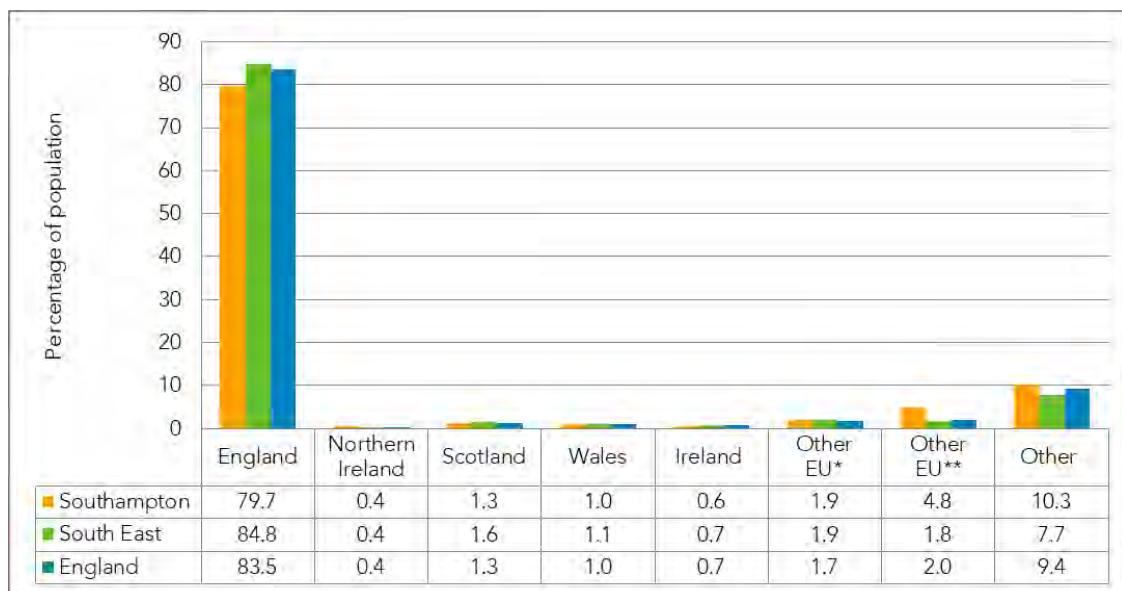


Figure 12.3: Percent of Population by Ethnicity (2011) (Source: ONS, 2011)

12.4 Migration and Community Patterns

12.4.1 Southampton has a lower percentage of people born in England (79.7%) than the South East and England (84.8% and 83.5% respectively), as can be seen in Figure 12.4⁹⁴. Regarding migration within the UK and EU, Southampton has very similar levels to that seen across the South East and UK, however it has higher levels of migration from EU Accession Countries (Southampton 4.8%; South East 1.8%; England 2.0%) and other countries (Southampton 10.3%; South East 7.7%; England 9.4%).



*Member Countries in March 2001; ** Accession Countries April 2001 to March 2011

Figure 12.4: Percent of People by Place of Birth (2011) (Source: ONS, 2011)

⁹⁴ Hampshire facts and figures: Country of Birth, 2011 (KS204EW). Accessed online [30/5/19]. at:

<https://www.hants.gov.uk/landplanningandenvironment/facts-figures/population/2011-census>

12.4.2 Southampton also has a lower percentage of people born in the UK at 82.4% when compared to 87.9% and 86.2% for the South East and England respectively (see Figure 12.5). Therefore, the City holds a greater percentage of people who have been present in the UK for less than 10 years than the larger geographic regions.



Figure 12.5: Percentage of People by Time Spent Living in the UK (2011) (ONS, 2011)

12.5 Indices of Multiple Deprivation

12.5.1 In general, deprivation in Southampton is relatively high. Based on the indices of multiple deprivation 2015⁹⁵, the City is ranked 67th most deprived out of 326 local authorities in England, a decrease from 85th in 2010. Hampshire was ranked the 12th least deprived upper tier authority in England, showing Southampton as an anomaly in the wider geographic region. Within Southampton, there are 10 Lower Super Output Area (LSOA) in the 10% most deprived communities in England and 28 in the 11%-20% most deprived communities. Out of the 148 LSOAs only one is among the 10% least deprived communities in England. As can be seen at Figure 12.7 the LSOAs with highest levels of deprivation are concentrated centrally and towards the west of the City.

12.6 Unemployment

12.6.1 Figure 12.6 shows that in Southampton between January 2010 and January 2019 the unemployment rate within the economically active population has fluctuated but overall has decreased from 7.9% to 4.8%⁹⁶. In the South East and in Great Britain as a whole, there has

⁹⁵ DCLG (2015): *Indices of multiple deprivation*. Accessed online [02/10/2019] at:

https://www.southampton.gov.uk/policies/southampton-imd-2015-analysis_tcm63-378050.pdf

⁹⁶ NOMIS (2019): *Southampton time series, economically active, unemployed...*. Accessed online [10/6/19] at

https://www.nomisweb.co.uk/reports/lmp/la/1946157303/subreports/ea_time_series/report.aspx?

been less fluctuation with a steady decrease in unemployment. However, Southampton’s unemployment has fluctuated above levels in Great Britain and is considerably greater than that of the South East.

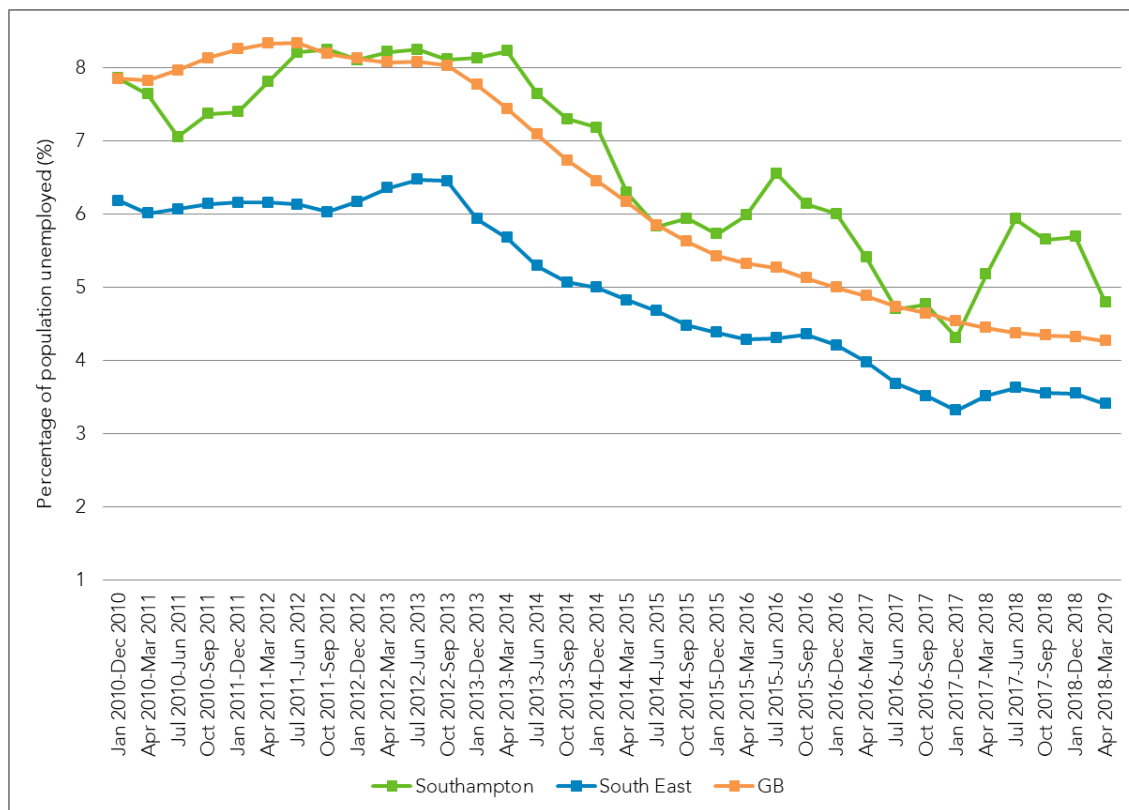


Figure 12.6: Unemployment Rate within Economically Active Population 2010-2018
 (Source: ONS, 2019)

12.7 Crime

12.7.1 Southampton has relatively high levels of crime. In 2009, the City had a crime rate of 86 offences per 1,000 population, compared to a crime rate of 49 offences per 1,000 population for the Hampshire force area and 50 offences per 1,000 population in England and Wales⁹⁷. Despite some difference in classification of crimes between 2010 and 2018, as shown by Table 12.3, crime rates for most types of offences increased over this period⁹⁸.

Table 12.3: Recorded Crime Data (Source: ONS, 2019)

Crime	Dec 2010	Dec 2018
All other theft offences	937	776

⁹⁷ Home Office (2010): Local Authorities: Recorded crime for seven key offences and BCS comparator 2007/08 to 2008/09. Accessed online [16/09/19] at: <http://data.gov.uk/dataset/local-authority-recorded-crime-key-offences-2007-2009>

⁹⁸ ONS: Recorded crime data at Community Safety Partnership and local authority level. Accessed online [16/09/19] at <https://www.ons.gov.uk/peoplepopulationandcommunity/crimeandjustice/datasets/recordedcrimedatataatcommunitysafetypartnershiplocalauthoritylevel>

Crime	Dec 2010	Dec 2018
Bicycle theft	126	75
Criminal damage and arson	1256	787
Death or serious injury caused by illegal driving	1	4
Domestic burglary	243	0
Drug offences	129	163
Fraud offences	100	No data
Homicide	0	2
Miscellaneous crimes against society	56	143
Non-domestic burglary	512	0
Non-residential burglary	No data	284
Possession of weapons offences	32	64
Public order offences	306	651
Residential burglary	No data	384
Robbery	35	57
Sexual offences	108	263
Shoplifting	443	626
Stalking and harassment	72	503
Theft from the person	50	52
Vehicle offences	549	558
Violence with injury	606	996
Violence without injury	504	1215
Total	6065	7603

12.8 Spatial Context

12.8.1 Figure 12.8 maps the Index of Crime Deprivation for Southampton⁹⁹, and shows that, as with other indices, the Basset is among the least 20% deprived LSOAs in the country. Southampton does however have larger expanses of more deprived areas, with the western and eastern areas of Redbridge and Bitterne among the worst performing LSOA's in the country. There is also a notable increase for crime deprivation among central wards of Bargate and Bevois.

12.9 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

12.9.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and National Planning Policy would apply. Baseline

^{99 99} DCLG (2015): *Indices of multiple deprivation*. Accessed online [02/10/2019] at:

https://www.southampton.gov.uk/policies/southampton-imd-2015-analysis_tcm63-378050.pdf

trends relevant to population and quality of life that may continue under such a scenario include:

- ▶ Population growth in the City will increase demand for housing, services and infrastructure, particularly around Bargate and Bevois.
- ▶ The younger population demographic, largely as a result of the student population, will likely be retained, limiting the impact of an ageing population as experienced in other parts of the country.
- ▶ Employment and earnings could increase as developments in the plan area become operational and the economic climate improves.

12.10 Key Issues

12.10.1 Key issues for population and quality of life relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:

- ▶ Population growth in the City will increase demand for housing, services and infrastructure, particularly around Bargate and Bevois.
- ▶ With the relatively high crime rates present within the City, perceptions of security and fear of crime are an issue for many residents and numbers of most types of crime are increasing.
- ▶ Unemployment rate has remained consistently higher than both regional and national rates with notable increases in 2016 and 2018, due to factors such as high dependency and low skills and attainment
- ▶ Although levels of deprivation in Southampton are relatively high, the IMD sub-domains for outdoors living environment and crime are those which perform least favourably.
- ▶ The development of a high quality and multifunctional green infrastructure network in the area will be key contributor to quality of life in the plan area.
- ▶ Southampton has a large and growing student population.

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

Index of Multiple Deprivation (Decile)



Figure 12.7: Indices of Multiple Deprivation (Source: DCLG, 2015)

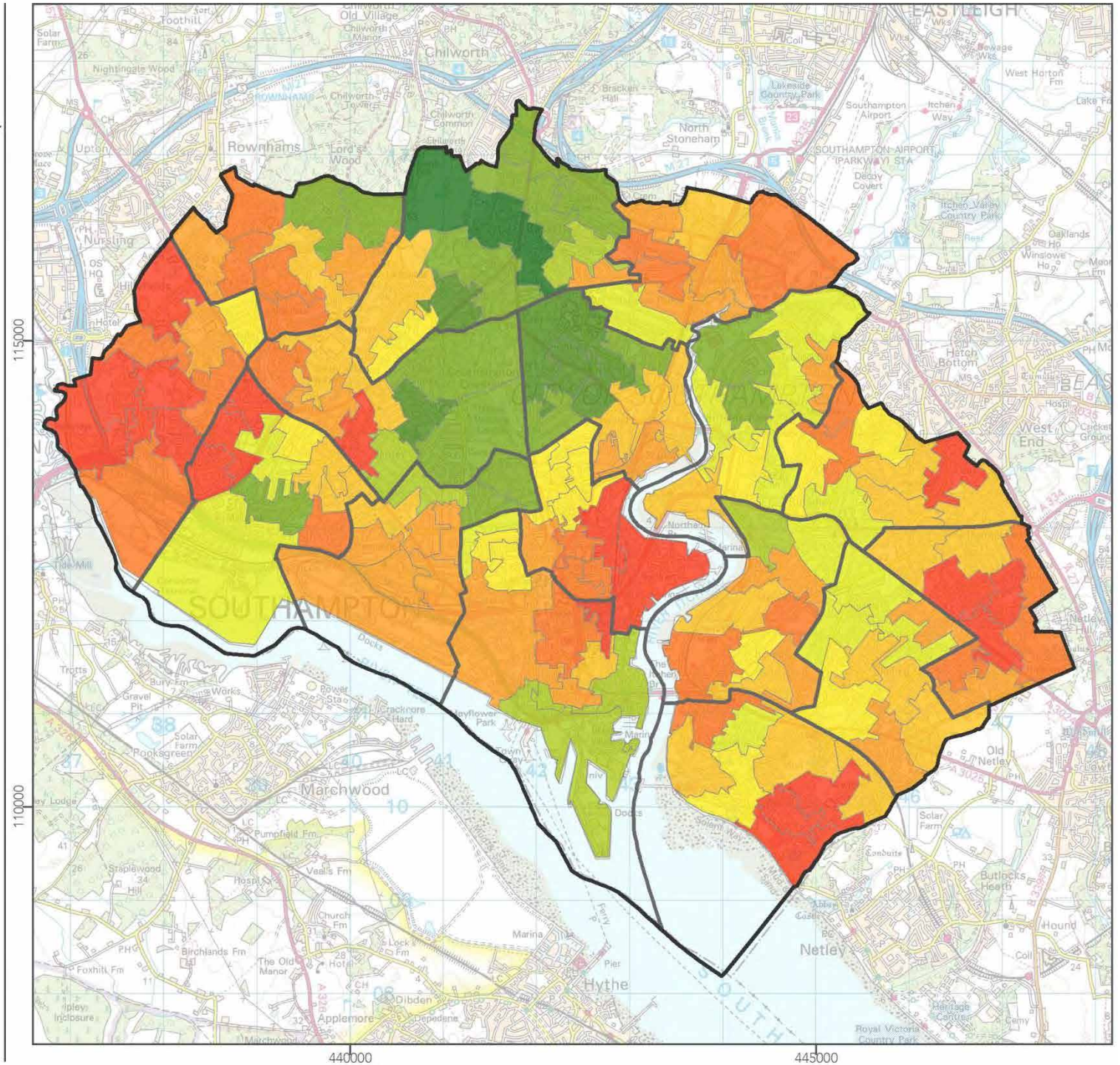


© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673

Scale: 1:60,000 Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:
UE0338SEA_IMD(ALL)_191016



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

Indices of Deprivation

Crime (Decile)



Figure 12.8: Indices of Deprivation – Crime (Source: DCLG, 2015)

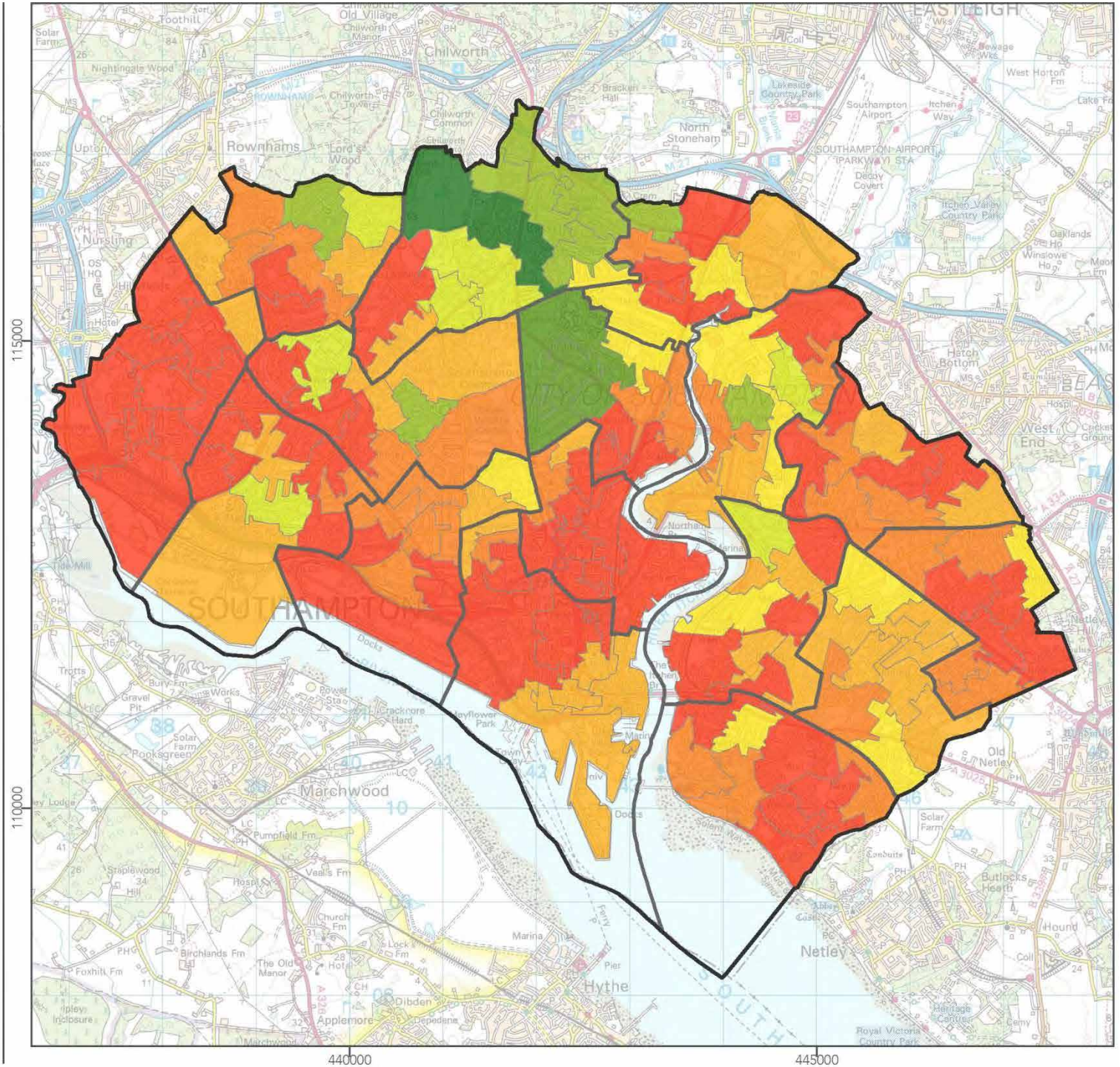


© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673

Scale: 1:60,000 Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:
UE0338SEA_IMD(Education)_191016



13 Soil

13.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

13.1.1 National and regional policies and strategies on soil seek to: prevent soil pollution; reduce soil erosion from wind and water; maintain soil diversity; improve the quality of soil, including through the remediation of contaminated land and through promoting an increase in organic matter in soil; protect and enhance stores of soil carbon and water; recognise soils' role for natural systems; and increase the resilience of soils to a changing climate. The PPPs also have a focus on protecting the quality and availability of agricultural land, especially best and most versatile agricultural land, by reducing soil degradation, maintaining soil productivity, limiting compaction and a range of other approaches.

13.2 Soils and Agricultural Land

13.2.1 Soil is a vital natural resource with a range of key functions including¹⁰⁰:

- ▶ Nutrient cycling;
- ▶ Water regulation;
- ▶ Carbon storage;
- ▶ Support for biodiversity and wildlife; and
- ▶ Providing a platform for food and fibre production and infrastructure.

13.2.2 Good quality soil hence underpins a number of important ecosystem functions and contributes to the provision of ecosystem services. The plan area has a soil resource which has developed since the last ice age 10,000 years ago. This encompasses a range of soils types which reflect complex interactions between underlying geology, landform, past and existing land use and climate.

13.2.3 Soil quality has a strong influence on the quality of agricultural land. The Agricultural Land Classification system provides a method for assessing the quality of farmland to enable informed choices to be made about its future use within the planning system. A number of consistent criteria used for assessment include; climate (temperature, rainfall, aspect, exposure, frost risk), site (gradient, micro-relief, flood risk) and soil (depth, texture, stoniness).

13.2.4 The Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) system classifies land into five grades, with Grade 3 subdivided into Subgrades 3a and 3b. The best and most versatile (BMV) land is defined as Grades 1, 2 and 3a, which is deemed to be the land which is most flexible, productive and

¹⁰⁰ DEFRA (2009): *Safeguarding our soils – A strategy for England*. Accessed online [22/09/19] at:

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/69261/pb13297-soil-strategy-090910.pdf

efficient in response to inputs, and which can best deliver future crops for food and non-food uses such as biomass, fibres and pharmaceuticals. Local Planning Authorities are required as part of the Local Plan process to prioritise the selection of lower quality land (i.e. non-BMV) for development allocations, in preference over land of higher quality (Grades 1, 2 and 3a) in line with paragraph 170b) of the NPPF.

- 13.2.5 ALC maps were produced for England and Wales in the 1970s to provide general strategic guidance on land quality to planners, and are supplied by Natural England. They show only five grades because their preparation preceded the subdivision of Grade 3 and the refinement of criteria, which occurred after 1976. Figure 13.1 shows that approximately 90% of Southampton is in predominant urban use. Urban areas are surrounded by mostly low quality, ALC grade 4 land, however, there are pockets of ALC Grade 1, 2, 3 in relative proximity to Southampton.
- 13.2.6 Post-1988 data is also available from Natural England but only for selected areas which have been re-surveyed in greater detail and to revised guidelines and criteria. Additional surveys are carried out on an ad hoc basis as part of the development planning process for specific sites. Currently available post-1988 data for the City are shown on Figure 13.2. This shows that there very little ALC post 1988 of any classification within the City boundary, with only one parcel of land of Grade 3a (approximately 12ha) present. In close proximity to the City boundary there is good quality agricultural land present - approximately 84ha of ALC Grade 1, with further 90ha of Grade 2 and 148ha of Grade 3a.

13.3 Spatial Context

- 13.3.1 Hampshire as a whole is predominantly identified as Grade 3 agricultural land (56.9%), with only 4.9% identified as Grade 2, and 0.4% at Grade 1¹⁰¹. Southampton however has a predominant urban classification and therefore has limited agricultural land within the City boundary totalling 15ha of ALC (Post 1988) Grades 3a and 3b within Sholing and Redbridge. Around Bursledon to the east of the City there is a significant area of high quality agricultural land, with smaller amounts to the west beyond Redbridge. In terms of soil types, much of Hampshire comprises 'freely draining slightly acid loamy soils' and 'shallow lime-rich soils over chalk or limestone', though the urban south of the county (as well as the New Forest) comprises mainly 'slowly permeable seasonally wet slightly acid but base-rich loamy and clayey soils'¹⁰².

13.4 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

- 13.4.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in the current adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and National Planning Policy would apply. Soils in England continue to be degraded by human actions including urban development, which can make them vulnerable to erosion, compaction and loss of organic matter. Much of the City is

¹⁰¹ Winchester District Council (2011): *North of Fareham Strategic Development Area: Summary Landscape Appraisal*. Accessed online [30/5/19] at: <https://www.winchester.gov.uk/planning-policy/evidence-base/site-assessments/fareham-strategic-development-area-sda-site-assessments>

¹⁰² National Soil Resources Institute (2005): *Soilscapes (England)*. Accessed online [12/1/16] at: <http://magic.defra.gov.uk/MagicMap.aspx>

urban in nature but the brownfield housing targets could help reduce the extent of development upon higher quality agricultural land on the outskirts of the settlement boundary. However, without the Southampton City Vision Local Plan, the higher identified need for housing provision could nevertheless increase pressure on Southampton's soil resource, and result in greater soil compaction.

13.5 Key Issues

13.5.1 Key issues for soil relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:

- ▶ The City area is in close proximity to some of the best and most versatile agricultural land, but the majority of the City area itself is urban.
- ▶ Growth, particularly around the fringes of the City, has the potential to lead to a loss of soil resources, an increase in soil erosion, soil contamination and a loss of productivity and function.
- ▶ Ensure the appropriate remediation and reuse of contaminated land. Waste should be dealt with in ways that minimise environmental impacts by setting up waste management systems. Ensure the hazard risk to the population and environment is minimised.
- ▶ The Council should ensure there is sufficient detailed information to apply the requirements of the NPPF in order to provide the necessary evidence to underpin the Southampton City Vision Local Plan. Where no reliable information is available, it would be reasonable to expect that developers should commission a new ALC survey for any greenfield sites they wish to put forward for consideration in the Local Plan.

This page is intentionally blank.

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

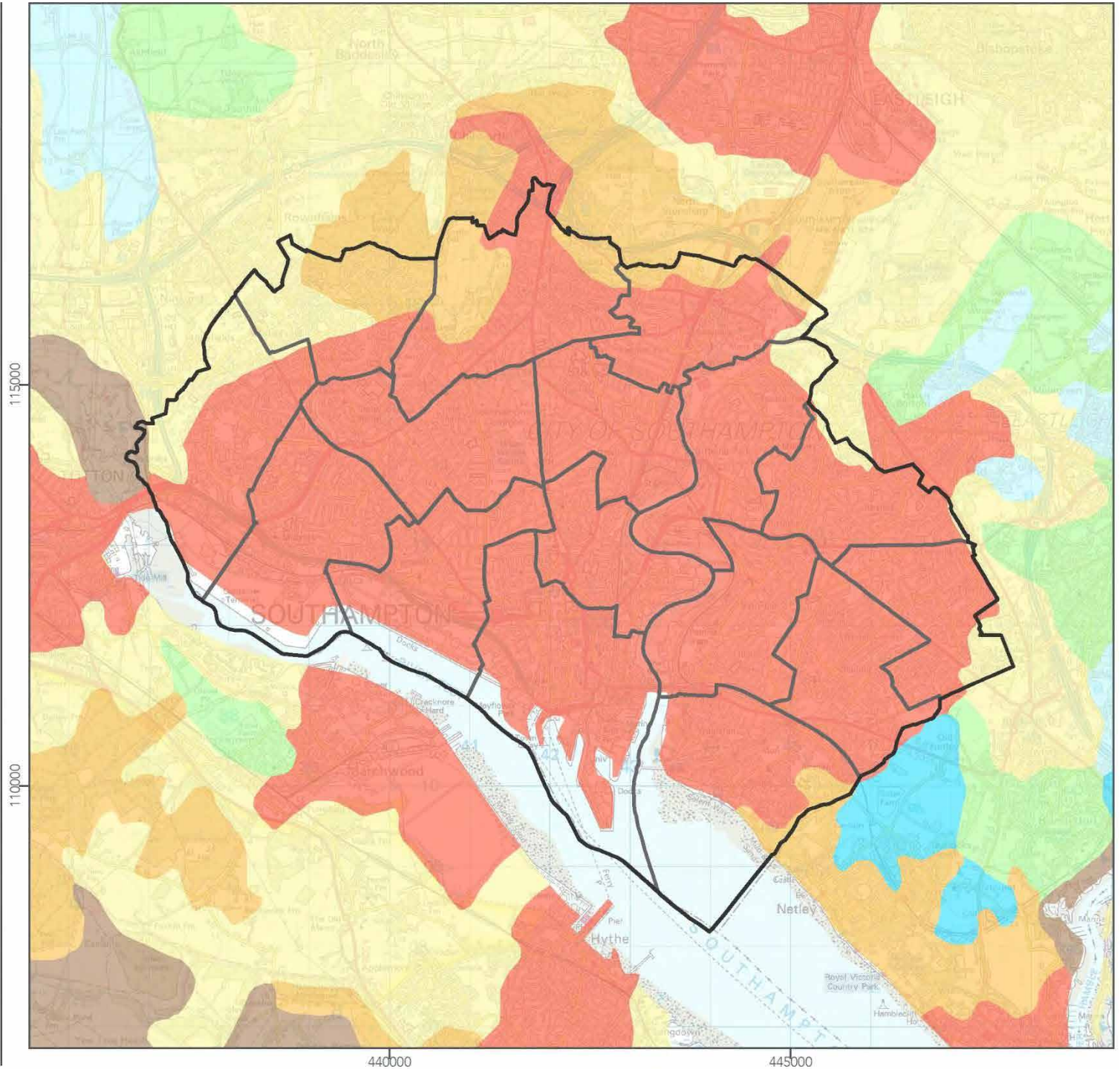


Figure 13.1: Provisional Agricultural Land Classification (pre-1988) (Source: Natural England /MAGIC)



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673
©Natural England 2019

Scale: 1:70,000 Created by: MW
Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
Drawing number:
UE0338SEA_ALC_Pre1988_191016



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

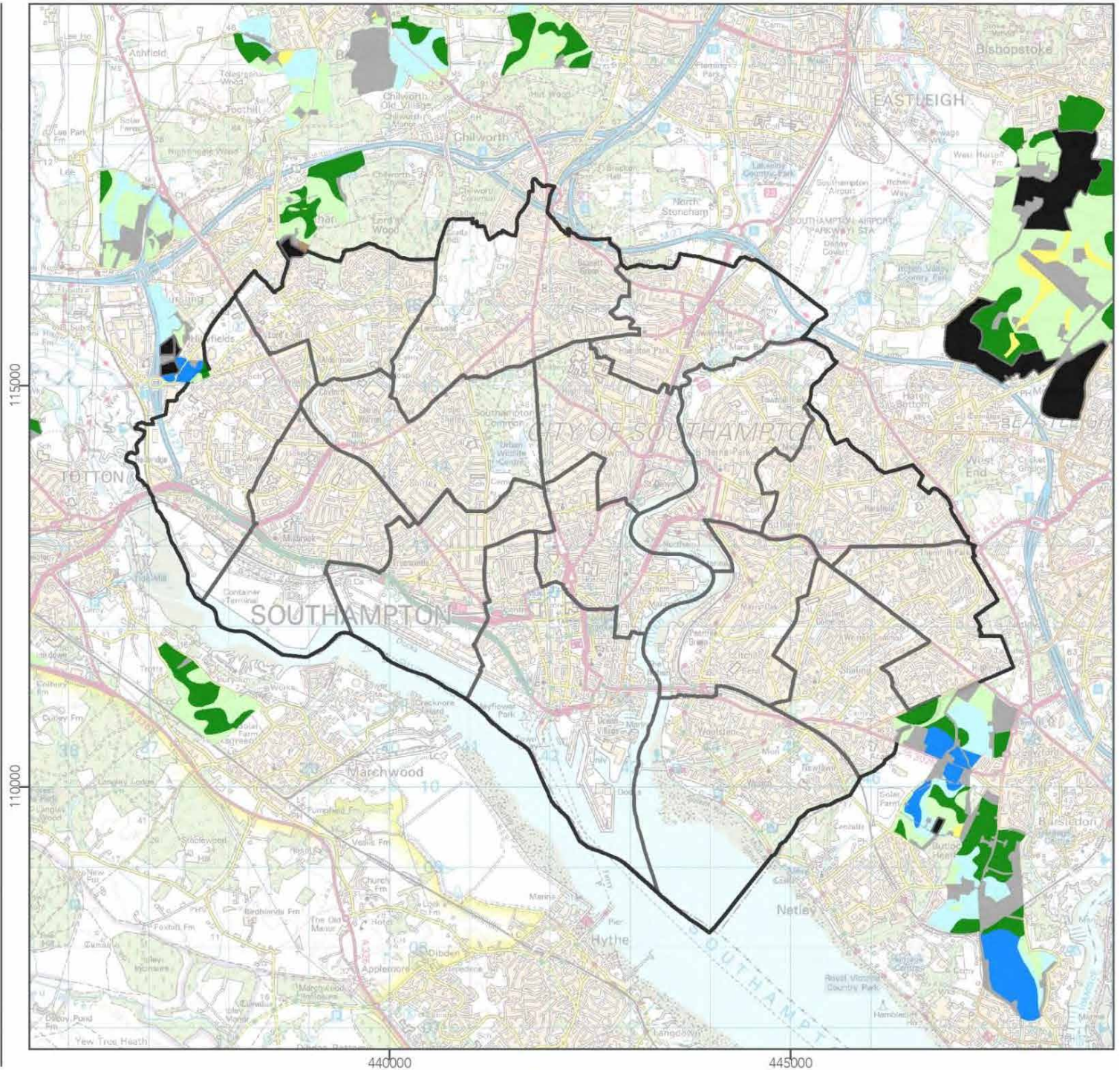


Figure 13.2: Agricultural Land Classification (post-1988) (Source: Natural England / MAGIC)



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673
©Natural England 2019

Scale: 1:70,000 Created by: MW
Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC
Drawing number:
UE0338SEA_ALC_Post1988_191016



14 Water

14.1 Summary of Policy and Plan Review

- 14.1.1 National water policies are primarily driven by the aims of the EU Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC, as translated into national law by the Water Environment (Water Framework Directive) (England and Wales) Regulations 2017. Key objectives include restoring each body of surface water to good ecological status and good surface water chemical status by 2021.
- 14.1.2 The NPPF requires the planning system to contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by: preventing new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability. It seeks to ensure that all types of flood risk are taken into account, over the long term, during the planning process to avoid inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding, and to direct development away from areas of highest risk.
- 14.1.3 National and regional strategies also focus on maintaining and protecting the availability of water. Within Southampton, water treatment and drinking water is supplied by Southern Water. Southern Water's Resource Management Plans (WRMP) provide the means of enabling water to be supplied and treated in the area covered by the plan. Water supply and use is guided by Environment Agency's Abstraction Licensing Strategies. The River Basin Management Plan (South East River Basin District) highlights the current state of watercourses in the area, and the opportunities and actions for improvements in order to meet Water Framework Directive objectives.

14.2 Watercourses

- 14.2.1 Southampton overlaps with three operational river catchments (River Test Lower, River Test Upper and Middle, and River Itchen) feeding two major watercourses: the River Itchen and the River Test. The River Itchen is centrally located, splitting the City east and west. The River Test forms the south-western boundary of the City, flowing south-east from Romsey. The City's watercourse network is shown in Figure 14.1.

14.3 Water Resources

- 14.3.1 Water supply in Southampton is provided by Southern Water's Southampton East and Southampton West Water Resource Zones (WRZ), which draw surface water from abstractions at Testwood on the River Test and Otterbourne on the Itchen, and groundwater from the Chalk aquifer at a ratio of approximately 52% surface water to 48% groundwater for Southampton

East, and 100% surface water for Southampton West¹⁰³. Southern Water abstraction for the River Itchen is licensed at 16,638 megalitres (ml) and 49,915ml from the River Test per annum¹⁰⁴.

- 14.3.2 Abstraction Licensing Strategies (ALS) are six year strategies developed by the Environment Agency for managing water resources at the local level. ALS are produced for every river catchment area in England and Wales; Southampton is covered by the River Test and River Itchen ALS, which contains maps and descriptions of the local Water Management Units, groundwater and surface water, and an assessment of water availability at times of low flow – normally mid to late summer. ALS also classify each Water Management Unit into one of three main categories: ‘water available for licensing’; ‘restricted water available for licensing’; or ‘water not available for licensing’, on the grounds of indicative flow requirement to support good ecological status (as required by the Water Framework Directive).
- 14.3.3 Within the Test and Itchen ALS, the Environment Agency model the capability to grant new abstraction licences under typical flow conditions 95%, 70%, 50% and 30% of the time. For the highest flow conditions (exceeded 30% of the time), the entire catchment is available for licensing besides that of an area east of Eastleigh, where water unavailability occurs under all flow conditions. Under moderate flow conditions (exceeded 50% of the time) the eastern areas of the catchment, including Winchester and Eastleigh have restricted water availability. Under lower flow conditions (exceeded 70% of the time) water is also unavailable in Andover, whilst under the lowest flow conditions (exceeded 95% of the time) nearly all of the catchment sees water restrictions besides Southampton and Romsey, which withhold water availability under all flow conditions.
- 14.3.4 For groundwater abstraction¹⁰⁵, the dominant bedrock Central Hants Bracklesham group, which underlays the City is available for licensing, whilst the Itchen and Test chalk groups which lay north of the City have restricted water licensing. Therefore, further consumptive licenses could be granted upon the southern Central Hants Bracklesham bedrock group, but not the northern chalk groups.

Southern Water WRMP 2019

- 14.3.5 Southern Water has forecast baseline demand and supply for the period 2020 to 2070 in their draft WRMP 2019. The supply demand balance calculations consider “the difference between total water available for use (as supply) and forecast distribution input (as water demand) at any given point in time over the Water Resource Management Plan’s planning period/horizon” (Southern Water, 2019). The demand calculations take account of population growth and changes in household composition based on housing projections by local authorities in the supply area.

¹⁰³ Southern Water (2019): *Water Resource Management Plan 2019: Technical Overview* – Accessed Online [23/09/19] at: <https://www.southernwater.co.uk/media/1332/dwrmp19-technical-overview.pdf>

¹⁰⁴ Southern Water (2018): *River Abstraction* – Accessed Online [16/09/19] at: <https://www.southernwater.co.uk/river-abstraction>

¹⁰⁵ *Ibid*

- 14.3.6 For the Western area, which includes Southampton East WRZ and Southampton West WRZ, despite expecting a reduction in the demand for water, with the introduction of sustainability reductions in 2017 on the River Itchen and the River Test, and a further known reduction on the Test in 2027, there will be a significant supply demand deficit throughout the plan period. Southern Water's agreed strategy to resolve this deficit, assuming full implementation of the Environment Agency's licence changes for the Itchen and the Test is set out in the WRMP (Strategy A). There remains a risk of the need to implement temporary use bans and Drought Orders at some points during the plan period.

Source Protection Zones

- 14.3.7 The Environment Agency defines groundwater Source Protection Zones (SPZ) to protect sources such as wells, boreholes and springs from contamination risk via pollution protection measures and monitoring of potentially polluting activities. The vulnerability of groundwater to pollution is determined by the physical, chemical and biological properties of the soil and rocks, which control the ease with which an unprotected hazard can affect groundwater. There are no SPZs within the City boundary; however a number SPZs are located approximately 8km north of the City stretching from Romsey to Bishop's Waltham.

14.4 Water Quality

- 14.4.1 The 2009 South East River Basin Management Plan¹⁰⁶ highlighted the status of and objectives for water quality within the Rivers Test and Itchen. In 2009 the overall status of the parts of the Rivers Itchen and Test within the Southampton boundary was poor, with the rivers not being assessed as in 'good' overall status due to the presence of phosphates and organic pollutants and barriers to fish migration. Environment Agency monitoring has identified the improvement of both the River Test and Itchen, as both were classified as 'good' from 2013-2016. The River Itchen did not achieve 'good' overall status in 2013 due to moderate ecological indicators whilst the River Test did not achieve 'good' overall status in 2014 due to 'moderate' ecological indicators and a 'fail' for chemical indicators. The South East River Basin Management Plan was updated in 2015 which identified that the priority issues within the catchment were phosphate and sediment induced water quality failings, channel structure and low flows (Environment Agency, 2015)¹⁰⁷.
- 14.4.2 Specific data for the Test and Itchen and Southampton Water catchments is provided by the Environment Agency, which details ecological, chemical and overall water quality for all watercourses and waterbodies within the Southampton boundary for Cycle 1 (2009) and Cycle 2 (2014, 2015 and 2016); see Table 14.1: Water Quality Status of Waterbodies in Southampton (Source: Environment Agency, 2019)Table 14.1. None of the identified waterbodies have deteriorated in status since 2009, with the exception of Southampton Water which has deteriorated from 'good' chemical status in 2009 to 'fail' in 2016. The key elements of concern

¹⁰⁶ EA (2009). *South East River Basin Management Plan*. Accessed online [02/10/19] at :

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/295841/geso0910bsta-e-e.pdf

¹⁰⁷ EA (2015). *South East River Basin Management Plan*. Accessed online [02/10/19] at :

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/718337/South_East_RBD_Part_1_river_basin_management_plan.pdf

were Brominated diphenylether (source under investigation) and Tributyltin Compounds (industrial and navigation sources). The greatest improvements have been achieved by the Rivers Test and Itchen which performed poorly in 2009 but have subsequently met improvement targets for all indicators.

- 14.4.3 The groundwater catchment of South Hampshire consists of Central Hants Lambeth Group, Central Hants Bracklesham Group, River Test Chalk and River Itchen Chalk. The only bedrock underlying Southampton is the Central Hants Bracklesham Group, which is classified as in good current status¹⁰⁸.

¹⁰⁸ Environment Agency: *The Test and Itchen Catchment 2014* – Accessed Online [27/09/19] at:
https://circabc.europa.eu/webdav/CircaBC/env/wfd/Library/framework_directive/implementation_documents_1/2012-2014%20WFD%20public%20information%20and%20consultation%20documents/UK/UK07%20South%20East/Test%20and%20Itchen.pdf

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

-  Main Rivers
-  City Boundary
-  Wards

Figure 14.1: Main Watercourses in Southampton and the Surrounding Area



© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 ©Environment Agency 2019

Scale: 1:70,000 **Created by:** MW
Date: Oct 2019 **Reviewed by:** GC
Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_Main_Rivers_191016

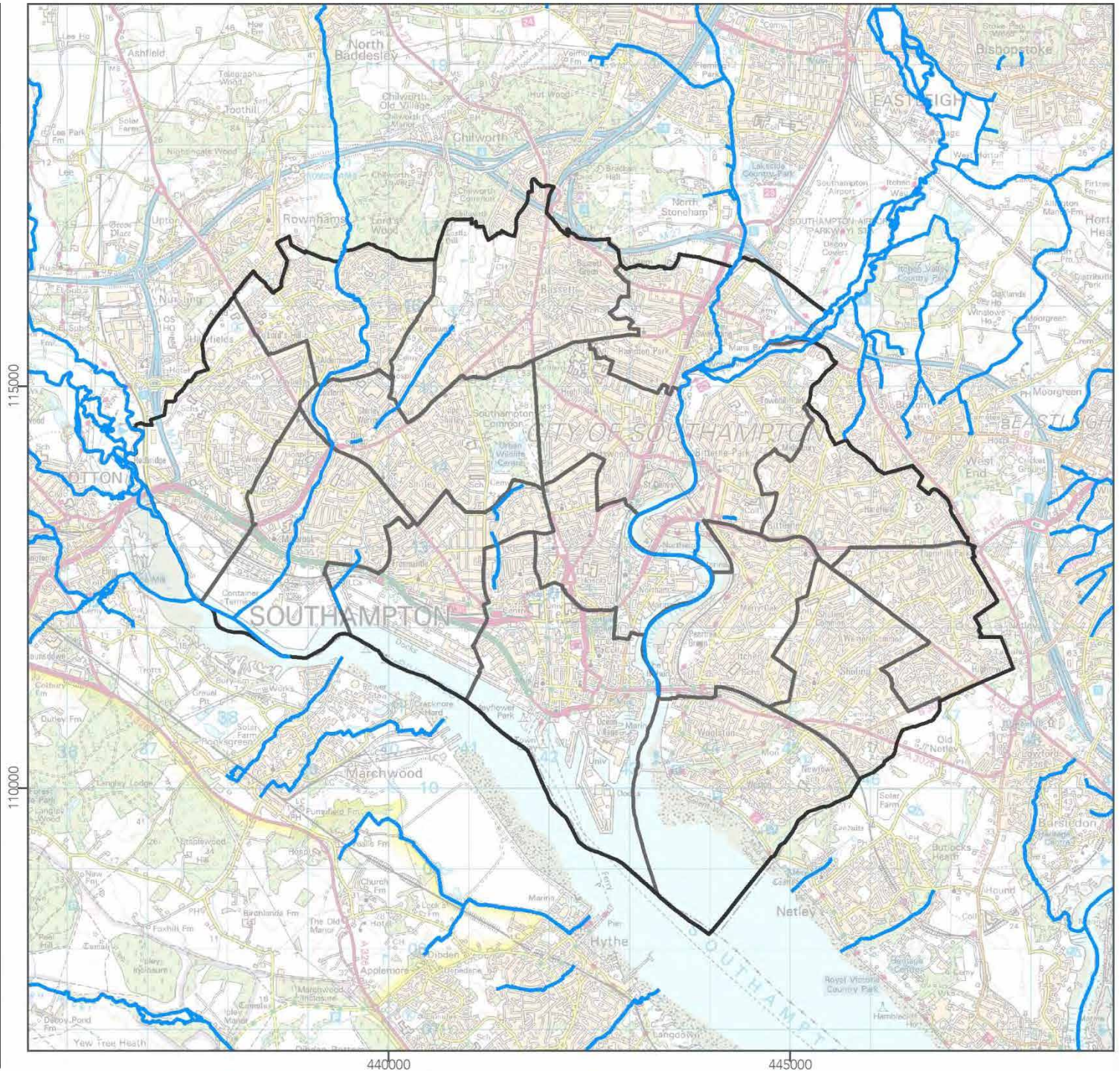


Table 14.1: Water Quality Status of Waterbodies in Southampton (Source: Environment Agency, 2019)

Waterbody	Overall Status			Ecological Status			Chemical Status		
	2009	2016	Objective	2009	2016	Objective	2009	2016	Objective
River Itchen	Poor	Good	Good 2015	Poor	Good	Good 2015	Fail	Good	Good 2015
River Test	Poor	Good	Good 2015	Poor	Good	Good 2015	Fail	Good	Good 2015
Monks Brook	Moderate	Moderate	Good 2027	Moderate	Moderate	Good 2027	Good (2013)	Good	Good 2015
Tanners Brook	Moderate	Moderate	Good 2027	Moderate	Moderate	Good 2027	Moderate (2013)	Moderate	Good 2015
Southampton Water	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate 2015	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate 2015	Good	Fail (2013)	Good 2027

14.5 PFSH Integrated Water Management Study

- 14.5.1 In May 2018, PFSH published the Integrated Water Management Study¹⁰⁹ to assess any implications from the planned growth in the region for the water resource and water quality environment.
- 14.5.2 One of the areas addressed by the IWMS was the capacity of existing waste water treatment works (WwTW) to deal with forecast growth. In Southampton the IWMS notes that wastewater from population growth is predicted to drain to the Millbrook, Portswood and Woolston WwTW. The water quality assessments indicated that there are no significant constraints to prevent future housing growth related to Portswood and Woolston WwTW, although Portswood will require upgrades to its sewer networks. Although no significant impacts are predicted due to housing growth, the Millbrook WwTW will require improvements by 2036 to increase capacity. The IWMS notes that the catchment also has nitrate problems and catchment level nitrate measures are required..
- 14.5.3 Millbrook, Portswood and Woolston WwTW discharge into Southampton Water, which the IWMS reports to be achieving a 'moderate' WFD water body status. Elements not achieving "good" status include Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen (Moderate), Mitigation Measures Assessment (Moderate) and Tributyltin Compounds (Fail).

14.6 Flood Risk

- 14.6.1 In relation to flood risk in the area, the 2017 Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment¹¹⁰ carried out for Southampton has assessed in detail the causes and potential for flooding in the City. Six sources of flooding are identified:
- ▶ The sea (tidal);
 - ▶ Groundwater;
 - ▶ Rivers (fluvial);
 - ▶ Sewers (foul, surface water and combined systems);
 - ▶ Surface water (pluvial); and
 - ▶ Artificial sources (e.g. reservoirs).
- 14.6.2 The updated online Planning Practice Guidance provides a Sequential Test to enable Local Planning Authorities to apply a risk-based approach to site allocations within their authority

¹⁰⁹ PUSH (2018): *Integrated Water Management Study*. Accessed online [02/10/19] at: <https://www.push.gov.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/07/IWMS-Appendix-1.pdf>

¹¹⁰ SCC (2017): *Southampton Level 2 Strategic Flood Risk Assessment*, Version 1.2, May 2017. Accessed online [2/10/19] at: https://www.southampton.gov.uk/images/southampton-level-2-sfra-main-report-may-2017_tcm63-390513.pdf

boundary. The test classifies land into one of four flood risk zones¹¹¹ based on the annual probability of flooding. These zones are as follows:

- ▶ Zone 1 (Low Probability): This zone comprises land assessed as having a less than 1 in 1000 annual probability of river or sea flooding in any year (<0.1%);
- ▶ Zone 2 (Medium Probability): This zone comprises land assessed as having between a 1 in 100 and 1 in 1000 annual probability of river flooding (1% – 0.1%) or between a 1 in 200 and 1 in 1000 annual probability of sea flooding (0.5% – 0.1%) in any year;
- ▶ Zone 3a (High Probability): This zone comprises land assessed as having a 1 in 100 or greater annual probability of river flooding (>1%) or a 1 in 200 or greater annual probability of flooding from the sea (>0.5%) in any year; and
- ▶ Zone 3b (The Functional Floodplain): This zone comprises land where water has to flow or be stored in times of flood. This is land assessed as having a 1 in 20 (5%) or greater annual probability of river flooding in any year or is designed to flood in an extreme (0.1%) flood, or at another probability to be agreed between the Local Planning Authority and the Environment Agency.

14.6.3 The location of flood risk zones in Southampton are presented on Figure 14.2, Figure 14.3 and Figure 14.4¹¹² which show that tidal and fluvial flood risk are largely limited to areas adjoining the River Itchen and River Test, which is most notable within their respective floodplains beyond the urban boundary. Within the City, there is the notable presence of flood risk zone 3 to the Northam ward located on the low lying meander bar of the River Itchen. However, flood risk from surface water run-off is much less notable with the only notable risk from flood zone 3 to the Western Esplanade and Southampton Central train station.

14.7 Coastal Defence

14.7.1 All coastal authorities' coastal defence works must comply with local Shoreline Management Plans. Southampton's geographical coastline is covered by the North Solent Shoreline Management Plan (SMP)¹¹³. The Plan sets out the four generic Defra policy options available to each shoreline unit:

- ▶ Hold The Line (HTL): Maintain or upgrade standard of protection provided by defences. This policy should cover those situations where work or operations are carried out in front of the existing defences (such as beach recharge, rebuilding the toe of a structure, building offshore breakwaters, etc.) to improve or maintain the standard of protection provided by the existing defence line. This policy also involves operations to the back of existing defences (such as building secondary floodwalls) where they form an essential part of maintaining the current coastal defence system.

¹¹¹ DCLG (2014): *Planning Practice Guidance: Flood Risk and Coastal Change Paragraph 065*. Reference ID: [7/-065-20140306](#). /Accessed online [10/6/19].

¹¹² Environment Agency (2016): *Flood Map for Planning (from Rivers and the Sea)*. Accessed online [10/6/19] at: <http://apps.environment-agency.gov.uk/wiyby/37837.aspx>

¹¹³ New Forest District Council (2010): *North Solent Shoreline Management Plan*. Accessed online [22/09/19] at: <http://www.northsolentsmp.co.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=15839&p=0>

- ▶ Advance The Line (ATL): Construct new defences seaward of existing defences. Use of this policy should be limited to those policy units where significant land reclamation is considered.
- ▶ Managed Realignment (MR): Allowing the shoreline to move backwards or forwards, with management to control or limit movement (such as reducing erosion or building new defences on the landward side of the original defences).
- ▶ No Active Intervention (NAI): A decision not to invest in providing / maintaining defence.

14.7.2 Table 14.2 outlines the short (0-20 years), medium (20-50 years) and long term (50-100 years) policy choices for coastal defence in each of Southampton’s shoreline units.

Table 14.2: Coastal Defence Policies for Southampton (Source: NFDC, 2010)

Shoreline Management Unit		0-20yrs	20-50yrs	50-100yrs
5C10	Netley Castle to Weston Point	HTL	HTL	HTL
5C11	Weston Point to Woodmill Lane	HTL	HTL	NAI*
5C12	Woodmill Lane to Redbridge	HTL	HTL	HTL
5C13	Lower Test Valley	NAI	NAI	NAI

* Requirement for more detailed study for management of site to be determined following contaminated land investigations.

14.7.3 Southampton’s current coastal management practices are outlined in the Southampton Coastal Flood and Erosion Risk Management Strategy (2012). This strategy sits underneath the Shoreline Management Plan with the aim of implementing the appropriate schemes to implement the SMP policies. The lowest stage of the hierarchy is undertaken at the individual scheme level where options are strategically assessed and most suited option is put forward for business case development.

14.7.4 The strategy divides the Southampton frontage into sub-areas in order to consider different options; these were termed Option Development Units (ODUs). Coastal management options selected for individual ODUs included a combination of the following measures: steel sheet piling to create front line defences; floodwalls; earth embankments; road raising; land raising / redevelopment; ramps, demountable defences and flood gates for access; community and property level flood resistance, resilience and adaptation

14.7.5 In total, the options proposed within the Southampton Coastal Flood and Erosion Risk Management Strategy have an estimated cost of £27million, but will bring the following benefits;

- ▶ Prevention of present value damages in excess of £87million for residential properties and £162million for commercial properties under the ‘Do Nothing’ scenario.
- ▶ Improved defence to key railway and roadway infrastructure; which have asset values in excess of £123million.
- ▶ Improved flood risk protection for numerous heritage and recreation sites and features such as the medieval town wall and archaeological remains in foreshore sediments.

- ▶ Health and wellbeing security for the deprived, low lying wards of Bevois and Bargate adjacent to the River Itchen.

14.8 Spatial Context

- 14.8.1 All parts of the Southampton City are affected by water. The River Test marks the south-western boundary of the City whilst the River Itchen splits the City north to south, acting as a significant and important landmark within the urban area. Both the River Test and River Itchen were classified as in 'poor' WFD overall status in 2009 but have since improved, achieving 'good' WFD status in 2015. Both rivers are open for further water abstraction licensing under certain flow conditions whilst only the Central Hants Bracklesham group within the City boundary is available for groundwater extraction licensing, with the chalk bedrock groups to north under restricted licensing.
- 14.8.2 Tidal and fluvial flood risk is largely limited to areas immediately adjoining the watercourses and the coast. However, tidal flood risk from the main rivers is the greatest concern, with the wards of Bevois and Bargate being adjacent to the River Itchen under the greatest risk.

14.9 Likely Evolution of the Baseline in the Absence of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

- 14.9.1 If the Southampton City Vision Local Plan is not adopted, it is assumed that relevant policies in the adopted Core Strategy and CCAP and National Planning Policy would apply. Baseline trends relevant to water that may continue under such a scenario include:
- ▶ Population growth in the plan area and wider South Hampshire sub-region will increase demand for water placing increased pressure on water resources in Southampton and the wider area.
 - ▶ Housing demand could result in an increase in the amount of land being developed in areas at risk of flooding.
 - ▶ New development in the City has the potential to increase diffuse water pollution through surface water run-off and via the release of contaminants into water courses/bodies from the re-use of previously developed land.
 - ▶ The River Itchen Flood Alleviation Scheme is expected to proceed reducing the likelihood of tidal flooding to areas including Northam, St Marys and Chapel.

14.10 Key Issues

- 14.10.1 Key issues for water relevant to the Southampton City Vision Local Plan are:
- ▶ Whilst most of the City is not within areas of significant flood risk, areas adjacent to the River Itchen (particularly Bargate and Bevois) should be of particular concern in relation to local development planing. Further issues relating to surface run-off and sewerage flooding will need to be considered and managed by site allocations.

- ▶ Development will need to take account of increased flood risk associated with climate change.
- ▶ Ecological water in the River Test and River Itchen was poor for a considerable time period; whilst they have improved, smaller waterbodies of Monks brook and Tanners brook are yet to meet their improvement targets.
- ▶ Developments and their associated infrastructure should seek to avoid: negative impacts on waterbodies such that they prevent achievement of 'good' status (comprising good chemical status and good ecological status or, in the case of Highly Modified Waterbodies, do not prevent their achievement of good potential); causing a deterioration in status; and preventing the achievement of Protected Area objectives for the European Protected Sites incorporating or depending upon those waterbodies.
- ▶ The water quality of the City's water bodies including Southampton water and the main rivers Test and Itchen, require protection and improvement to support the biodiversity interests for these habitats. New development should avoid impacting on the quality of the water environment within the City.
- ▶ Waste water will need to be effectively managed through the development of the City. Current infrastructure will require upgrades in order to meet the demands of additional housing growth.

This page is intentionally blank.

Southampton City Vision Local Plan

- Flood Zone 2
- Flood Zone 3
- City Boundary
- Wards

Figure 14.2: Flood Risk Zones – East
(Source: Environment Agency, 2019)

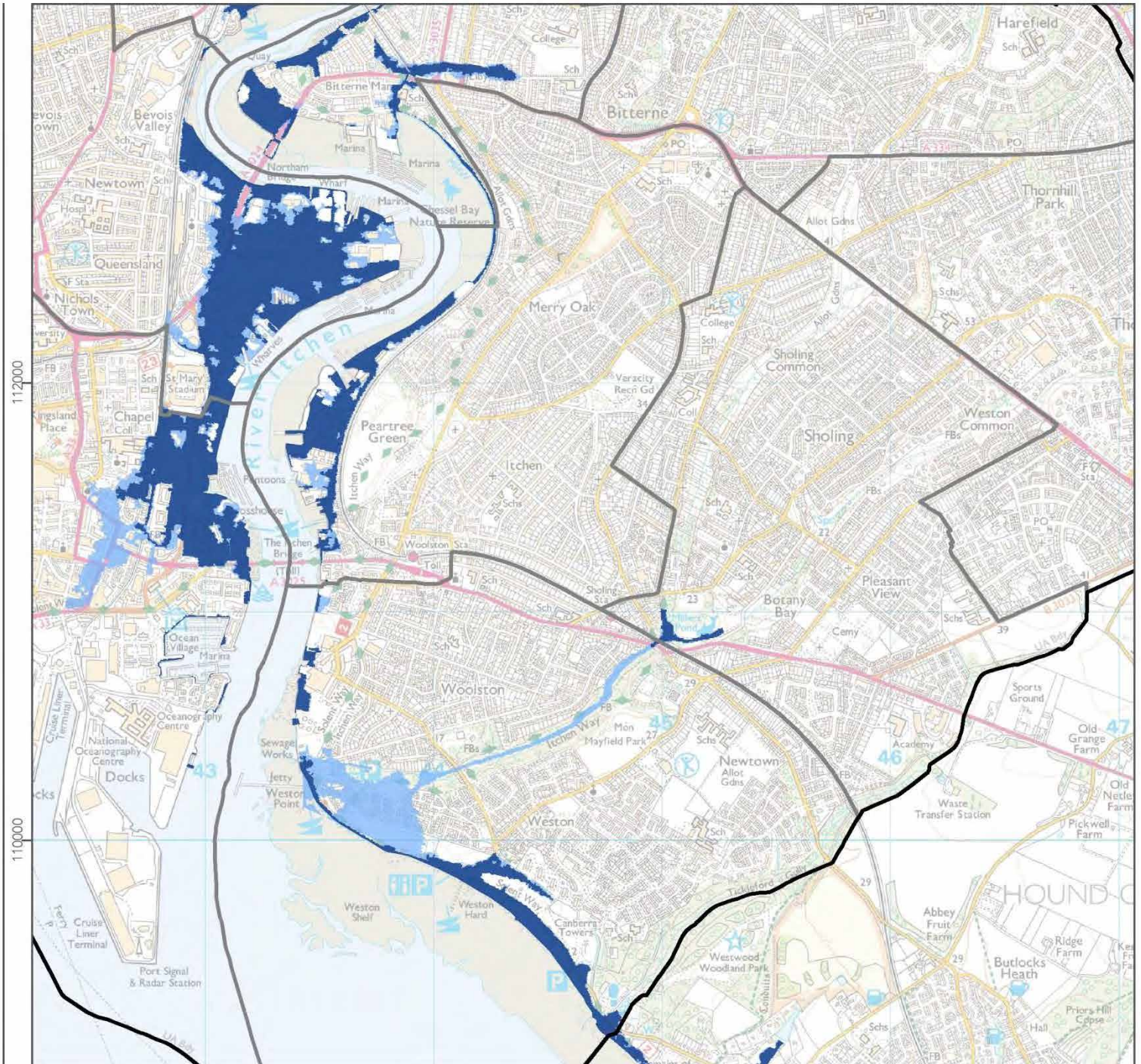


© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673
© Southampton City Council 2019

Scale: 1:25,000 **Created by:** MW

Date: Oct 2019 **Reviewed by:** GC

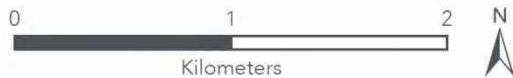
Drawing number:
UE0338SEA_Flood_Zones(East)_191016



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

-  Flood Zone 2
-  Flood Zone 3
-  City Boundary
-  Wards

Figure 14.3: Flood Risk Zones - North
(Source: Environment Agency, 2019)

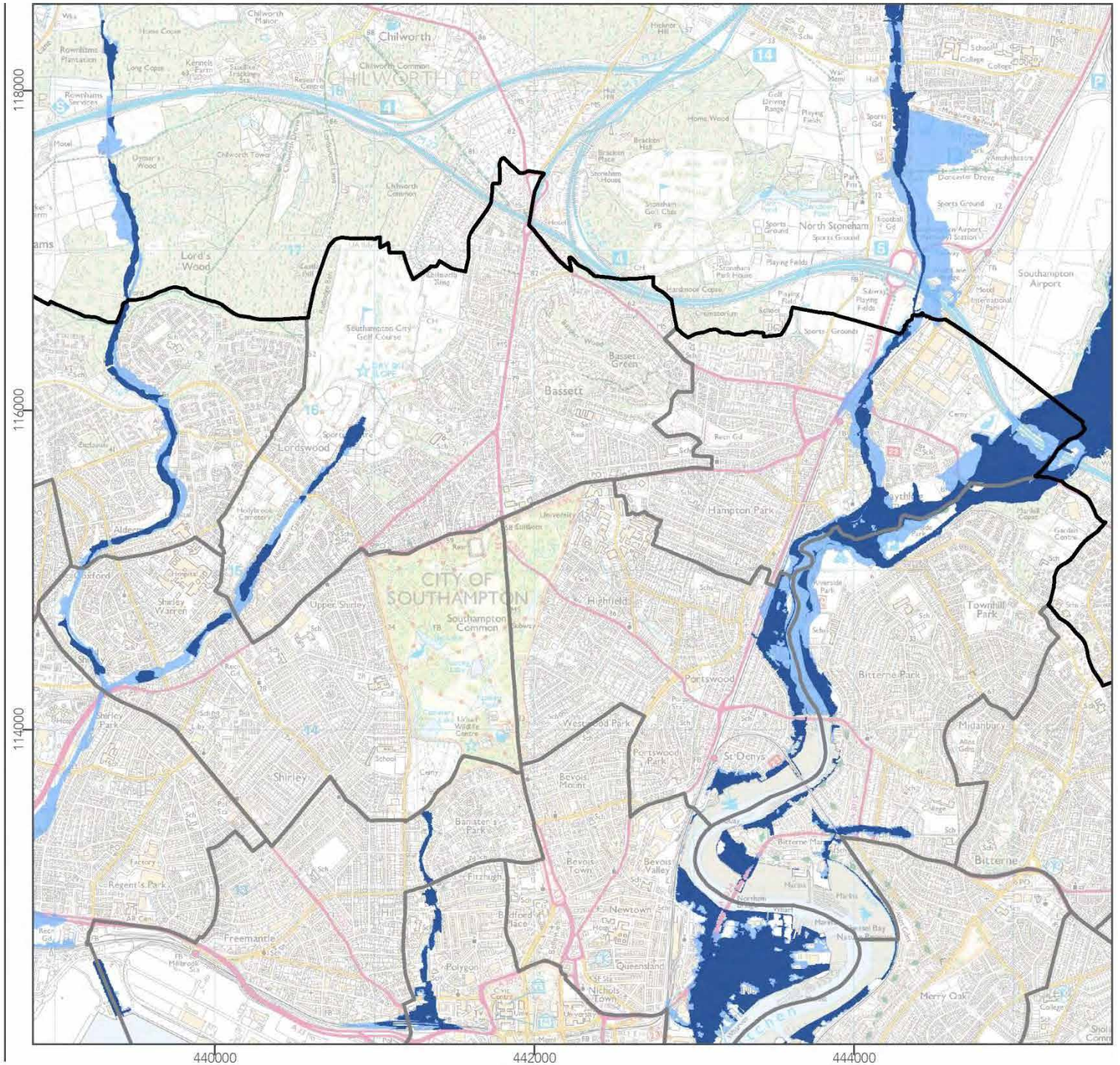


© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
 Ordnance Survey 0100031673
 © Southampton City Council 2019

Scale: 1:35,000 Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:
 UE0338SEA_Flood_Zones(North)_191016



Southampton City Vision Local Plan

- Flood Zone 2
- Flood Zone 3
- City Boundary
- Wards

Figure 14.4: Flood Risk Zones - West
(Source: Environment Agency, 2019)



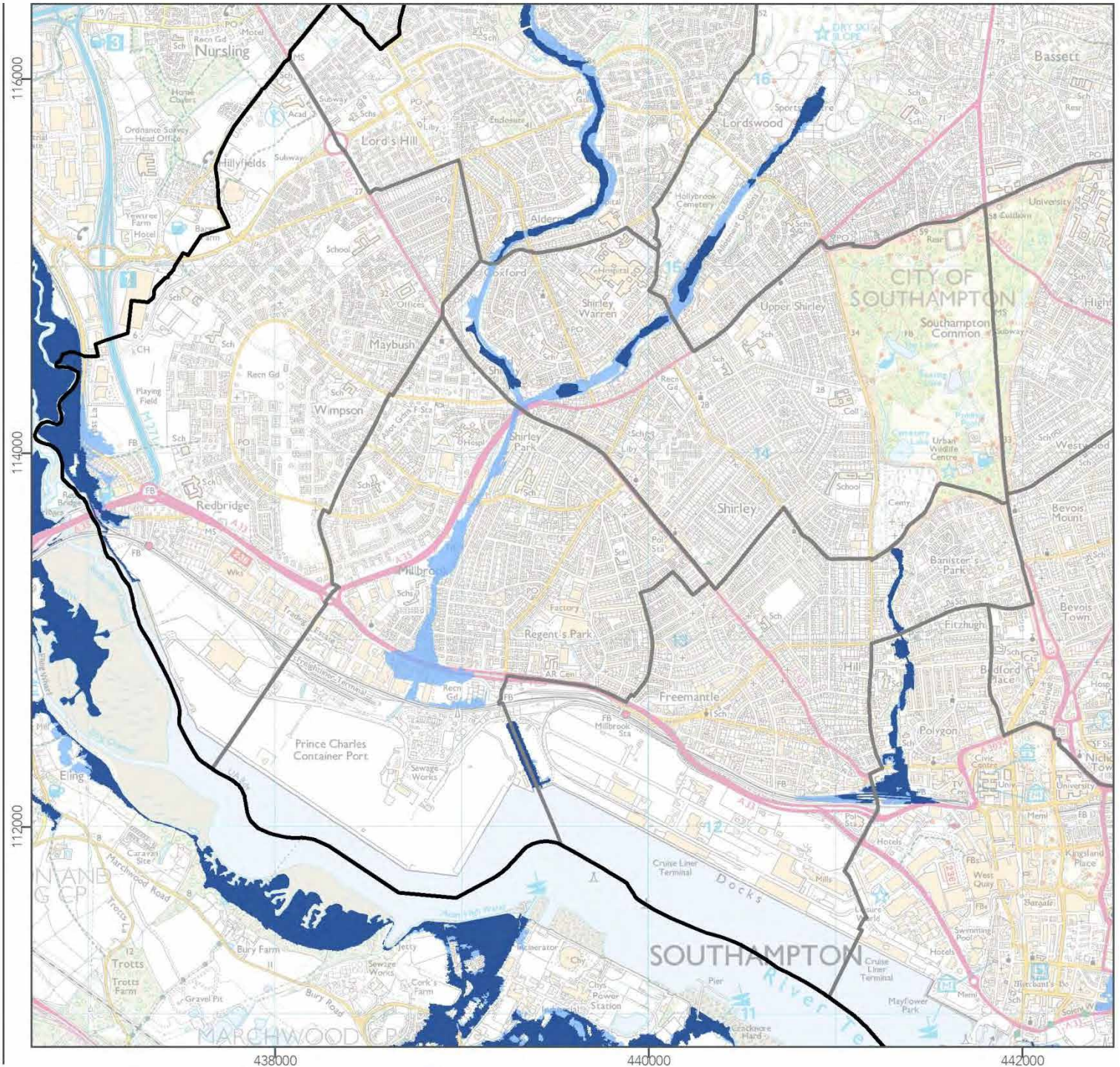
© Crown copyright and database rights 2019
Ordnance Survey 0100031673
© Southampton City Council 2019

Scale: 1:30,000 Created by: MW

Date: Oct 2019 Reviewed by: GC

Drawing number:

UE0338SEA_Flood_Zones(West)_191016



This page is intentionally blank.

Appendix V: Sustainability Appraisal Framework

Please see insert.

This page is intentionally blank.

SEA Framework

Sustainability Appraisal / Strategic Environmental Assessment of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

#	SEA Objective	Indicator / Decision making criteria: - Will the option/proposal help to...		Receptors
1	To provide good quality and sustainable housing for all	Q1a	Deliver affordable housing to meet local needs	Housing; Population and quality of life
		Q1b	Provide a mix of dwelling sizes and types to support the local housing market	
		Q1c	Meet the needs of specific groups (e.g. the elderly, disabled, young, families)	
		Q1d	Provide housing that is designed and constructed sustainably	
		Q1e	Provide housing that is adaptable to meet changing family needs and the changing climate	
2	To conserve and enhance built and cultural heritage	Q2a	Assess, record and preserve archaeological features and remains	Landscape; Historic environment
		Q2b	Preserve and enhance buildings and structures of architectural or historic interest	
		Q2c	Preserve and enhance the setting of cultural heritage assets	
		Q2d	Support access to, interpretation and understanding of the historic environment	
3	To conserve and enhance the character of the landscape	Q3a	Minimise adverse impacts on the landscape including gaps between settlements	Landscape; Historic environment; Green infrastructure and ecosystems services
		Q3b	Protect and enhance the setting of, and views to and from important landscape features including New Forest National Park and the coast	
		Q3c	Protect and enhance the setting of important townscapes	

SEA Framework

Sustainability Appraisal / Strategic Environmental Assessment of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

#	SEA Objective	Indicator / Decision making criteria: - Will the option/proposal help to...	Receptors	
4	To promote accessibility and encourage travel by sustainable means	Q4a	Actively encourage 'smarter choices' including public transport, walking and cycling	Accessibility and transportation; Population and quality of life; Air quality; Climate change; Green infrastructure and ecosystems services
		Q4b	Provide appropriate travel choices for all residents including the needs of specific groups (e.g. the elderly, disabled, young, families)	
		Q4c	Promote mixed use development with good accessibility to local services that will limit the need to travel	
5	To minimise carbon emissions and promote adaptation to climate change	Q5a	Reduce energy consumption from non-renewable resources	Air quality; Climate change; Material assets; Green infrastructure and ecosystems services
		Q5b	Generate energy from low or zero carbon sources	
		Q5c	Minimise carbon and other greenhouse gas emissions	
		Q5d	Sustainably manage water run-off, ensure that the risk of flooding is not increased (either on site or downstream) and where possible reduce flood risk	
		Q5e	Support adaptation to climate change	
6	To minimise air, water, light and noise pollution	Q6a	Maintain and where possible improve air quality	Air quality; Population and quality of life; Water; Green infrastructure and ecosystems services
		Q6b	Protect groundwater, especially in the most sensitive areas (i.e. source protection zones)	
		Q6c	Maintain and where possible improve water quality, and assist in achieving Water Framework Directive objectives	
		Q6d	Limit contributions to noise and light pollution and reduce exposure to existing sources of pollution	

SEA Framework

Sustainability Appraisal / Strategic Environmental Assessment of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

#	SEA Objective	Indicator / Decision making criteria: - Will the option/proposal help to...		Receptors
7	To conserve and enhance biodiversity and green infrastructure	Q7a	Protect and enhance internationally, nationally and locally designated habitats	Biodiversity and geodiversity; Green infrastructure and ecosystems services
		Q7b	Protect and enhance priority habitats, and the habitat of priority species	
		Q7c	Achieve a net gain in biodiversity	
		Q7d	Enhance biodiversity through the restoration and creation of well-connected multifunctional green infrastructure	
8	To conserve and manage natural resources (water, land, minerals, agricultural land, materials)	Q8a	Minimise water consumption and support sustainable levels of water abstraction	Material assets; Soil; Water; Green infrastructure and ecosystems services
		Q8b	Use land efficiently and minimise the loss of best and most versatile agricultural land	
		Q8c	Encourage recycling of household waste	
		Q8d	Encourage recycling of materials and minimise consumption of resources during construction	
9	To strengthen the local economy and provide accessible jobs available to residents of the city	Q9a	Provide accessible jobs	Population and quality of life; Economic factors; Green infrastructure and ecosystems services
		Q9b	Provide a range of jobs and premises	
		Q9c	Facilitate skills enhancement	
		Q9d	Contribute to a low carbon economy	

SEA Framework

Sustainability Appraisal / Strategic Environmental Assessment of the Southampton City Vision Local Plan

#	SEA Objective	Indicator / Decision making criteria: - Will the option/proposal help to...		Receptors
10	To enhance the vitality and viability of centres and respect the settlement hierarchy	Q10a	Meet the day to day needs of residents near to where they live	Population and quality of life; Economic factors; Green infrastructure and ecosystems services
		Q10b	Support the vitality and viability of nearby existing and proposed centres	
		Q10c	Respect, maintain and strengthen local distinctiveness and sense of place, and promote high quality urban design	
11	To create a healthy and safe community	Q11a	Provide accessible and appropriate healthcare services and facilities for all residents	Health; Population and quality of life; Green infrastructure and ecosystems services
		Q11b	Provide an appropriate range of formal and informal sports and recreation facilities that are accessible to all	
		Q11c	Minimise opportunities for criminal and anti-social behaviour and the fear of crime	
		Q11d	Provide opportunities to gain access to locally-produced fresh food	
		Q11e	Provide suitable education services for all who require it	
		Q11f	Provide a range of cultural, leisure and community facilities that are accessible by all	

Appendix VI: Site Assessment Buffer Distances

Please see insert.

This page is intentionally blank.

SA Objective	GIS datasets	Data type	Direct impact buffer	Indirect impact buffer	Additional comments
To provide good quality and sustainable housing for all	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
To conserve and enhance built and cultural heritage	Archaeology_ALERT_Green	Point	0m	100m	Green alert = 'locally important monument of unknown extent'
	Archaeology_ALERT_Orange	Polygon	0m	300m	Orange alert = 'area of national interest'
	Archaeology_ALERT_Red	Polygon	0m	500m	Red alert = 'SAM'
	Archaeology_ALERT_Yellow	Polygon	0m	50m	Yellow alert = 'locally important monument of known extent'
	Conservation Area	Polygon	0m	300m	
	Listed Buildings	Point &	25m	300m	
	Scheduled Monument	Polygon	0m	500m	
To conserve and enhance the character of the landscape	National Parks	Polygon	0m	1,000m	
To promote accessibility and encourage travel by sustainable means	GPs	Polygon	N/A	1,000m	Buffer distances informed by Barton <i>et al</i> Shaping Neighbourhoods (2003) quoted in London Plan - Social Infrastructure SPG (2015)
	Secondary Schools	Polygon	N/A	1,200m	
	Town / District / Local Centre	Polygon	N/A	1,500m	
	Primary Schools	Polygon	N/A	700m	
	Major Employment Areas	Polygon	N/A	1,600m	Buffer distance informed by 'How far is it acceptable to walk?' (2018) Research carried out by White Young Green and published on the RTP1 website
	Train Stations	Polygon	N/A	800m	
	Accessibility data from SA5	-	-	-	
To minimise carbon emissions and promote adaptation to climate change	FloodZone2	Polygon	0m	N/A	
	FloodZone3	Polygon	0m	N/A	
	Air Quality Management Areas	Polygon	0m	N/A	
To minimise air, water, light and noise pollution	Historic Landfill Sites	Polygon	0m	N/A	
	Ramsar	Polygon	0m	1,000m	None in Soton
To conserve and enhance biodiversity	SAC	Polygon	0m	1,000m	
	SPA	Polygon	0m	1,000m	
	Potential SPA / Candidate SAC	Polygon	0m	1,000m	
	SSSI	Polygon	0m	500m	
	National Nature Reserves	Polygon	0m	500m	
	Marine Conservation Zones	Polygon	0m	500m	
	Ancient Woodland	Polygon	0m	100m	
	Site of Importance for Nature Conservation / Local Wildlife Sites	Polygon	0m	N/A	
	Local Nature Reserves	Polygon	0m	N/A	
	Priority Habitats	Polygon	0m	N/A	
Brent Goose and Wader Sites	Polygon	0m	N/A		

SA Objective	GIS datasets	Data type	Direct impact buffer	Indirect impact buffer	Additional comments
To conserve and manage natural resources (water, land, minerals, agricultural land, materials)	Provisional ALC Agricultural Land Classification (pre-1998)	Polygon	0m	N/A	
	ALC Agricultural Land Class (post-1998)	Polygon	0m	N/A	
	Allotments	Polygon	0m	N/A	
	HMWP Mineral and Waste Consultation Area (MWCA) - Sites	Polygon	0m	N/A	
	HMWP Mineral and Waste Consultation Area (MWCA) - Mineral Resources	Polygon	0m	N/A	
To strengthen the local economy and provide accessible jobs available to residents of the borough	Employment land	Polygon	0m	N/A	Loss of existing employment land for residential or other proposed land use
To enhance the vitality and viability of centres and respect the settlement hierarchy	Town / District / Local Centre	Polygon		1,500m	
	Allotments	Polygon	0m	400m	
To create a healthy and safe community	Country Parks	Polygon	0m	400m	Buffer distance informed by 2015 review of SCC Green Space Strategy (2008) (KMC Management Consultancy Ltd (2015): Open Space Study 2015)
	Historic Landfill Sites	Polygon	0m	N/A	
	Existing Open Space	Polygon	0m	400m	

This page is intentionally blank.

Urban Edge Environmental Consulting Ltd

Unit 5 | Westergate Business Centre | Brighton | BN2 4QN

T: 01273 68 67 66 | E: enquiries@ueec.co.uk

www.ueec.co.uk |  @UrbanEdgeEnviro | **TEMA**

© Urban Edge Environmental Consulting Ltd 2019

